



US009272996B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Siegel et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,272,996 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Mar. 1, 2016**

(54) **2-ACYLAMINOPROPOANOL-TYPE  
GLUCOSYLCERAMIDE SYNTHASE  
INHIBITORS**

(75) Inventors: **Craig Siegel**, Woburn, MA (US); **Cecilia M. Bastos**, South Grafton, MA (US); **David J. Harris**, Lexington, MA (US); **Angeles Dios**, Ashland, MA (US); **Edward Lee**, Sudbury, MA (US); **Richard Silva**, Needham, MA (US); **Lisa M. Cuff**, Leominster, MA (US); **Mikaela Levine**, Swampscott, MA (US); **Cassandra A. Celatka**, Hull, MA (US); **Thomas H. Jozefiak**, Belmont, MA (US); **Frederic Vinick**, Mechanicville, NY (US); **Yibin Xiang**, Acton, MA (US); **John Kane**, Maynard, MA (US); **Junkai Liao**, Andover, MA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Genzyme Corporation**, Cambridge, MA (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 185 days.  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/595,251**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 27, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**  
US 2012/0322786 A1 Dec. 20, 2012

#### Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 13/122,135, filed as application No. PCT/US2009/005435 on Oct. 2, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,309,593.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/102,541, filed on Oct. 3, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.**  
**A61K 31/397** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/5377** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/44** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/325** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/42** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/40** (2006.01)  
**C07D 207/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 271/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 317/60** (2006.01)

(Continued)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**  
CPC ..... **C07D 207/12** (2013.01); **C07C 271/12** (2013.01); **C07D 317/60** (2013.01); **C07D 319/18** (2013.01); **C07D 319/20** (2013.01); **C07D 333/16** (2013.01); **C07D 407/06** (2013.01); **C07D 407/12** (2013.01); **C07D 409/04** (2013.01); **C07D 413/04** (2013.01); **C07D 417/12** (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC . A61K 31/397; A61K 31/5377; A61K 31/44; A61K 21/325; A61K 31/42; A61K 31/40; C07D 207/12; C07D 271/12; C07D 317/60; C07D 319/18; C07D 333/16; C07D 407/12; C07D 409/04; C07D 413/04; C07D 417/02  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,065,562 A 12/1977 Ohata et al.  
4,182,767 A 1/1980 Murai et al.

(Continued)

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 126974 A1 12/1984  
EP 0 144 290 A 6/1985

(Continued)

#### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Qi Qian et al. (Kidney International (2001) 59, 2005-2022; doi:10.1046/j.1523.1755.2001.00716).\*

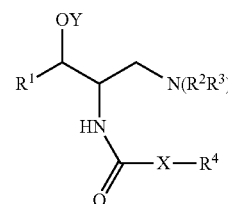
(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Samantha Shterengarts

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Hamilton, Brook, Smith & Reynolds, P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A compound for use in treating polycystic kidney disease is represented by Structural Formula (I):



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A pharmaceutical composition comprises a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A method of treating polycystic kidney disease in a subject in need thereof comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Methods of treating in polycystic kidney disease in a subject in need thereof respectively comprise administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

**16 Claims, No Drawings**

## (51) Int. Cl.

**C07D 319/18** (2006.01)  
**C07D 333/16** (2006.01)  
**C07D 407/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 409/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 413/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 417/12** (2006.01)  
**C07C 271/12** (2006.01)  
**C07D 319/20** (2006.01)  
**C07D 407/06** (2006.01)

2007/0112028 A1 5/2007 Orchard  
 2007/0203223 A1 8/2007 Siegel et al.  
 2008/0146533 A1 6/2008 Shayman et al.  
 2009/0312392 A1 12/2009 Shayman et al.  
 2010/0256216 A1 10/2010 Siegel et al.  
 2010/0298317 A1 11/2010 Natoli et al.  
 2011/0166134 A1 7/2011 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 2011/0184021 A1 7/2011 Siegel et al.  
 2012/0022126 A1 1/2012 Cheng et al.  
 2012/0322787 A1\* 12/2012 Siegel et al. .... 514/210.19  
 2013/0225573 A1 8/2013 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 2014/0336174 A1 11/2014 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 2015/0051261 A1 2/2015 Zhao et al.  
 2015/0190373 A1 7/2015 Cheng et al.  
 2015/0225393 A1 8/2015 Siegel et al.

## (56)

## References Cited

## U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,533,668 A 8/1985 Matsumura et al.  
 4,639,436 A 1/1987 Junge et al.  
 5,041,441 A 8/1991 Radin et al.  
 5,302,609 A 4/1994 Shayman et al.  
 5,472,969 A 12/1995 Platt et al.  
 5,525,616 A 6/1996 Platt et al.  
 5,631,394 A 5/1997 Wei et al.  
 5,707,649 A 1/1998 Inokuchi et al.  
 5,763,438 A 6/1998 Inokuchi et al.  
 5,849,326 A 12/1998 Inokuchi et al.  
 5,907,039 A 5/1999 Jinbo et al.  
 5,916,911 A 6/1999 Shayman et al.  
 5,945,442 A 8/1999 Shayman et al.  
 5,952,370 A 9/1999 Shayman et al.  
 5,972,928 A 10/1999 Chatterjee  
 6,030,995 A 2/2000 Shayman et al.  
 6,040,332 A 3/2000 Shayman et al.  
 6,051,598 A 4/2000 Shayman et al.  
 6,228,889 B1 5/2001 Chatterjee  
 6,255,336 B1 7/2001 Shayman et al.  
 6,335,444 B1 1/2002 Jimbo et al.  
 6,407,064 B2 6/2002 Masuda et al.  
 6,511,979 B1 1/2003 Chatterjee  
 6,569,889 B2 5/2003 Shayman et al.  
 6,610,703 B1 8/2003 Jacob et al.  
 6,660,749 B2 12/2003 Butters et al.  
 6,835,831 B2 12/2004 Hirth  
 6,855,830 B2 2/2005 Hirth et al.  
 6,890,949 B1 5/2005 Shayman et al.  
 6,916,802 B2 7/2005 Shayman et al.  
 7,148,251 B2 12/2006 Shayman  
 7,196,205 B2 3/2007 Siegel et al.  
 7,253,185 B2 8/2007 Shayman et al.  
 7,265,228 B2 9/2007 Hirth et al.  
 7,335,681 B2 2/2008 Shayman  
 7,615,573 B2 11/2009 Siegel et al.  
 7,763,738 B2 7/2010 Hirth et al.  
 8,003,617 B2 8/2011 Cheng et al.  
 8,304,447 B2 11/2012 Siegel et al.  
 8,309,593 B2 11/2012 Siegel et al.  
 8,389,517 B2 3/2013 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 8,716,327 B2 5/2014 Zhao et al.  
 8,729,075 B2 5/2014 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 8,912,177 B2 12/2014 Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al.  
 8,940,776 B2 1/2015 Siegel et al.  
 2001/0003741 A1 6/2001 Masuda et al.  
 2002/0156107 A1 10/2002 Shayman et al.  
 2002/0198240 A1 12/2002 Shayman et al.  
 2003/0050299 A1 3/2003 Hirth et al.  
 2003/0073680 A1 4/2003 Shayman et al.  
 2004/0260099 A1 12/2004 Shayman  
 2005/0009872 A1 1/2005 Hirth et al.  
 2005/0049235 A1 3/2005 Shayman et al.  
 2005/0222244 A1 10/2005 Siegel et al.  
 2005/0239862 A1 10/2005 Shayman et al.  
 2005/0267094 A1 12/2005 Shayman et al.  
 2006/0058349 A1 3/2006 Ali et al.  
 2006/0074107 A1\* 4/2006 Butters et al. .... 514/327  
 2006/0217560 A1 9/2006 Shayman  
 2007/0025965 A1 2/2007 Lobb  
 2007/0066581 A1 3/2007 Aerts  
 2007/0072916 A1 3/2007 Shayman

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 0 765 865 A1 4/1997  
 EP 1 384 719 A1 1/2004  
 EP 1 528 056 A1 5/2005  
 EP 1 576 894 A1 9/2005  
 GB 2054371 2/1981  
 JP 35-5798 5/1960  
 JP 9-169664 6/1997  
 JP 9216856 A1 8/1997  
 JP 10-324671 12/1998  
 JP 10338636 A 12/1998  
 JP 2003-238410 A 8/2003  
 WO WO 97/10817 3/1997  
 WO WO 98/52553 11/1998  
 WO WO 01/04108 A1 1/2001  
 WO WO 01/54654 A2 8/2001  
 WO WO 01/80852 A1 11/2001  
 WO WO 02/50019 A2 6/2002  
 WO WO 02/055498 A1 7/2002  
 WO WO 02/062777 A2 8/2002  
 WO WO 03/008399 A1 1/2003  
 WO WO 03/057874 A1 7/2003  
 WO WO 03/068255 A1 8/2003  
 WO WO 2004/007453 A1 1/2004  
 WO WO 2004/056748 A1 7/2004  
 WO WO 2004/078193 A1 9/2004  
 WO WO 2005/039578 A2 5/2005  
 WO WO 2005/040118 A1 5/2005  
 WO WO 2005/063275 A1 7/2005  
 WO WO 2005/068426 A1 7/2005  
 WO WO 2005/087023 A1 9/2005  
 WO WO 2005/108600 A1 11/2005  
 WO WO 2005/123055 A2 12/2005  
 WO WO 2006/023827 A2 3/2006  
 WO WO 2006/053043 A2 5/2006  
 WO WO 2006/053043 A3 5/2006  
 WO WO 2007/022518 A2 2/2007  
 WO WO 2007/134086 A2 11/2007  
 WO WO 2007/134086 A3 11/2007  
 WO WO 2008/011478 A2 1/2008  
 WO WO 2008/011487 A2 1/2008  
 WO WO 2008/012555 A2 1/2008  
 WO WO 2008/024337 A2 2/2008  
 WO WO 2008/150486 A2 12/2008  
 WO WO 2009/045503 A1 4/2009  
 WO WO 2009/117150 A2 9/2009

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 12/227,076; titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease" Date Mailed: Oct. 9, 2012.

Belikov., V.G., "Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Moscow", *Vysshaya Shkola Publishers*, pp. 43-47 (1993).

Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 13/055,036; titled: "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Disease" Date Mailed: Oct. 31, 2012.

Qian, Q., et al., "Treatment prospects for autosomal-dominant polycystic kidney disease", *Kidney International*, vol. 59, pp. 2005-2002 (2001).

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/681,291 dated Dec. 10, 2012, "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases with Ceramide Derivatives".
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 12/601,871; "2- Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" Date Mailed: Aug. 9, 2012.
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 13/122,135; "2- Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" Date Mailed: Aug. 1, 2012.
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 13/122,135 mailed on Apr. 27, 2012.
- Natoli, T.A., et al., "Inhibition of glucosylceramide accumulation results in effective blockade of polycystic kidney disease in mouse models" and supplemental information, *Nature Medicine*, 16(7): 788-792 (Jul. 2010).
- Abdel-Magid, A., et al., "Metal-Assisted Aldol Condensation of Chiral  $\alpha$ -Halogenated Imide Enolates: A Stereocontrolled Chiral Epoxide Syntheses," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 108: 4595-4602 (1986).
- Abe, A., et al., "Improved Inhibitors of Glucosylceramide Synthase," *J. Biochem.*, 111:191-196 (1992).
- Abe, A., et al., "Induction of Glucosylceramide Synthase by Synthase Inhibitors and Ceramide," *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1299: 333-341 (1996).
- Abe, A., et al., "Metabolic Effects of Short-Chain Ceramide and Glucosylceramide on Sphingolipids and Protein Kinase C," *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 210: 765-773 (1992).
- Abe, A., et al., "Reduction of Globotriasylceramide in Fabry Disease mice by substrate deprivation", *J. Clin. Invest.* 105(11): 1563-1571, (2000).
- Abe, A., et al., "Structural and stereochemical studies of potent inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase and tumor cell growth," *J. Lipid Research*, 36:611-621 (1995).
- Adams, L.A., et al., "Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease," *CMAJ*, 172(7):899-905 (2005).
- Alberti, C., et al., "Chloramphenicol. XII and XIII. Chloramphenicol analogs. p-Nitrophenyldiaminopropanols", *Chemical Abstracts Service*, XP002495477 retrieved from CAPLUS Database accession No. 1957:17088 (abstract).
- Alker, D., et al., "Application of Enantiopure Templated Azomethine Ylids to  $\beta$ -Hydroxy- $\alpha$ -amino Acid Syntheses," *Tetrahedron*, 54: 6089-6098 (1998).
- Alon, R., et al., "Glycolipid Ligands for Selectins Support Leukocyte Tethering and Rolling Under Physiologic Flow Conditions," *J. Immunol.*, 154: 5356-5366 (1995).
- Ames, Bruce N., "Assay of Inorganic Phosphate, Total Phosphate and Phosphatases," *Methods Enzymol.*, 8: 115-118 (1996).
- Asano, N., "Glycosidase Inhibitors: Update and Perspectives on Practical Use," *Glycobiology*, 13(10):93R-104R (2003).
- Bielawska, A., et al., "Ceramide-Mediated Biology: Determination of Structural and Stereospecific Requirements Through the Use of N-Acyl-Phenylaminoalcohol Analogs," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267: 18493-18497 (1992).
- Bielawska, A., et al., "Modulation of Cell Growth and Differentiation by Ceramide," *FEBS Letters*, 307(2): 211-214 (1992).
- Blobe, G.C., et al., "Regulation of Protein Kinase C and its Role in Cancer Biology," *Cancer Metastasis Rev.*, 13: 411-431 (1994).
- Brenkert, A., et al., "Synthesis of Galactosyl Ceramide and Glucosyl Ceramide by Rat Brain: Assay Procedures and Changes with Age," *Brain Res.*, 36: 183-193 (1972).
- CAPLUS Listing of Accession No: 1985:221199, Keith McCullagh, et al., "Carboxyalkyl peptide derivatives".
- Carson, K.G., et al., "Studies on Morpholinophospholipids: Potent Inhibitors of Glucosylceramide Synthase," *Tetrahedron Letters*, 35(17): 2659-2662 (1994).
- Chatterjee, S., et al., "Oxidized Low Density Lipoprotein Stimulates Aortic Smooth Muscle Cell Proliferation", *Glycobiology*, 6(3): 303-311 (1996).
- Chatterjee, S., et al., "Role of lactosylceramide and MAP kinase in the proliferation of proximal tubular cells in human polycystic kidney disease", *Journal of Lipid Research*, 37(6): 1334-1344 (1996).
- Clark, J.M., et al., "Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease, An Under-recognized Cause of Cryptogenic Cirrhosis," *JAMA*, 289(22):3000-3004 (2003).
- Comuzzie, A.G., et al., "The Baboon as a Nonhuman Primate Model for the Study of the Genetics of Obesity", *Obesity Research*, 11(1):75-80 (2003).
- Dellaria, Jr., J.F., et al., "Enantioselective Synthesis of  $\alpha$ -Amino Acid Derivatives via the Stereoselective Alkylation of a Homochiral Glycine Enolate Synthons," *J. Org. Chem.*, 54: 3916-3926 (1989).
- Dickie, P., et al., "HIV-Associated Nephropathy in Transgenic Mice Expressing HIV-1 Genes," *Virology*, 185:109-119, 1991.
- Dittert, L.W., et al., "Acetaminophen Prodrugs I-Synthesis, Physicochemical Properties and Analgesic Activity", *J. Pharm. Sci.* 57(5), pp. 774-780 (1968).
- Elbein, A.D., "Glycosidase Inhibitors: Inhibitors of N-linked Oligosaccharide Processing," *The FASEB Journal*, 5:3055-3063 (1991).
- European Search Report, European Application No. 09003291.3 dated Apr. 29, 2009.
- Evans, D.A., et al., "Stereoselective Aldol Condensations Via Boron Enolates," *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 103: 3099-3111 (1981).
- Fan, J-G., et al., "Preventive Effects of Metformin on Rats with Non-alcoholic Steatohepatitis," *Hepatology*, 34(4)(1), p. 501A (2003).
- Felding-Habermann, B., et al., "A Ceramide Analog Inhibits T Cell Proliferative Response Through Inhibition of Glycosphingolipid Synthesis and Enhancement of N,N-Dimethylsphingosins Synthesis," *Biochemistry*, 29: 6314-6322 (1990).
- Folch, J., et al., "A Simple Method for the Isolation and Purification of Total Lipides from Animal Tissues", *J. Biol. Chem.*, 226:497-509, 1956.
- Freirich, E., et al., "Quantitative Comparison of Toxicity of Anti-cancer Agents in Mouse, Rat, Hamster, Dog, Monkey, and Man", *Cancer Chemother. Reports* 50(4):219 (1996).
- Gatt, S., et al., "Assay of Enzymes of Lipid Metabolism with Colored and Fluorescent Derivatives of Natural Lipids," *Meth. Enzymol.*, 72: 351-375 (1981).
- Gill-Randall, R.J., et al., "Is human Type 2 diabetes maternally inherited? Insights from an animal model", *Diabet. Med.* 21 (7):759 (2004).
- Hakomori, S., "New Directions in Cancer Therapy Based on Aberrant Expression of Glycosphingolipids: Anti-adhesion and Ortho-Signaling Therapy," *Cancer Cells* 3(12): 461-470 (1991).
- Hammett, L.P. *Physical Organic Chemistry*, (NY: McGraw), (1940).
- Harwood, L.M., et al., "Asymmetric Cycloadditions of Aldehydes to Stabilized Azomethine Ylids: Enantiocontrolled Construction of  $\beta$ -Hydroxy- $\alpha$ -amino acid Derivatives," *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry*, 3(9): 1127-1130 (1992).
- Harwood, L.M., et al., "Double diastereocontrol in the synthesis of enantiomerically pure polyoxamic acid," *Chem. Commun.*, 2641-2642 (1998).
- Högberg, T. and Ulf Norinder, "Theoretical and Experimental Methods in Drug Design Applied on Antipsychotic Dopamine Antagonists" *Textbook of Drug Design and Development*, pp. 55-91 (1991).
- Hospattankar, A.V., et al., "Changes in Liver Lipids After Administration of 2-Decanoylamino-3-morpholinopropiophenone and Chlorpromazine," *Lipids*, 17(8): 538-543 (1982).
- Inokuchi, et al., "Amino Alcohol Esters as Ceramide Analogs and Pharmaceuticals Containing Them for Treatment of Nerve Diseases," Abstract of CAPLUS Accession No. 1998: 786189, JP 10324671 (1998).
- Inokuchi, et al., (1996): SNT International HCAPLUS database, Columbus (OH), accession No. 1996: 214749.
- Inokuchi, J. et al., "Antitumor Activity Via Inhibition of Glycosphingolipid Biosynthesis," *Cancer Lett.*, 38:23-30(1987).
- Inokuchi, J., et al., "Preparation of the Active Isomer of 1-phenyl-2-decanoylamino-3-morpholino-1-propanol, inhibitor of Murine Glucocerebrosidase Synthetase," *Journal of Lipid Research*, 28:565-571 (1996).

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Inokuchi, J., et al., "Inhibition of Experimental Metastasis of Murine Lewis Lung Carcinoma by an Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthase and Its Possible Mechanism of Action", *Cancer Research*, 50:6731-6737 (1990).

Inokuchi, J., et al., "Aminoalcohol derivatives for treatment of abnormal proliferative diseases", *Chemical Abstracts Service*, XP002495476 retrieved from CAPLUS Database accession No. 1998:816280 (abstract).

International Preliminary Examination Report issued in International Application PCT/US2000/18935, titled: "Amino Ceramide-Like Compounds and Therapeutic Methods of Use" (WO 01/04108) dated Jul. 20, 2001.

International Preliminary Examination Report for International Application No. PCT/US2002/022659, titled: "Synthesis of UDP-Glucose: N-Acylsphingosine Glucosyltransferase Inhibitors" dated Jul. 24, 2003.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2008/011450, titled: "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases With Ceramide Derivatives" dated Apr. 7, 2010.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2009/001773, titled: "Method of Treating Lupus with Ceramide Derivatives" dated Sep. 21, 2010.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability issued in International Application PCT/US2007/068521, titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease" dated Nov. 11, 2008.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability issued in International Application PCT/US2005/040596, titled: "Methods of Treating Diabetes Mellitus" dated May 15, 2007.

International Preliminary Examination Report issued in International Application PCT/US2002/00808, titled: "Amino Ceramide-Like Compounds and Therapeutic Methods of Use", dated Jan. 10, 2003. International Search Report for PCT/US2000/018935, titled: "Amino Ceramide-Like Compounds and Therapeutic Methods of Use" dated Nov. 28, 2000.

International Search Report for PCT/US2002/00808, titled: "Amino Ceramide-Like Compounds and Therapeutic Methods of Use", dated Oct. 1, 2002.

International Search Report for PCT/US2002/022659, titled: "Synthesis of UDP-Glucose: N-Acylsphingosine Glucosyltransferase Inhibitors" dated Nov. 5, 2002.

Jaffrézou, Jr., et al., "Inhibition of Lysosomal Acid Sphingomyelinase by Agents which Reverse Multidrug Resistance", *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1266: 1-8 (1995).

Jankowski, K., "Microdetermination of phosphorus in organic materials from polymer industry by microwave-induced plasma atomic emission spectrometry after microwave digestion", *Microchem. J.*, 70:41-49, 2001.

Jimbo, M., et al., "Development of a New Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthase", *J. Biochem.*, 127: 485-491 (2000).

Kabayama, K., et al., "TNF $\alpha$ -induced Insulin Resistance in Adipocytes as a Membrane Microdomain Disorder: Involvement of Ganglioside GM3", *Glycobiology*, 15(1): 21-29 (2005).

Kalén, A., et al., "Elevated Ceramide Levels in GH $_4$ C $_1$  Cells Treated with Retinoic Acid", *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1125: 90-96 (1992).

Kopaczky, K., C., et al., "In Vivo Conversions of Cerebroside and Ceramide in Rat Brain", *J. Lipid Res.*, 6: 140-145 (1965).

Kurosawa, M., et al., "<sup>14</sup>C-Labeling of Novel Atypical  $\beta$ -Adrenoceptor Agonist, SM-11044", *Journal of Labelled Compounds and Radiopharmaceuticals*, 38(3): 285-297 (1996).

Lee, L., et al., "Improved Inhibitors of Glucosylceramide Synthase", *J. Bio Chem.*, 274(21): 14662-14669 (1999).

Masson, E., et al., "a-Series Gangliosides Mediate the Effects of Advanced Glycation End Products on Pericyte and Mesangial Cell Proliferation—A Common Mediator for Retinal and Renal Microangiopathy?", *Diabetes*, 54:220-227 (2005).

Mitchell, S., et al., "Glycosyltransferase Inhibitors: Synthesis of D-threo-PDMP, L-threo-PDMP, and Other Brain Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors from D- or L-Serine", *J. Org. Chem.*, 63: 8837-8842 (1998).

Miura, T., et al., "Synthesis and Evaluation of Morpholino and Pyrrolidinosphingolipids as Inhibitors of Glucosylceramide Synthase", *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry*, (6) 1481-1489 (1998).

Nakamura, K., et al., "Coomassie Brilliant Blue Staining of Lipids on Thin-Layer Plates", *Anal. Biochem.*, 142: 406-410 (1984).

Nicolaou, K., et al., "A Practical and Enantioselective Synthesis of Glycosphingolipids and Related Compounds. Total Synthesis of Globotriaosylceramide (Gb3)", *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 110: 7910-7912 (1988).

Nishida, A., et al., "Practical Synthesis of threo-(1S, 2S)- and erythro-(1R, 2S)-1-Phenyl-2-palmitoylamino-3-morpholino-1-propanol (PPMP) from L-Serine", *Synlett*, 389390 (1998).

Nojiri, H., et al., "Ganglioside GM3: An acidic membrane component that increases during macrophage-like cell differentiation can induce monocytic differentiation of human myeloid and monocytoid leukemic cell lines HL-60 and U937", *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 83:782-786 (1986).

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2008/006906, titled: "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" Dated Dec. 1, 2009.

International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2009/051864, titled "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Diseases" dated Feb. 1, 2011.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority from International Application No. PCT/US2008/006906, titled: "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" dated Dec. 4, 2008.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority from International Application No. PCT/US2008/011450, titled "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases with Ceramide Derivatives" dated Jan. 21, 2009.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US2009/001773, titled "Method of Treating Lupus with Ceramide Derivatives", dated Nov. 11, 2009.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US2009/051864, titled "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Diseases" dated Nov. 3, 2009.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US2009/005435, titled: "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors", dated Feb. 12, 2010.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority from International Application No. PCT/US2007/068521, titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease" dated Nov. 21, 2007.

Ogawa, S., et al., "Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Four Stereoisomers of PDMP-Analogue, N-(2-Decylamino-3-Hydroxy-3-Phenylprop-1-YL)- $\beta$ -Valienamine, and Related Compounds", *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 7(14):1915-1920 (1997).

Overkleeft, H.S., et al., "Generation of Specific Deoxynojirimycin-type Inhibitors of the Non-lysosomal Glucosylceramidase," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 273(41):26522-26527 (1998).

Preiss, J., et al., "Quantitative Measurement of sn-1,2-Diacylglycerols Present in Platelets, Hepatocytes, and ras- and sis- Transformed Normal Rat Kidney Cells," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 261(19): 8597-8600 (1986).

Radin, N.S., "Killing Cancer Cells by Poly-drug Elevation of Ceramide Levels, A Hypothesis Whose Time has Come," *Eur. J. Biochem.* 268(2): 193-204 (2001).

(56)

## References Cited

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Radin, N.S., et al., "Metabolic Effects of Inhibiting Glucosylceramide Synthesis with PDMP and Other Substances," *Advances in Lipid Research: Sphingolipids, Part B*, R.M. Bell et al., Eds. (San Diego: Academic Press), 26: 183-213 (1993).
- Radin, N.S., et al., "Ultrasonic Baths as Substitutes for Shaking Incubator Baths," *Enzyme*, 45: 867-70 (1991).
- Radin, N.S., et al., "Use of an Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthesis, D-1-Phenyl-2-decanoylamino-3-morpholino-1-propanol," In *NeuroProtocols: A Companion to Methods in Neurosciences*, S.K. Fisher, et al., Eds., (San Diego: Academic Press) 3: 145-155 (1993).
- Rosenwald, A.G., et al., "Effects of a Sphingolipid Synthesis Inhibitor on Membrane Transport Through the Secretory Pathway," *Biochemistry*, 31: 3581-3590 (1992).
- Rosenwald, A.G., et al., "Effects of the Glucosphingolipid Synthesis Inhibitor, PDMP, on Lysosomes in Cultured Cells," *J. Lipid Res.*, 35: 1232-1240 (1994).
- Rubino, MD, F., et al., "Letter to the Editor," *Annals of Surgery*, 240(2):389-390 (2004).
- Sandhoff, K., et al., "Biosynthesis and Degradation of Mammalian Glycosphingolipids," *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B* 358:847-861 (2003).
- Sasaki, A., et al., "Overexpression of Plasma Membrane-Associated Sialidase Attenuates Insulin Signaling in Transgenic Mice," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278(30):27896-27902 (2003).
- Shayman, J.A., et al., "Glucosphingolipid Dependence of Hormone-Stimulated Inositol Trisphosphate Formation," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265(21): 12135-12138 (1990).
- Shayman, J.A., et al., "Modulation of Renal Epithelial Cell Growth by Glucosylceramide," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 266(34):22968-22974 (1991).
- Shukla, A., et al., "Metabolism of D-[<sup>3</sup>H]threo-1-phenyl-2-decanoylamino-3-morpholino-1-propanol, an inhibitor of glucosylceramide synthesis and the synergistic action of an inhibitor of microsomal monooxygenase," *J. Lipid Research*, 32: 713-722 (1991).
- Shukla, G., et al., "Rapid Kidney Changes Resulting From Glycosphingolipid Depletion by Treatment with a Glucosyltransferase Inhibitor," *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1083: 101-108 (1991).
- Shukla, G.S., et al., "Glucosylceramide Synthase of Mouse Kidney: Further Characterization with an Improved Assay Method," *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 283(2): 372-378 (1990).
- Skehan, P., et al., "New Colorimetric Cytotoxicity Assay for Anti-cancer-Drug Screening," *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 82(13): 1107-1112 (1990).
- Strum, J.C., et al., "1- $\beta$ -D-Arabinofuranosylcytosine Stimulates Ceramide and Diglyceride Formation in HL-60 Cells," *J. Biol. Chem.*, 269(22): 15493-15497 (1994).
- Svensson, M., et al., "Epithelial Glucosphingolipid Express as a Determinant of Bacterial Adherence and Cytokine Production," *Infection and Immunity*, 62:10 pp. 4404-4410 (1994).
- Tagami, S., et al., "Ganglioside GM3 Participates in the Pathological Conditions of Insulin Resistance," *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277(5):3085-3092 (2002).
- Tang, W., et al., "Phorbol Ester Inhibits 13-Cis-Retinoic Acid-Induced Hydrolysis of Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-Biophosphate in cultured Murine Keratinocytes: A Possible Negative Feedback Via Protein Kinase C-Activation," *Cell Biochem. Funct.*, 9: 183-191 (1991).
- Uemura, K., et al., "Effect of an Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthesis on Cultured Rabbit Skin Fibroblasts," *J. Biochem.*, (Tokyo) 108(4): 525-530 (1990).
- Vunnum, R.R., et al., "Analogues of Ceramide That Inhibit Glucocerebrosidase Synthetase in Mouse Brain," *Chemistry and Physics of Lipids*, I.D. Bergelson, et al., eds. (Elsevier/North-Holland Scientific Publishers Ltd.), 26: 265-278 (1980).
- Wermuth, C.G., et al., "Designing Prodrug and Bioprecursors I: Carrier Prodrug," *The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry*, C.G., Wermuth, ed. (CA: Academic Press Limited), pp. 671-696 (1996).
- Wong, C-H., et al., "Synthesis and Evaluation of Homoazasugars as Glycosidase Inhibitors," *J. Org. Chem.*, 60: 1492-1501, (1995).
- Yamashita, T., et al., "Enhanced insulin sensitivity in mice lacking ganglioside GM3," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 100(6): 3445-3449 (2003).
- Zador, I., et al., "A Role for Glycosphingolipid Accumulation in the Renal Hypertrophy of Streptozotocin-induced Diabetes Mellitus," *J. Clin. Invest.*, 91: 797-803 (1993).
- Zhao, H., et al., "Inhibiting glycosphingolipid synthesis improves glycemic control and insulin sensitivity in animal models of type 2 diabetes," *Diabetes*, 56(5): 1210-1218 (2007).
- Ziche, M. et al., "Angiogenesis Can Be Stimulated or Repressed in Vivo by a Change in GM3 :GD3 Ganglioside Ratio," *Lab. Invest.*, 67:711-715 (1992).
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 11/667,224; Date Mailed: Apr. 22, 2011, titled: "Method of Treating Diabetes Mellitus".
- Tay-Sachs, URL: <http://www.ninds.nih.gov/disorders/taysachs/taysachs.htm>. National Institute of Health of Neurological Disorders and Stroke. Accessed online Sep. 9, 2011.
- Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/601,871 dated Sep. 21, 2011, Titled: "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors".
- Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/227,076 mailed on Nov. 23, 2011, titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease".
- Ong, et al., "Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease and the epidemic of Obesity", *Cleveland Clinic Journal of Medicine*, 71(8): 657-664 (Aug. 2004).
- Nicolaus, B.J.R., "Symbiotic Approach to Drug Design", *Decision Making in Drug Research*, XP-001111439, pg. 1-14 (1983).
- Schwimmer, J.B., et al., "Obesity, Insulin Resistance, and Other Clinicopathological Correlates of Pediatric Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease", *Journal of Pediatrics*, 143(4): 500-505 (2003).
- Office Action dated Mar. 29, 2012 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/601,871, Titled: "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors".
- Abe, A., et al., "Use of Sulfobutyl Ether  $\beta$ -Cyclodextrin as a Vehicle for d-threo-1-Phenyl-2-decanoylamino-3-morpholinopropanol-Related Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors", *Analytical Biochemistry*, vol. 287, pp. 344-347 (2000).
- Leverly, S.B., et al., "Disruption of the glucosylceramide biosynthetic pathway in *Aspergillus nidulans* and *Aspergillus fumigatus* by inhibitors of UDP-Glc:ceramide glucosyltransferase strongly affects spore germination, cell cycle, and hyphal growth", *FEBS Letters*, vol. 525, pp. 59-64 (2002).
- Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 12/227,076 dated Mar. 20, 2012, titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease".
- Notification Concerning Transmittal of Copy of International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Application No. PCT/US2009/005435 dated Apr. 5, 2011.
- Non-Final Office for U.S. Appl. No. 12/681,291, titled "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases with Ceramide Derivatives", dated: Oct. 18, 2013.
- Non-Final Office for U.S. Appl. No. 13/193,990, titled "Method of Treating Diabetes Mellitus", dated: Feb. 20, 2014.
- Non-Final Office for U.S. Appl. No. 13/595,349, titled "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors", dated: Dec. 19, 2013.
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 12/227,076; titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease" Date Mailed: Jun. 4, 2013.
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 12/227,076; titled: "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease" Date Mailed: Dec. 23, 2013.
- Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 13/762,102; titled: "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Disease" Date Mailed: Jan. 9, 2014.
- Office Action dated May 28, 2013 for U.S. Appl. No. 13/762,102; titled: "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Disease".
- European Search Report for EP Patent Application No. 12007327.5, "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases With Ceramide Derivatives" dated Apr. 11, 2013.

(56)

**References Cited****OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

European Search Report, European Application No. 13154949.5, "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" dated Jul. 12, 2013.

European Search Report, European Application No. 13154955.2, "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" dated Jul. 10, 2013.

European Search Report, European Application No. 13154967.7, "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors" dated Jul. 18, 2013.

European Search Report, European Application No. 13154970.1, "2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthesis Inhibitors" dated Jul. 10, 2013.

Husain, A., and Ganem, B., "syn-Selective additions to Garner aldehyde: synthesis of a potent glucosylceramide synthase inhibitor", *Tetrahedron Letters*, 43: 8621-8623 (2002).

Kharkevich, D.A., "Pharmacology", M., Medicament, 47-48 (1987).

Koga, K., and Yamada, S., "Stereochemical Studies. X. Effects of Neighboring Functional Groups on 1,2-Asymmetric Induction in the Reduction of Propiophenone Derivatives with Sodium Borohydride", *Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin*, 20(3): 526-538 (1972).

Yew, N.S., et al., "Increased Hepatic Insulin Action in Diet-Induced Obese Mice Following Inhibition of Glucosylceramide Synthase" *PLoS one*, 5(6): 1-9 (Jun. 2010).

Zhao, H., et al., "Inhibiting Glycosphingolipid Synthesis Ameliorates Hepatic Steatosis in Obese Mice" *Hepatology*, pp. 85-93 (Jul. 2009)).

Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 12/681,291; titled: "Method of Treating Polycystic Kidney Diseases With Ceramide Derivatives" Date Mailed: Aug. 4, 2014.

Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due for U.S. Appl. No. 13/595,349; titled: 2-Acylaminopropoanol-Type Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibitors Date Mailed: Sep. 10, 2014.

Greevska, L., et al., "Treatment with Steroids and Cyclophosphamide in Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Focal Segmental Glomerulosclerosis-Comparative Study," *Nephrology, Dialysis Transplantation*, 15(9): A89 (2000).

Huynh-Do, U., "Membranose Glomerulonephritis," *Nephrologie*, 2:20-26 (2007).

Klein, M., et al., "Cyclosporine Treatment of Glomerular Diseases," *Annu. Rev. Med.*, 50:1-15 (1999).

Mok, Chi Chiu, et al., "Long-term Outcome of Diffuse Proliferative Lupus Glomerulonephritis Treated with Cyclophosphamide," *The American Journal of Medicine*, 119(4): 355.e25-355.e33.

Deshmukh, G.D., et al., "Abnormalities of glycosphingolipid, sulfatide, and ceramide in the Polycystic (cpk/cpk) mouse", *Journal of Lipid Research*, 35: 1611-1618 1994).

Extended European Search Report for European Application No. EP 15 16 2842, "Methods of Treating Fatty Liver Disease", Date of completion: Jul. 24, 2015.

Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/255,634, titled: "Glucosylceramide Synthase Inhibition for the Treatment of Collapsing Glomerulopathy and Other Glomerular Disease" Date Mailed: Aug. 11, 2015.

Non-Final Office Action for U.S. Appl. No. 14/464,432, titled: "Method of Treating Diabetes Mellitus" Date Mailed: Sep. 9, 2015.

\* cited by examiner

1

## 2-ACYLAMINOPROPOANOL-TYPE GLUCOSYLCERAMIDE SYNTHASE INHIBITORS

### RELATED APPLICATION(S)

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 13/122,135 filed on Mar. 31, 2011 which is the U.S. National Stage of International Application No. PCT/US2009/005435, filed Oct. 2, 2009, which designates the U.S., published in English, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/102,541, filed Oct. 3, 2008. The entire teachings of the above applications are incorporated herein by reference.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Gangliosides, such as GM1, GM2 and GM3, are glycosphingolipids (GSLs) comprised of ceramide and at least one acidic sugar. Gangliosides are generally found in the outer leaflet of the plasma membrane (Nojri et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:782 (1986)). Gangliosides are involved in cell signaling and act as modulators of receptor activity (Yamashita et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 100(6):3445 (2003)). A number of GSLs are derived from glucosylceramide, which is enzymatically formed from ceramide and UDP-glucose. The formation of glucosylceramide is catalyzed by glucosylceramide synthase.

It has been found that the level of GSLs controls a variety of cell functions, such as growth, differentiation, adhesion between cells or between cells and matrix proteins, binding of microorganisms and viruses to cells, and metastasis of tumor cells. In addition, the glucosylceramide precursor, ceramide, may cause differentiation or inhibition of cell growth and be involved in the functioning of vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ , interleukins, and apoptosis. Sphingols, precursors of ceramide, and products of ceramide catabolism have also been shown to influence many cell systems, possibly by inhibiting protein kinase C.

Defects in GSL metabolizing enzymes can cause serious disorders. For example, Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's, and Fabry's diseases result from enzymatic defects in the GSL degradative pathway and the accumulation of GSL. In particular, GM1 accumulates in the nervous system leading to mental retardation and liver enlargement. In Tay-Sachs, GM2 accumulates in brain tissue leading to mental retardation and blindness. These observations suggest that inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase can be effective in treating lysosomal diseases such as Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's, and Fabry's diseases. Indeed, glucosylceramide synthase inhibitors have been described for this purpose (see U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,569,889; 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6,610,703; 5,472,969; and 5,525,616).

Recently it has been disclosed that the interruption of the insulin induced signaling cascade may be associated with elevated levels of GM3. It has also been suggested that the cytokine tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ), implicated in insulin resistance, results in increased expression of GM3 (Tagami et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 277(5):3085 (2002)). Also, it has been disclosed that mutant mice lacking GM3 synthase, and thus lacking in GM3, are protected from insulin resistance caused by a high-fat diet (Yamashita et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 100:3445-3449 (2003)). These observations suggest that inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase can be effective in treating diabetes. Indeed, inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase have been proposed for treating Type 2 diabetes (see WO 2006/053043).

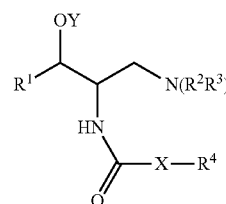
2

Therefore, agents which inhibit glucosylceramide synthesis, or reduce intracellular content of GSLs, such as GM3, have the potential to treat conditions associated with altered GSL levels and/or GSL precursor levels. There is a need for additional agents which can act as glucosylceramide synthase inhibitors.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been discovered that 2-acylaminopropoanol derivatives represented by Structural Formula (I) below can effectively inhibit glycosphingolipid synthesis, such as GM3 synthesis. As such, these compounds can be used for treating diabetes or lysosomal storage diseases, such as Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease. In addition, a number of these compounds were tested and found to significantly inhibit glycosphingolipid synthesis in animal tissues and to have high metabolic stability at the liver. These compounds can also be used for a subject having polycystic kidney disease (PKD). Based upon this discovery, novel 2-acylaminopropoanol derivatives, pharmaceutical compositions comprising the 2-acylaminopropoanol derivatives, and methods of treatment using the 2-acylaminopropoanol derivatives are disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to compounds represented by Structural Formula (I):



(I)

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

Y is —H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring;

X is —(CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-Q-; Q is —O—, —S—, —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —C(S)S—, —C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —NR<sup>7</sup>—, —NR<sup>7</sup>C(O)—, —NR<sup>7</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —OC(O)—, —SO<sub>3</sub>—, —SO—, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—, —SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7</sup>—, or —NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

Alternatively, X is —O—, —S— or —NR<sup>7</sup>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

Alternatively, X is —(CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>)<sub>n</sub>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, —CN, —NCS, —NO<sub>2</sub> or a halogen;

Alternatively, X is a covalent bond; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group;

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH, —SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a

3

substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

Each R<sup>7</sup> is independently —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>4</sup> form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

In another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention is directed to a method of treating a subject having type 2 diabetes, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject having renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy is also included in the invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of decreasing plasma TNF-α in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of lowering blood glucose levels in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of decreasing glycated hemoglobin levels in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of inhibiting glucosylceramide synthase or lowering glycosphingolipid concentrations in a subject in need thereof is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject with Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A method of treating a subject with polycystic kidney disease is also included in the present invention. The method comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Also, included in the present invention is the use of a compound represented by Structural Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament. The medicament is for treating a subject having type 2 diabetes; for treating a subject having renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy; for decreasing plasma TNF-α in a subject in need thereof; for lowering blood glucose levels in a subject in need thereof; for

4

decreasing glycated hemoglobin levels in a subject in need thereof; for inhibiting glucosylceramide synthase or lowering glycosphingolipid concentrations in a subject in need thereof; or for treating a subject with Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease. Alternatively, the medicament is for treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease.

The compounds of the invention are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthesis. As such, they can be used for treating various disorders associated with GSL metabolism, including diabetes and lysosomal storage diseases. The compounds of the invention can effectively inhibit glucosylceramide synthesis and at the same time have high metabolic stability at the liver. For example, the compounds of the invention can have a clearance value of less than 50%, and commonly less than 30%, at the liver relative to hepatic blood flow.

The present invention has many advantages. In particular, the present invention provides a treatment for PKD that addresses the underlying disease state, rather than simply ameliorating symptoms that are associated with PKD. Such compounds may reduce the need for kidney dialysis or transplant in patients suffering from PKD.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

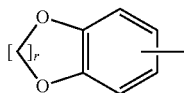
In one embodiment, the invention is directed to a compound represented by Structural Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, such as a substituted or unsubstituted phenyl group. Preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>30</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —NCS, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>30</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—O(haloalkyl), —V<sub>o</sub>—SR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—CN, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(S)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. More preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group, such as a phenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. More preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl,



## 5

C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, —OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. Even more preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with —OH, —OCH<sub>3</sub>, —OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> or —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—. Even more preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is



where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

Y is —H, a hydrolyzable group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group. Examples of hydrolyzable groups include —C(O)R, —C(O)OR, —C(O)NRR', C(S)R, —C(S)OR, —C(O)SR or —C(S)NRR'. Preferably, Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR'; more preferably, —H.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are each independently —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Preferably, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. More preferably, —N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) is an optionally substituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group. Even more preferably, —N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, preferably an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

Suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) each independently include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, —OR<sup>40</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>40</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>41</sup>C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —NR<sup>41</sup>C(O)OR<sup>42</sup>, —N(R<sup>41</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>40</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>42</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—OR<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—O(haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—SR<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—CN, —V<sub>2</sub>—N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NR<sup>41</sup>C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NR<sup>41</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>42</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—N(R<sup>41</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(S)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—OC(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—S(O)R<sup>42</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, —O—V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup> and —S—V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup>. Preferably, suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) each independently include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, —OR<sup>40</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>40</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>40</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>2</sup>, V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—OR<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—O(haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—SR<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—CN, —V<sub>2</sub>—N(R<sup>41</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(S)R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, —V<sub>2</sub>—OC(O)R<sup>40</sup>, —O—V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup> and —S—V<sub>2</sub>—Ar<sup>2</sup>. More preferably, suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) each independently include halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, —O(C1-C10 alkyl), —O(phenyl), —O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —S(C1-C10 alkyl), —S(phenyl), —S(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —NH(C1-C10 alkyl), —N(C1-C10 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —NH(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —N(C1-C10 haloalkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —NH(phenyl), —N(phenyl)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)(C1-C10 alkyl), —C(O)(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —C(O)(phenyl), —C(S)(C1-C10 alkyl), —C(S)(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —C(S)(phenyl),

## 6

—C(O)O(C1-C10 alkyl), —C(O)O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —C(O)O(phenyl), phenyl, —V<sub>2</sub>—phenyl, —V<sub>2</sub>—O—phenyl, —V<sub>2</sub>—O(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—S—phenyl, —V<sub>2</sub>—S(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—S(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—CN, —V<sub>2</sub>—NH(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—N(C1-C10 alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NH(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—N(C1-C10 haloalkyl)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—NH(phenyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—N(phenyl)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)(phenyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(S)(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(S)(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(S)(phenyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)O(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)O(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—C(O)O(phenyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—OC(O)(C1-C10 alkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—OC(O)(C1-C10 haloalkyl), —V<sub>2</sub>—OC(O)(phenyl), —O—V<sub>2</sub>—phenyl and —S—V<sub>2</sub>—phenyl. Even more preferably, suitable substituents for the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup>, and suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) each independently include halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

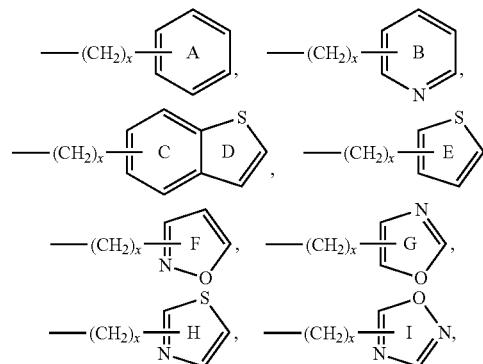
X is —(CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>)<sub>n</sub>—Q; Q is —O—, —S—, —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —C(S)S—, —C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —NR<sup>7</sup>—, —NR<sup>7</sup>C(O)—, —NR<sup>7</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —OC(O)—, —SO<sub>3</sub>—, —SO—, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—, —SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7</sup>—, or —NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group. Preferably, Q is —O—, —S—, —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —C(S)S—, —C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —NR<sup>7</sup>C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—, —OC(O)—, —SO<sub>3</sub>—, —SO—, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—, —SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>7</sup>— or —NR<sup>7</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—. More Preferably, Q is —O—, —S—, —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —C(O)O—, —C(S)O—, —C(S)S—, —C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>— or —OC(O)—. Even more preferably, Q is —O—, —S—, —C(O)— or —C(S)—.

Alternatively, X is —O—, —S— or —NR<sup>7</sup>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group.

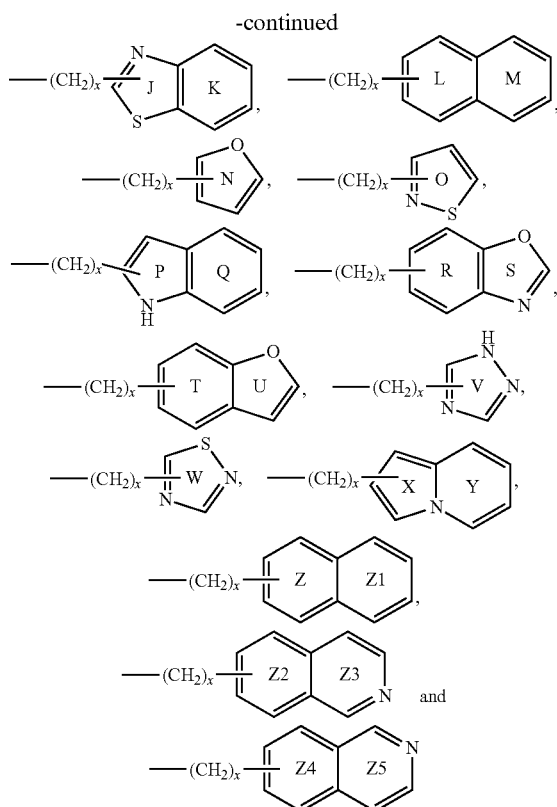
In another alternative, X is —(CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>)<sub>n</sub>—; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl (e.g., C3-C8) group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl (C3-C8) group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, —CN, —NCS, —NO<sub>2</sub> or a halogen.

In another alternative, X is a covalent bond; and R<sup>4</sup> is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group.

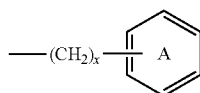
Preferably, R<sup>4</sup> is an optionally substituted aliphatic, such as a lower alkyl, or aryl group. More preferably, R<sup>4</sup> is an optionally substituted aryl or lower arylalkyl group. Even more preferably, R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:



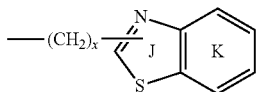
7



wherein each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted; and each x is independently 0 or 1, specifically x is 0. Even more preferably,  $R^4$  is an optionally substituted



group. Alternatively,  $R^4$  is an optionally substituted phenyl group. Alternatively,  $R^4$  is an aryl group substituted with  $Ar^3$ , such as a phenyl group substituted with  $Ar^3$ . It is noted that, as shown above, rings A-Z5 can be attached to variable "X" of Structural Formula (I) through  $(CH_2)_x$  at any ring carbon of rings A-Z5 which is not at a position bridging two aryl groups. For example,  $R^4$  represented by



means that  $R^4$  is attached to variable "X" through either ring J or ring K.

Preferred substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by  $R^4$ , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings A-Z5, include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl,  $Ar^3$ ,  $Ar^3-Ar^3$ ,  $-OR^{50}$ ,  $-O(haloalkyl)$ ,  $-SR^{50}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NCS$ ,  $-N(R^{51})$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)OR^{52}$ ,  $-N(R^{51})C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(S)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{50}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^{50}$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S(O)R^{52}$ ,  $-SO_3R^{50}$ ,  $-NR^{51}SO_2N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}SO_2R^{52}$ ,  $-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-V-OR^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-O(ha-$

8

loalkyl),  $-V_4-SR^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-NO_2$ ,  $-V_4-CN$ ,  $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-NR^{51}CO_2R^{52}$ ,  $-V_4-N(R^{51})C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4C(S)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4CO_2R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-S(O)_2R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-SO_2N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-S(O)R^{52}$ ,  $-V_4-SO_3R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-NR^{51}SO_2N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-NR^{51}SO_2R^{52}$ ,  $-O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(S)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(S)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-S(O)_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-S(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-S(O)-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S(O)-O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}SO_2-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ ,  $-O-$ ,  $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$ , and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ . More preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by  $R^4$ , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings A-Z5, include halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl,  $Ar^3$ ,  $Ar^3-Ar^3$ ,  $-OR^{50}$ ,  $-O(haloalkyl)$ ,  $-SR^{50}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{50}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-V-OR^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-O(haloalkyl)$ ,  $-V_4-SR^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-NO_2$ ,  $-V_4-CN$ ,  $-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-V_4-NR^{51}C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-C(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-CO_2R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-OC(O)R^{50}$ ,  $-V_4-C(O)N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-S-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-S-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-NR^{51}C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)-V_4-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_5-N(R^{51})_2$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{51})-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ ,  $-O-$  and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ . More preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by  $R^4$ , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings A-Z5, include halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$  or  $-[CH_2]_q-$ . Even more preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic group and the aryl group represented by  $R^4$ , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings A-Z5, include halogen, cyano, amino, nitro,  $Ar^3$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Even more preferably, substituents for each of the aliphatic and aryl groups represented by  $R^4$ , including lower alkyl, arylalkyl and rings A-Z5, include  $-OH$ ,  $-OCH_3$ ,  $-OC_2H_5$  and  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ . Preferably, phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino,  $-OR^{50}$ ,  $-Ar^3$ ,  $-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-V-OR^{50}$ ,  $-O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$ ,  $-V_4-O(C1-C10\ haloalkyl)$ ,  $-O-V_4-Ar^3$ ,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$  and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ . More preferably, phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-10 alkoxy,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$  and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ . Even more preferably, phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-OCH_3$  and  $-OC_2H_5$ . Specifically, when  $R^4$  is phenyl ring A, at least one of the substituents of ring A is at the para position.

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH, —SH, a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group. Preferably, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H; —OH; a halogen; or a lower alkoxy or lower alkyl group. More preferably, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH or a halogen. Even more preferably, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H.

Each R<sup>7</sup> is independently —H, a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of NR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>4</sup> form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Preferably, each R<sup>7</sup> is independently —H, an aliphatic group or phenyl. Even more preferably, each R<sup>7</sup> is independently —H or C1-C6 alkyl.

Each n is independently 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. Preferably, each n is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4. Alternatively, each n is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Each p is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

Each q is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 3 or 4.

Each p' is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

Each q' is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6, preferably 3 or 4.

Each V<sub>o</sub> is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group, preferably C1-C4 alkylene group.

Each V<sub>1</sub> is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group, specifically C2-C4 alkylene group.

Each V<sub>2</sub> is independently a C1-C4 alkylene group.

Each V<sub>4</sub> is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group, preferably a C1-C4 alkylene group.

Each V<sub>5</sub> is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group, preferably a C2-C4 alkylene group.

Each Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each Ar<sup>2</sup> is an aryl group optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino.

Each Ar<sup>3</sup> is independently an aryl group, such as phenyl, each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar<sup>3</sup> is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C10 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. Even more preferably, Ar<sup>3</sup> is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy,

nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

Each R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl and alkylcarbonyl. Preferably, each R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C1 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl and C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl. More preferably, each R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl and C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl.

Each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, —CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup> or —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>; or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Preferably, each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

Each R<sup>32</sup> is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl and alkylcarbonyl. Preferably, each R<sup>32</sup> is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C1 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl and C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl. More preferably, each R<sup>32</sup> is independently a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C1

$R^1$  is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl,  $Ar^1$ ,  $-OR^{30}$ ,  $-O(haloalkyl)$ ,  $-SR^{30}$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-CN$ ,  $-NCS$ ,  $-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{31}C(O)OR^{32}$ ,  $-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-C(S)R^{30}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{30}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2R^{30}$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-SO_3R^{30}$ ,  $-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-V_o-OR^V$ ,  $-V_o-O(haloalkyl)$ ,  $-V_o-SR^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-NO_2$ ,  $-V_o-CN$ ,  $-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V_o-NR^{31}C(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-NR^{31}CO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-V_o-N(R^{31})C(O)N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V_o-C(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-C(S)R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-CO_2R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-OC(O)R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-C(O)N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V_o-(O)_2R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-SO_2N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V_o-S(O)R^{32}$ ,  $-V_o-SO_3R^{30}$ ,  $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V_o-NR^{31}SO_2R^{32}$ ,  $-O-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-NR^{31}C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-C(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-C(S)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-C(S)-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-C(O)O-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-O-C(O)-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-C(O)N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-S(O)_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-SO_2N(R^{31})-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-S(O)-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S(O)-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-S(O)_2-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2-O-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-NR^{31}SO_2-V_o-Ar^1$ ,  $-S-[CH_2]_p-S$  and  $-[CH_2]_q-$ .

## 13

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following four paragraphs.

Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR', preferably —H.

R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>30</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —NCS, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>30</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V—O(haloalkyl), —V—SR<sup>30</sup>, —V—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V—CN, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —V—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(S)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by —NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup> are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are as described above for the first set of values.

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR', preferably —H.

R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>30</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —NCS, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>30</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V—O(haloalkyl), —V—SR<sup>30</sup>, —V—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V—CN, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —V—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

## 14

—C(S)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR', preferably —H.

R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>30</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>, —CN, —NCS, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>30</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V—O(haloalkyl), —V—SR<sup>30</sup>, —V—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V—CN, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V—C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —V—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

R<sup>4</sup> is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set of values.

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

A sixth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR', preferably —H.

R<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —O(haloalkyl), —SR<sup>30</sup>, —NO<sub>2</sub>,

15

—CN, —NCS, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)OR<sup>32</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)OR<sup>30</sup>, —OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—O(haloalkyl), —V<sub>o</sub>—SR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NO<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—CN, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(S)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OC(O)R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—S(O)R<sup>32</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—SO<sub>3</sub>R<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>32</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(S)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(S)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—C(O)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—C(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —C(O)N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S(O)<sub>2</sub>—O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —NR<sup>31</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring.

R<sup>4</sup> is an optionally substituted cyclic alkyl group, or an optionally substituted cyclic alkenyl group, an optionally substituted aryl group, —CN, —NCS, —NO<sub>2</sub> or a halogen. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set.

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

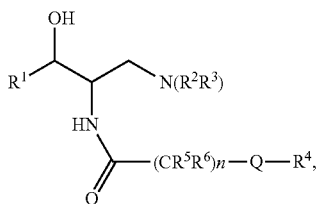
A seventh set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formula (I) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Values and preferred values of R<sup>1</sup>, Y, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are each independently as described above for the sixth set.

R<sup>4</sup> is an optionally substituted cyclic alkyl group, or an optionally substituted cyclic alkenyl group, or an optionally substituted aryl group, specifically optionally substituted aryl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above for the first set.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (I) are each independently as described above for the first set of values.

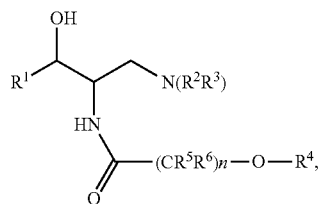
In a second embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (II), (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII) or (VIII):



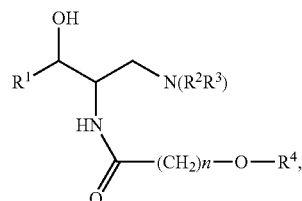
16

-continued

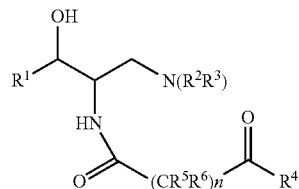
(III)



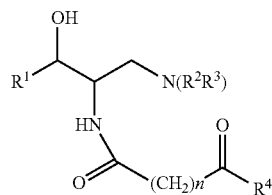
(IV)



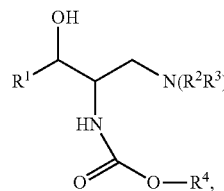
(V)



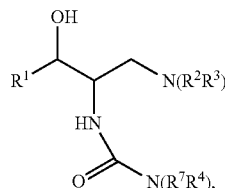
(VI)



(VII)



(VIII)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values for the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. Preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, —OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

17

Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by —NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup> are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>4</sup> is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (VIII), R<sup>7</sup> is —H or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably —H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>4</sub>—. Preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6

18

haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, —OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

—N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

R<sup>4</sup> is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents are described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (VIII), R<sup>7</sup> is —H or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably —H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—

19

$[\text{CH}_2]_p\text{—S—}$ , or  $[\text{CH}_2]_q\text{—}$ . Preferably,  $\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy,  $\text{—OH}$ , C1-C6 alkoxy,  $\text{—O—}$   $[\text{CH}_2]_p\text{—O—}$  and  $[\text{CH}_2]_q\text{—}$ .

$\text{Ar}^1$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably,  $\text{Ar}^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

$\text{R}^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably,  $\text{R}^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{31}$  is independently  $\text{R}^{30}$ , or  $\text{—N(R}^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$\text{—N(R}^{2\text{R}^3})$  is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

$\text{R}^4$  is an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Example of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

$\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  for Structural Formulas (II), (III) and (V) are each independently  $\text{—H}$ ,  $\text{—OH}$ , a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (VIII),  $\text{R}^7$  is  $\text{—H}$ .

Preferably,  $\text{Q}$  in Structural Formula (II) is  $\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—S—}$ ,  $\text{—C(O)—}$ ,  $\text{—C(S)—}$ ,  $\text{—NR}^7(\text{CO)—}$  or  $\text{—C(O)NR}^7\text{—}$ .

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, for Structural Formula (II),  $\text{Q}$  is  $\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—S—}$ ,  $\text{—C(O)—}$ ,  $\text{—C(S)—}$ ,  $\text{—NR}^7(\text{CO)—}$  or  $\text{—C(O)NR}^7\text{—}$ .

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) is provided in the following paragraphs:

20

$\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl,  $\text{—OR}^{30}$ ,  $\text{—SR}^{30}$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{—V—OR}^{30}$ ,  $\text{—V—N(R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{—V—Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{—O—V—Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{—O—V—N(R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{—S—V—Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{—S—V—N(R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^{31})\text{—V—Ar}^1$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^{31})\text{—V—N(R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{—O—[CH}_2\text{]}_p\text{—O—}$ ,  $\text{—S—[CH}_2\text{]}_p\text{—S—}$ , or  $[\text{CH}_2]_q\text{—}$ . Preferably,  $\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy,  $\text{—OH}$ , C1-C6 alkoxy,  $\text{—O—[CH}_2\text{]}_p\text{—}$ ,  $\text{—O—}$  and  $[\text{CH}_2]_q\text{—}$ .

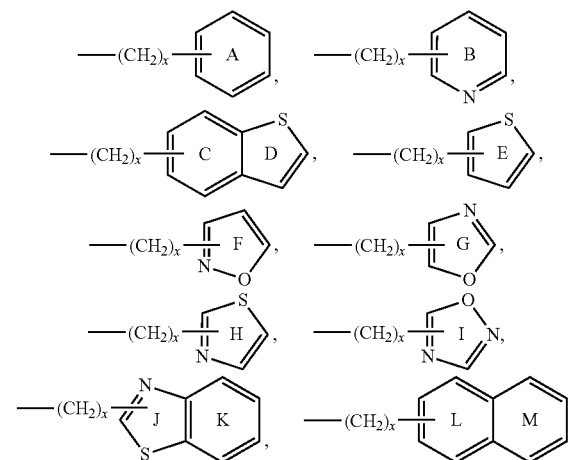
$\text{Ar}^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{31}$  is independently  $\text{R}^{30}$ , or  $\text{—N(R}^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$\text{—N(R}^{2\text{R}^3})$  is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

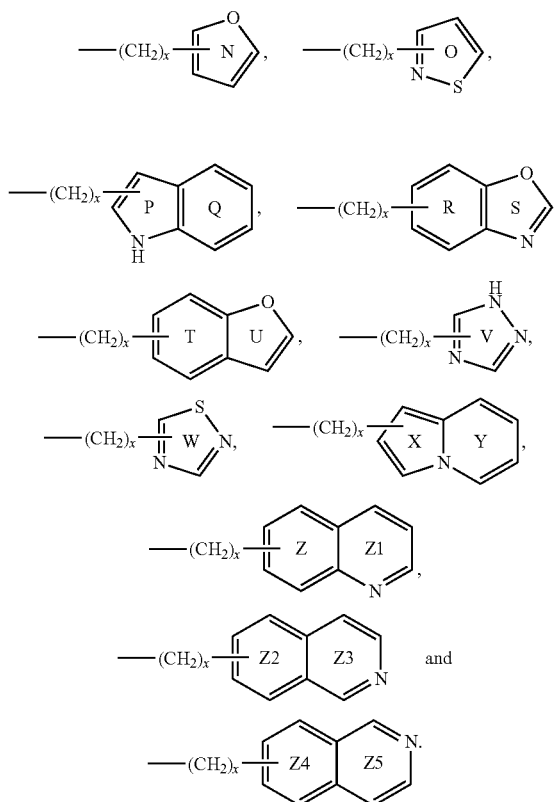
$\text{R}^4$  is an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents for  $\text{R}^4$  are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably,  $\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:





21

-continued



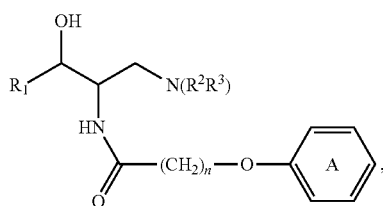
Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted.

For Structural Formula (VIII),  $\text{R}^7$  is  $-\text{H}$ .

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). When the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (III) or (IV), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  $n$  is 1, 2, 3 or 4. Alternatively, when the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (V) or (VI), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  $n$  is 3, 4 or 5.

A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for the variables for Structural Formula (I).

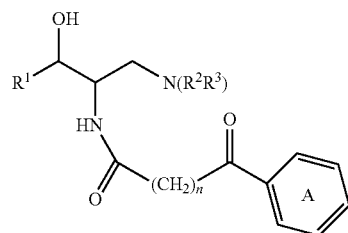
In a third embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (IX) or (X):



(IX)

22

-continued



(X)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) is defined in the following paragraphs:

$\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents include halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{OR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$ , and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ; preferably,  $\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $-\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$  and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ .

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2}\text{R}^3)$  is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino; preferably,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2}\text{R}^3)$  is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

Phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino,  $-\text{OR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{V}-\text{OR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{C1-C10 haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{O}(\text{C1-C10 haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$  and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ .

$\text{Ar}^3$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{50}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

For Structural Formula (IX),  $n$  is 1, 2, 3 or 4. For Structural Formula (X),  $n$  is 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) are each independently as defined above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

## 23

A second set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of —OH, —OCH<sub>3</sub>, —OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> and —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—.

—N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) is pyrrolidinyl.

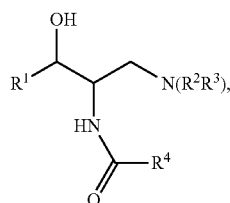
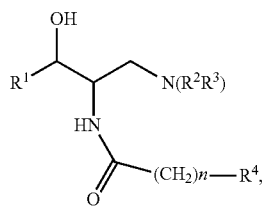
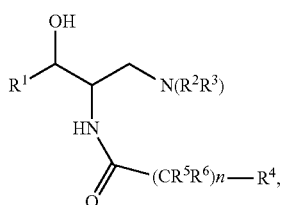
Phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino, C1-C10 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. Preferably, phenyl ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of —OH, —OCH<sub>3</sub> or —OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>.

For Structural Formula (IX), n is 1, 2, 3 or 4. For Structural Formula (X), n is 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values of the remaining variables of Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (IX) and (X) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set or fifth set, of values for Structural Formulas (II)-(VIII).

In a fourth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XI), (XII) or (XIII):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. Preferably, R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl

## 24

group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, —OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O— and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> taken together with the nitrogen atom of N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) form a 5- or 6-membered, optionally-substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic ring. Examples of suitable substituents for the non-aromatic heterocyclic group represented by —NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup> are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>4</sup> is an optionally substituted aryl group. Examples of suitable substituents for R<sup>4</sup> are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values and preferred values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

25

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$ , or  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_q-$ . Preferably,  $\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy,  $-\text{OH}$ , C1-C6 alkoxy,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ , and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_q-$ .

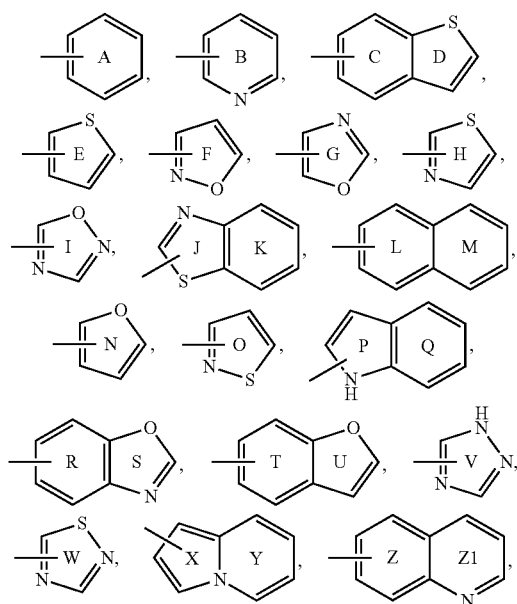
$\text{Ar}^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

Each  $\text{R}^{31}$  is independently  $\text{R}^{30}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

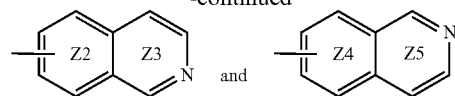
$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{23})$  is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, which is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

$\text{R}^4$  is an optionally substituted aryl group. Suitable substituents and preferred substituents are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably,  $\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of:



26

-continued



Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Preferably, each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $\text{Ar}^3$  and  $\text{Ar}^3-\text{Ar}^3$  wherein values and preferred values of  $\text{Ar}^3$  are as described above for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably,  $\text{Ar}^3$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C10 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. More preferably,  $\text{Ar}^3$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

$\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently  $-\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ , a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

$\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{OR}^{30}$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})-\text{V}_o-\text{Ar}^1$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})-\text{V}_1-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$ , or  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_q-$ . Preferably,  $\text{R}^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy,  $-\text{OH}$ , C1-C6 alkoxy,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ , and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_q-$ .

$\text{Ar}^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^{31}$  is independently  $\text{R}^{30}$ , or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{23})$  is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group.

27

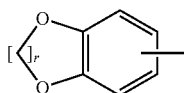
$R^4$  is a biaryl group, such as a biphenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro,  $Ar^3$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably —H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fourth set of values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of —OH, —OCH<sub>3</sub>, —OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> and —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—. Preferably,  $R^1$  is



where  $r$  is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

—N( $R^2R^3$ ) is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

$R^4$  is a biaryl group, such as a biphenyl group, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro,  $Ar^4$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

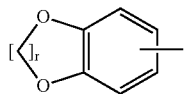
$R^5$  and  $R^6$  for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably —H.

$n$  is an integer from 1 to 4.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fifth set of values preferred values for the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) is defined in the following paragraphs:

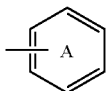
$R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of —OH, —OCH<sub>3</sub>, —OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> and —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—. Preferably  $R^1$  is



where  $r$  is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

—N( $R^2R^3$ ) is pyrrolidinyl.

$R^4$  is



optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro,

28

$Ar^3$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

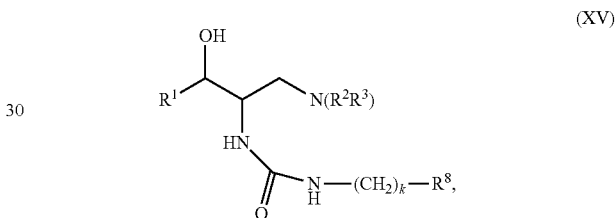
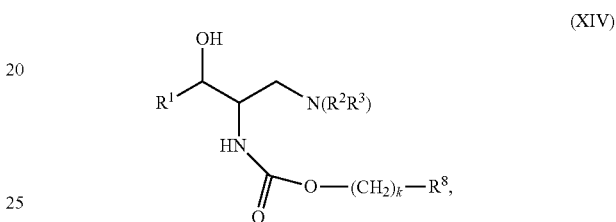
$n$  is 1.

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  for Structural Formula (XI) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group, preferably —H.

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A sixth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XI)-(XIII) independently is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In a fifth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XIV) or (XV):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N( $R^{31}$ )<sub>2</sub>,  $Ar^1$ , —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N( $R^{31}$ )<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>— $Ar^1$ , —O—V<sub>o</sub>— $Ar^1$ , —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N( $R^{31}$ )<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>— $Ar^1$ , —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N( $R^{31}$ )<sub>2</sub>, —N( $R^{31}$ )—V<sub>o</sub>— $Ar^1$ , —N( $R^{31}$ )—V<sub>1</sub>—N( $R^{31}$ )<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—. Preferably,  $R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, aryl, aryloxy, —OH, C1-C6 alkoxy, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—.

$Ar^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $R^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

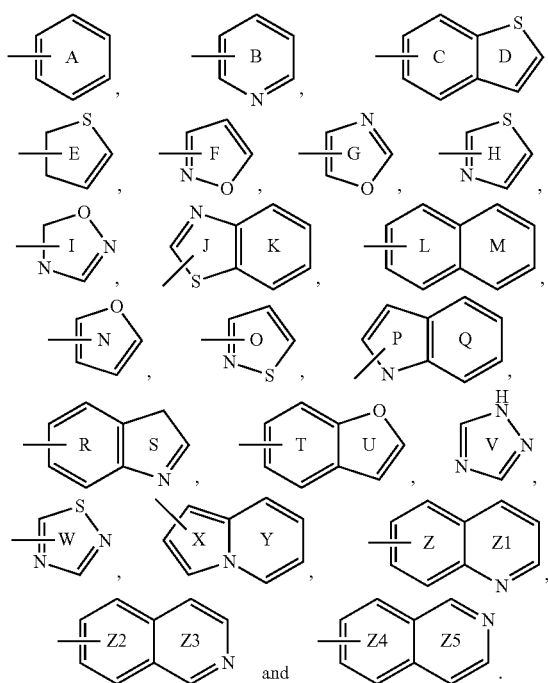
## 29

Each  $R^{31}$  is independently  $R^{30}$ , or  $-N(R^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

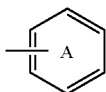
$-N(R^2R^3)$  is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

k is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

$R^8$  is  $-H$ , or an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower alkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably,  $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of:



Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Examples of suitable substituents for  $R^8$  are as provided above in the first set of values for  $R^4$  in Structural Formula (I). More preferably,  $R^8$  is a



group. Alternatively,  $R^8$  is an aryl group substituted with  $Ar^3$ , such as a phenyl group substituted with  $Ar^3$ , where values and preferred values of  $Ar^3$  are as described above in Structural Formula (I).

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is defined in the following paragraphs:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halo-

## 30

gen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl,  $-OR^{30}$ ,  $-SR^{30}$ ,  $-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $Ar^1$ ,  $-V-OR^{30}$ ,  $-V-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-V-Ar^1$ ,  $-O-V-Ar^1$ ,  $-O-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-S-V-Ar^1$ ,  $-S-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-N(R^{31})-V-Ar^1$ ,  $-N(R^{31})-V_1-N(R^{31})_2$ ,  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ ,  $-S-[CH_2]_p-S-$  and  $-[CH_2]_q$ .

$Ar^1$  is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $R^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl.

Each  $R^{31}$  is independently  $R^{30}$ , or  $-N(R^{31})_2$  is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

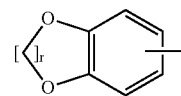
$-N(R^2R^3)$  is an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group, preferably an unsubstituted pyrrolidinyl group.

Values and preferred values for k and  $R^8$  are as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV).

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) is defined in the following paragraphs:

$R^1$  is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of  $-OH$ ,  $-OCH_3$ ,  $-OC_2H_5$  and  $-O-[CH_2]_p-O-$ . Preferably  $R^1$  is



where r is 1, 2, 3 or 4, preferably 1 or 2.

$-N(R^2R^3)$  is pyrrolidinyl.

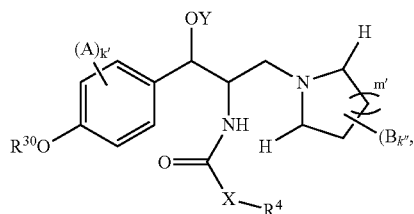
Values and preferred values for k and  $R^8$  are each independently as provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV).

Values and preferred values of the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XIV) and (XV) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XIV)-(XV) is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set for Structural Formula (I).

In a sixth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XXI):

31



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy. k' is 0, 1 or 2.

k'' is 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, k'' is 0 or 1. More preferably k'' is 1.

m' is 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, m' is 1.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is —H, —C(O)R, —C(O)OR or —C(O)NRR', preferably —H.

Values and preferred values for A, B, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy,

32

C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Even more preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

Values and preferred values for A, B, Y, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the second set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

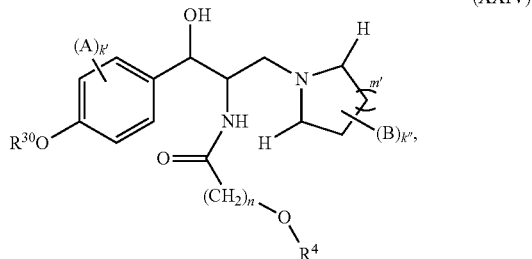
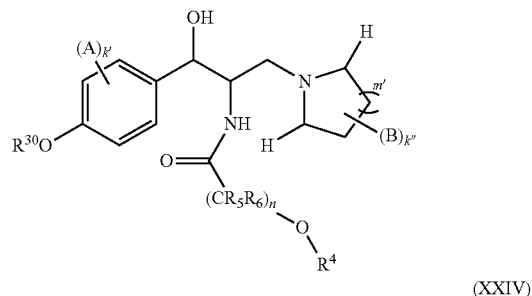
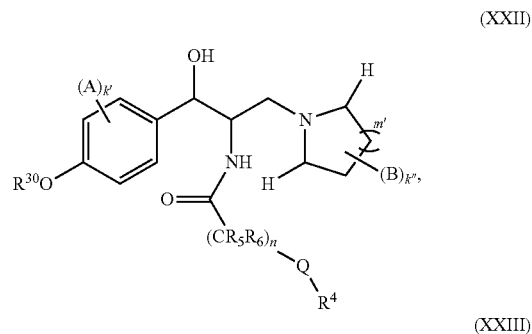
A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formula (XXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Y is —H.

Values and preferred values for R<sup>30</sup>, A, B, k', k'' and m' are each independently as described above in the third set of values for Structural Formula (XXI).

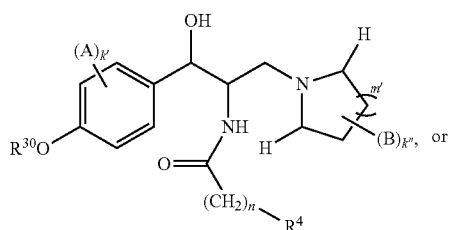
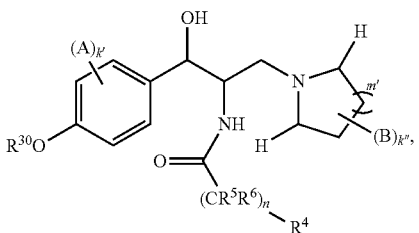
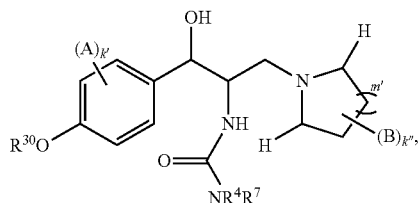
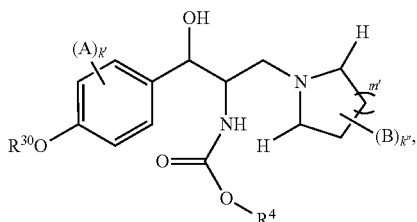
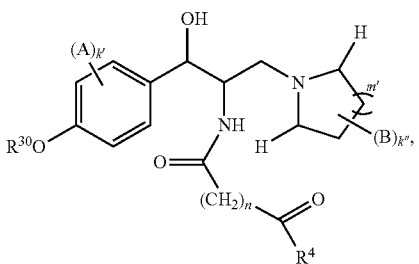
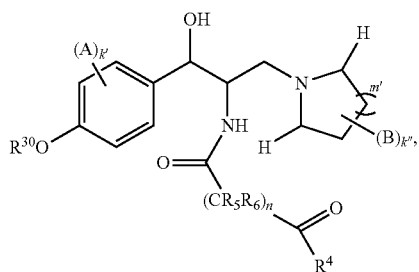
Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formula (XXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In a seventh embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XXII), (XXIII), (XXIV), (XXV), (XXVI), (XXVII), (XXVIII), (XXIX), (XXX) or (XXXI):



**33**

-continued

**34**

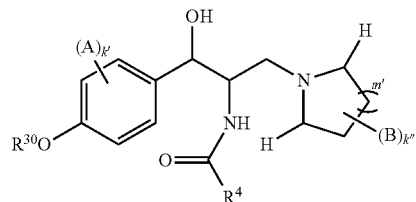
-continued

(XXXI)

(XXV)

5

10



15 graphs:

(XXVI)

20

25

(XXVII)

30

35

(XXVIII)

40

45

(XXIX)

50

55

(XXX)

60

65

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

Each R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably, R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

Each k' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each k'' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each m' is independently 0, 1 or 2. Preferably, each m' is 1.

Each n is independently 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A second set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXVIII) is independently an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXVIII) is independently an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXIX)-(XXXI) is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

## 35

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXII), (XXIII), (XV) and (XXIX) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a C1-C6 alkoxy group or a C1-C6 alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (XXVIII), R<sup>7</sup> is —H or C1-C6 alkyl, preferably —H.

Values and preferred values for A, B, R<sup>30</sup>, k', k'', m' and n are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI). Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXVIII) is independently an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower arylalkyl group. Example of suitable substituents are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXIX)-(XXXI) is independently an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> for Structural Formulas (XXII), (XXIII), (XXV) and (XXIX) are each independently —H, —OH, a halogen, a lower alkoxy group or a lower alkyl group.

For Structural Formula (XXVIII), R<sup>7</sup> is —H.

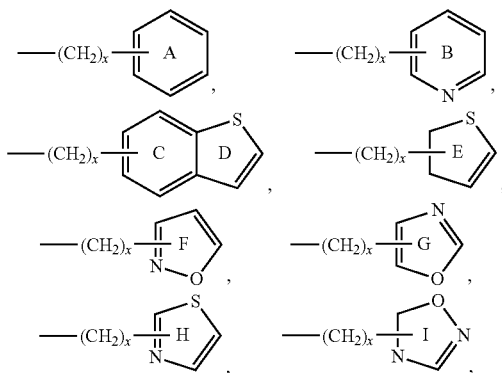
Q in Structural Formula (XXII) is —O—, —S—, —C(O)—, —C(S)—, —NR<sup>7</sup>(CO)— or —C(O)NR<sup>7</sup>—.

Values and preferred values for A, B, R<sup>30</sup>, k', k'', m' and n are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI). Preferably, each n in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each n in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

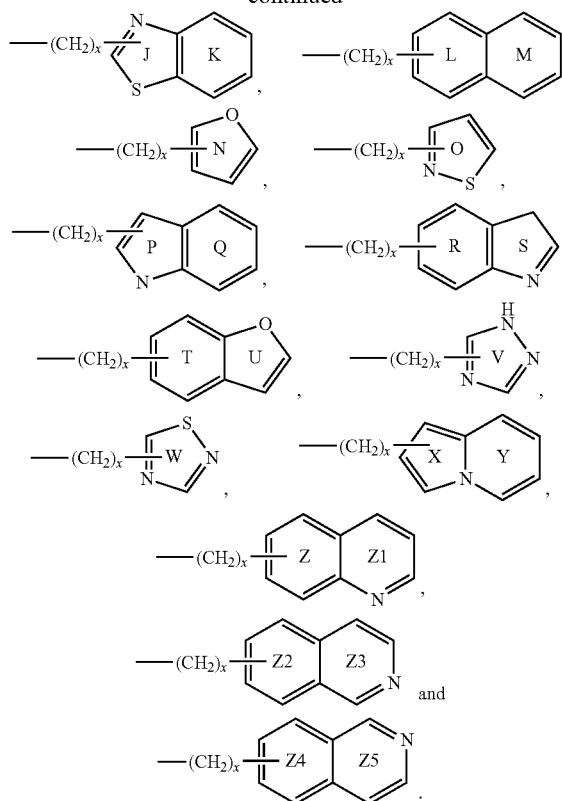
A fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXVIII) is independently selected from the group consisting of:



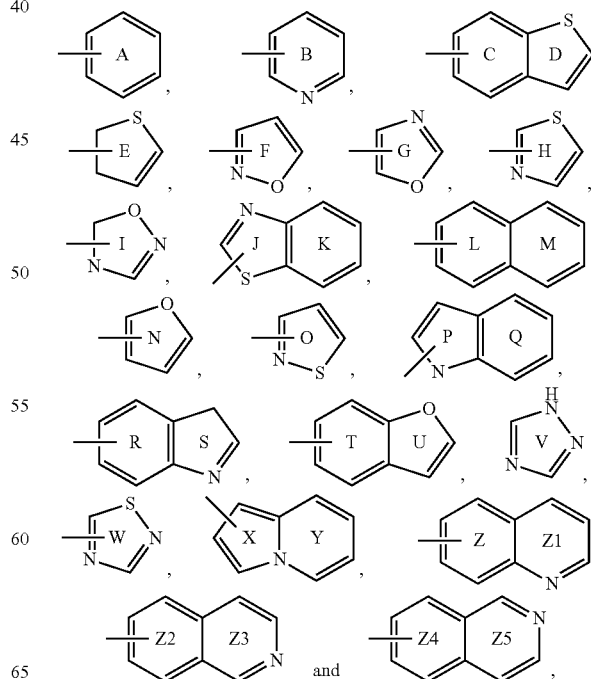
## 36

—continued



wherein each x is independently 0 or 1, and each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted.

Each R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formulas (XXIX)-(XXXI) is independently selected from the group consisting of:





37

wherein each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Preferably, each  $R^4$  in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is independently monocyclic.

Example of suitable substituents for rings A-Z5 are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

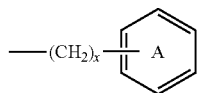
Preferably, in Structural Formulas (XXIX)-(XXXI), each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from  $Ar^3$  and  $Ar^3-Ar^3$  wherein values and preferred values of  $Ar^3$  are as described above for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably,  $Ar^3$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C10 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C10 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C10 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C10 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C10 alkylamino and C1-C10 dialkylamino. More preferably,  $Ar^3$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

Values and preferred values for  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^{30}$ , Q,  $k'$ ,  $k''$ ,  $m'$  and  $n$  are each independently as described above in the third set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI). Preferably, each  $n$  in Structural Formulas (XXV) and (XXVI) is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4, and each  $n$  in Structural Formulas (XXIII) or (XXIV) is independently 2, 3, 4 or 5.

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

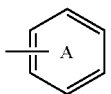
A fifth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is provided in the following paragraphs:

Each  $R^4$  in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXVIII) is independently



wherein  $x$  is 0 or 1.

Each  $R^4$  in Structural Formulas (XXIX)-(XXXI) is independently



Each ring A is optionally substituted. Example of suitable substituents for rings A are as described in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, ring A is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, amino, nitro,  $Ar^3$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

$Ar^3$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C4 alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C4 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C4 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C4 alkylcarbonyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C4 alkylamino and C1-C4 dialkylamino.

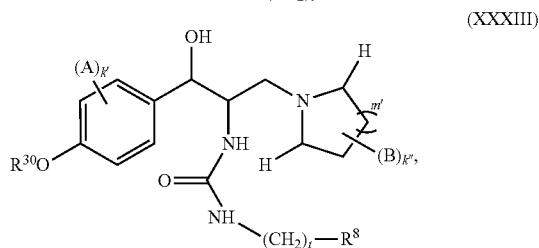
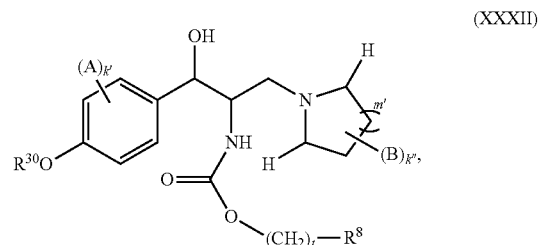
38

Values and preferred values for A, B,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^7$ ,  $R^{30}$ , Q,  $k'$ ,  $k''$ ,  $m'$  and  $n$  are each independently as described above in the fourth set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

A sixth set of values for the variables other than A, B,  $k'$ ,  $k''$  and  $m'$  in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI) is as defined in the first set, second set, third set, fourth set, fifth set, sixth set or seventh set of values for the variables for Structural Formula (I), and values and preferred values for A, B,  $k'$ ,  $k''$  and  $m'$  are each independently as described above in the first set of values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXII)-(XXXI).

In an eighth embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XXXII) or (XXXIII):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. A first set of values and preferred values for the variables in Structural Formulas (XXXII)-(XXXIII) is as defined in the following paragraphs:

Each of A and B independently is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy.

Each  $R^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. Preferably,  $R^{30}$  is independently hydrogen; or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl. More preferably,  $R^{30}$  is independently hydrogen, or a C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkoxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy and hydroxy.

39

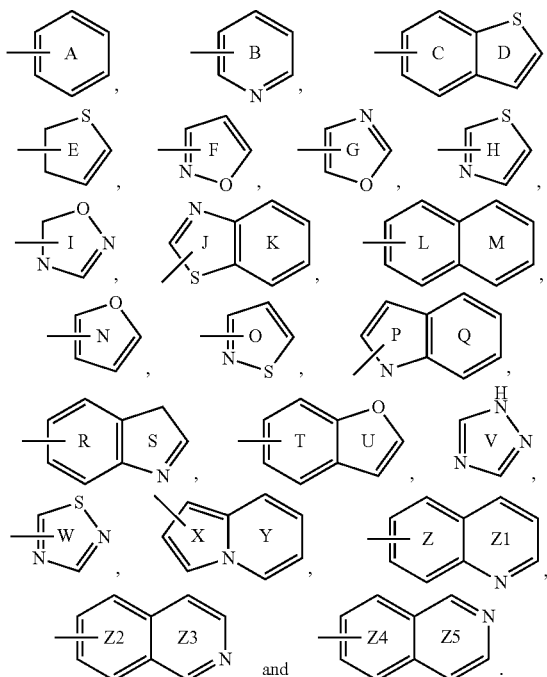
Each k' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each k'' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

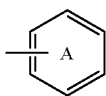
Each m' is independently 0, 1 or 2.

Each q is independently 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

Each R<sup>8</sup> independently is —H, or an optionally substituted aryl or an optionally substituted lower alkyl group. Examples of suitable substituents are as described for the first set of values for Structural Formula (I). Preferably, each R<sup>8</sup> independently is selected from the group consisting of:



Each of rings A-Z5 is optionally and independently substituted. Examples of suitable substituents for R<sup>8</sup> are as provided above in the first set of values for R<sup>4</sup> in Structural Formula (I). More preferably, each R<sup>8</sup> is independently a



group. Alternatively, each R<sup>8</sup> is independently an aryl group substituted with Ar<sup>3</sup>, such as a phenyl group substituted with Ar<sup>3</sup>, where values and preferred values of Ar<sup>3</sup> are as described above in Structural Formula (I).

Values and preferred values for the remainder of the variables of Structural Formulas (XXXII)-(XXXIII) are each independently as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In one preferred embodiment, each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A independently is positioned at a meta position of the phenyl ring.

In another preferred embodiment, each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, more preferably 1.

In yet another preferred embodiment, each m' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 1.

40

In yet another preferred embodiment, each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1; and each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, more preferably 1.

In yet another preferred embodiment, in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII):

Each R<sup>30</sup> is independently hydrogen or a C1-C6 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C3 alkylamino, C1-C3 dialkylamino, C1-C3 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C3 haloalkoxy, C1-C3 alkoxy carbonyl and C1-C3 alkylcarbonyl;

each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIV) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A independently is positioned at a meta position of the phenyl ring; and

each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIV) is independently 0 or 1, preferably 1.

In yet another preferred embodiment, in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII):

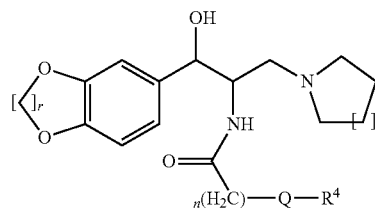
Each —OR<sup>30</sup> is independently —OH or —O—C1-C6 alkyl optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C3 C1-C3 alkoxy, hydroxy and C1-C3 haloalkoxy;

each k' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1. Preferably, when k' is 1, each A is independently positioned at a meta position of the phenyl ring; and

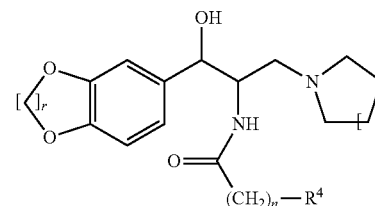
each k'' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) is independently 0 or 1, preferably 1.

In one more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVIA) or (XVIB):

(XVIA)



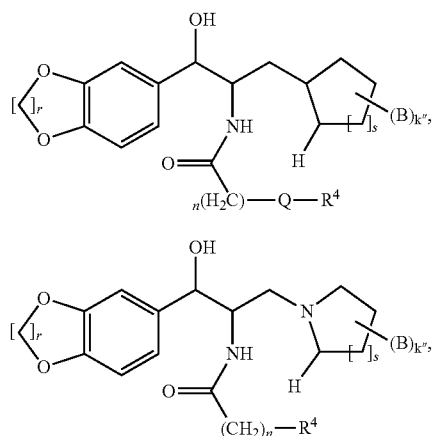
(XVIB)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein: Q is —O—, —C(O)— or —NH—, specifically, —O— or —C(O)—; r and s are each independently 1, 2, 3 or 4; each n independently is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and R<sup>4</sup> has values and preferred values provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In another more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVIC) or (XVID):

41



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Q is —O—, —C(O)— or —NH—, specifically, —O— or —C(O)—;

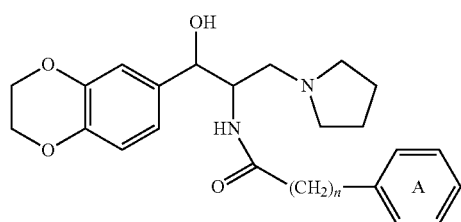
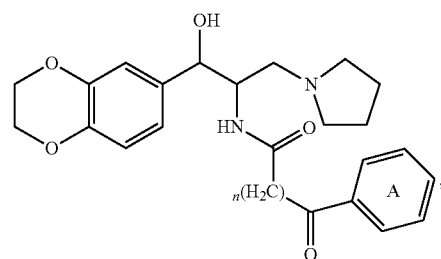
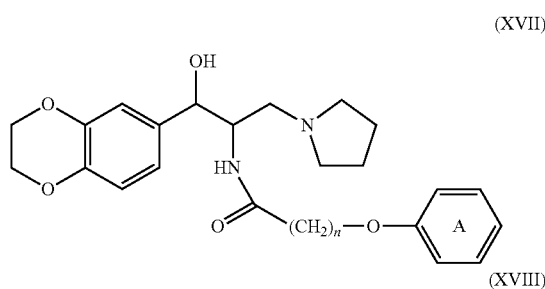
r and s are each independently 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each n independently is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6;

R<sup>4</sup> has values and preferred values provided above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I); and

B is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, C1-C6 alkoxy or C1-C6 haloalkoxy. Preferably, B is halogen, hydroxy, C1-C5 alkoxy or C1-C5 haloalkoxy.

In another more preferred embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by Structural Formula (XVII), (XVIII), (XIX) or (XX):



(XVIC)

(XVID)

10

15

20

25

30

35

(XVII)

40

45

50

55

XIX

or

60

65

42

-continued

XX

5

10

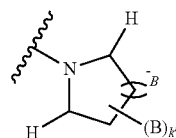
15

20

25

30

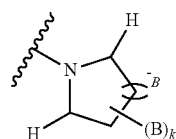
35



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted; each n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6; and k is 0, 1 or 2. Values and preferred values of suitable substituents of phenyl ring A are as described above in the first set of values for Structural Formula (I).

In all of the embodiments described above for Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) and (XVIC)-(XVID), the heterocyclic ring represented by

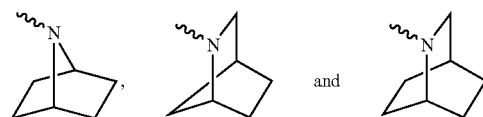
can be replaced with a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. The invention also includes compounds represented by Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) and (XVIC)-(XVID) with this replacement of



with a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms. Values, including preferred values, for the variables other than B, k" and m' in Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) and (XVIC)-(XVID) are as defined above with respect to Structural Formulas (XXI)-(XXXIII) and (XVIC)-(XVID).

Similarly, in all of the embodiments described above for Structural Formulas (I)-(XX), the non-aromatic heterocyclic ring represented by —NR<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup> can be a bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms.

Examples of bridged heterobicyclic ring comprising 5-12 ring carbon atoms and 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms include



The bridged bicyclic ring carbon atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the

43

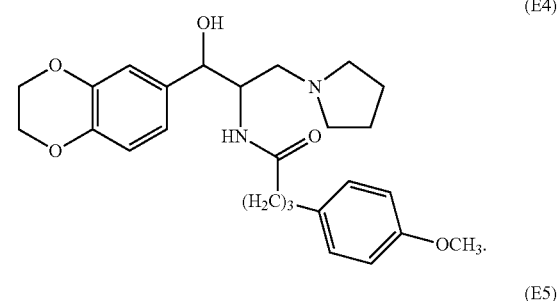
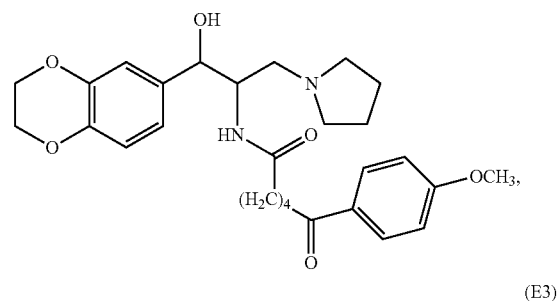
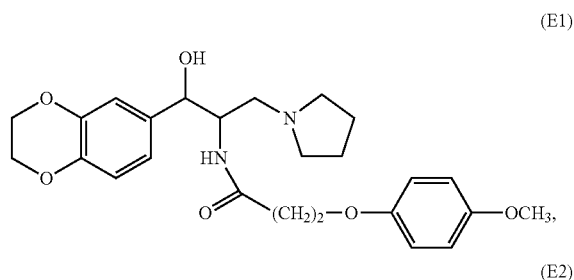
group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, —OH, —SH, —O(C1-C6 alkyl), —S(C1-C6 alkyl), —O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), —S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino. Alternatively, the bridged bicyclic ring carbon atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, —OH, —O(C1-C6 alkyl) and —O(C1-C6 haloalkyl). The bridged bicyclic ring nitrogen atoms can be optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of C1-C6 alkyl and phenyl, the alkyl being optionally substituted with halogen, cyano, nitro, —OH, —SH, —O(C1-C6 alkyl), —S(C1-C6 alkyl), —O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), —S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), phenyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino, and the phenyl being optionally substituted with halogen, cyano, nitro, —OH, —SH, —O(C1-C6 alkyl), —S(C1-C6 alkyl), —O(C1-C6 haloalkyl), —S(C1-C6 haloalkyl), C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino and C1-C6 dialkylamino. Alternatively, the bridged bicyclic ring nitrogen atoms can be optionally substituted with C1-C6 alkyl that is optionally substituted with halogen, —OH, —O(C1-C6 alkyl) and —O(C1-C6 haloalkyl).

In another embodiment, the compound of the invention is represented by a structural formula selected from Structural Formulas (I)-(VIII) and (XI)-(XV), wherein values, including preferred values, of the variables in the structural formulas, other than  $R^{30}$ ,  $R^{31}$  and  $R^{32}$  for the substituents of  $R^1$ , are independently as defined in each embodiment described above for Structural Formulas (I)-(VIII) and (XI)-(XV). In this embodiment, each  $R^{30}$  is independently: i) hydrogen; ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxycarbonyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl and alkylcarbonyl. Each  $R^{31}$  is independently  $R^{30}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2R^{30}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{30}$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})R^{30}$ ; or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$  taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group. Each  $R^{32}$  is independently: i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; or ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxycarbonyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl and alkylcarbonyl. Each of the phenyl, phenylamino, diphenylamino, aryloxy, benzoyl, phenoxycarbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{32}$  is independently and optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C5 haloalkoxy, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, (C1-C8 alkoxy)carbonyl and (C1-C8 alkyl) carbonyl. Each of the alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl and alkylcarbonyl for the substituents of the alkyl group represented by  $R^{30}$  and  $R^{32}$  is independently and

44

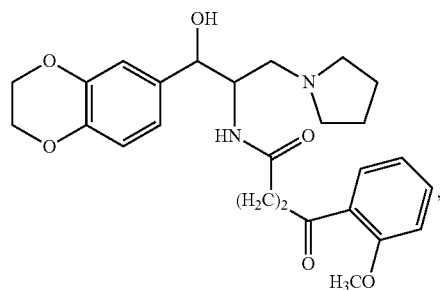
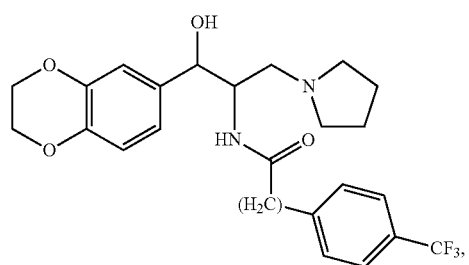
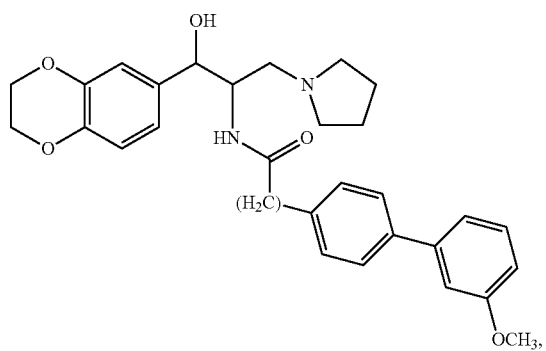
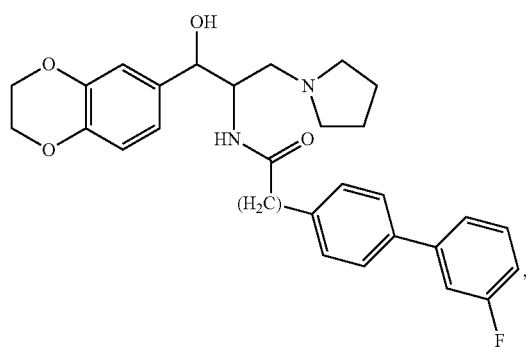
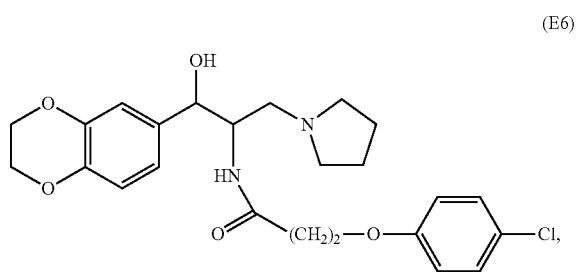
optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, amino, phenyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, C1-C8 haloalkoxy, phenylamino, C1-C5 alkylamino, C1-C5 dialkylamino, diphenylamino, (C1-C5 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C5 alkyl)carbonyl, benzoyl and phenoxycarbonyl.

Specific examples of the compounds of the invention are shown below:



45

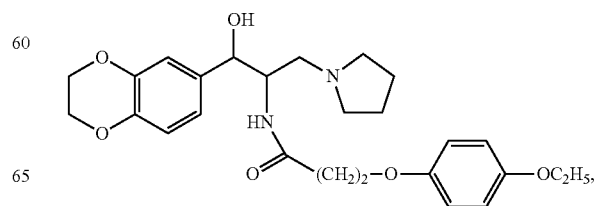
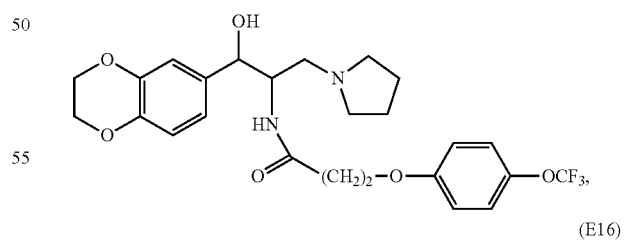
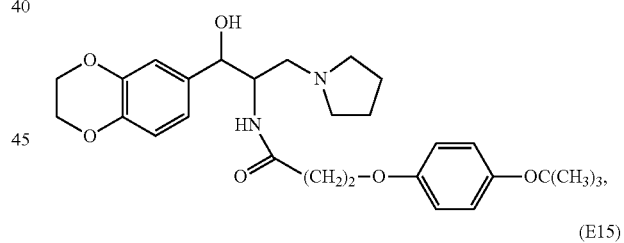
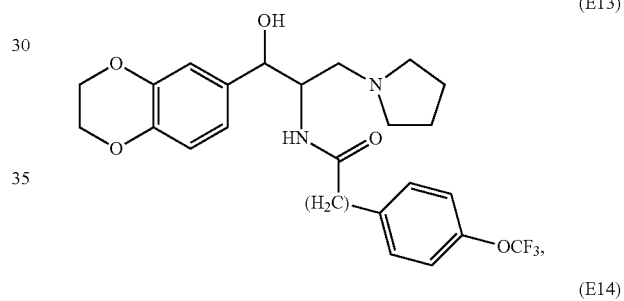
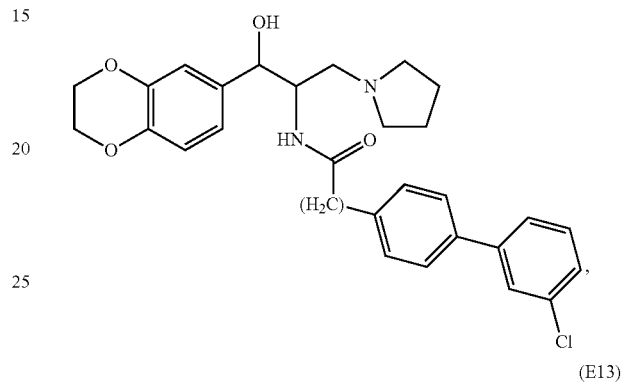
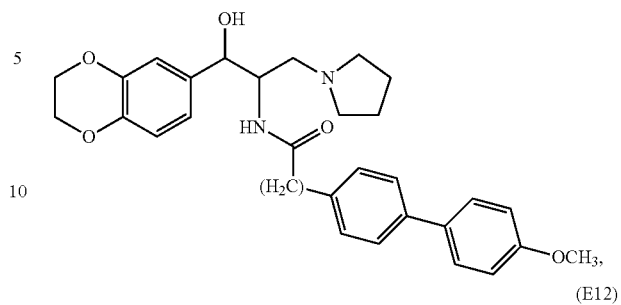
-continued



46

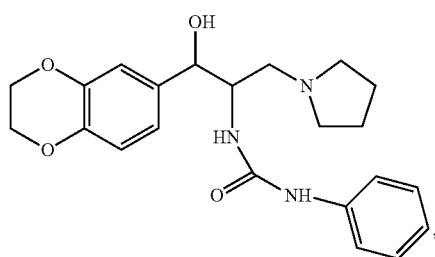
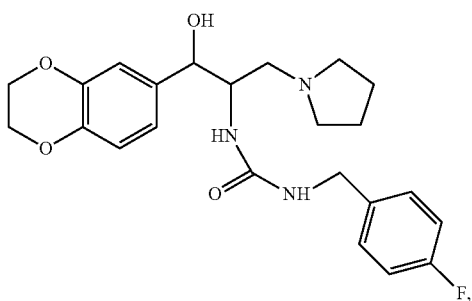
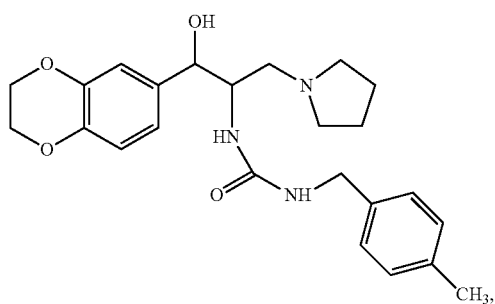
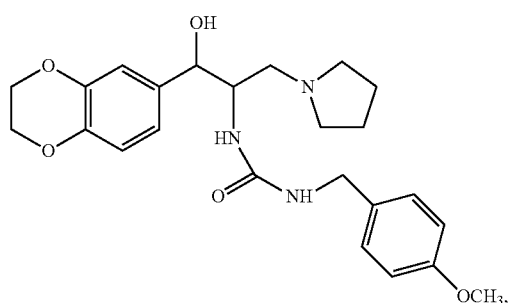
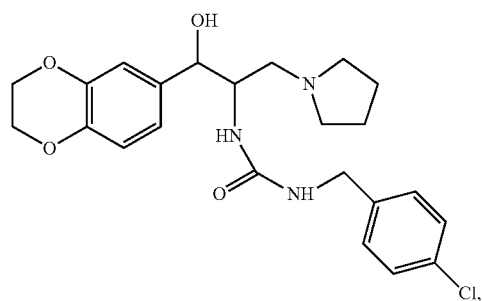
-continued

(E11)



47

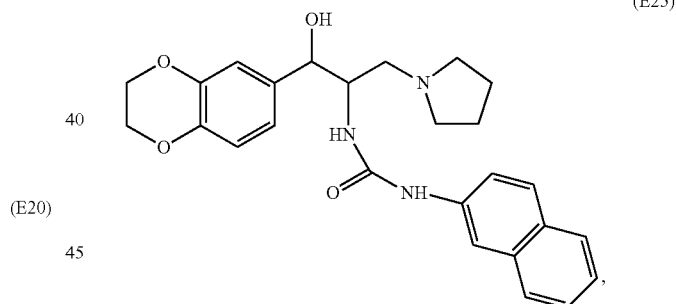
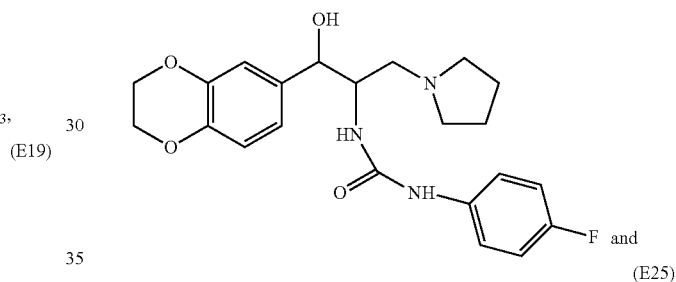
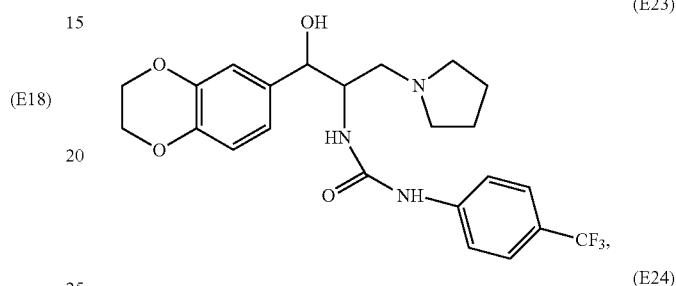
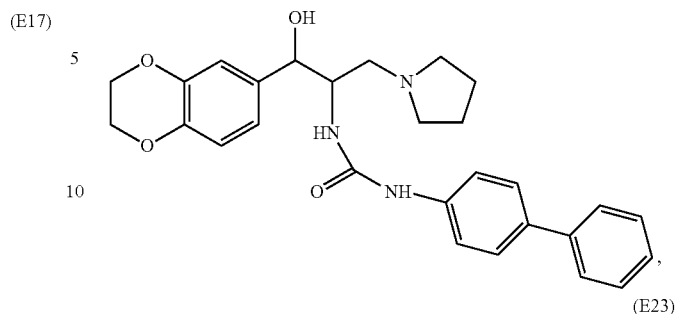
-continued



48

-continued

(E22)



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

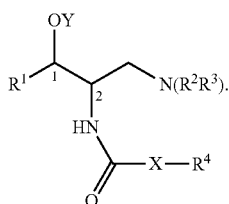
Other specific examples of the compounds of the invention include compounds shown in Tables 1 and 2 and those exemplified in the examples below, stereoisomers thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Also included are solvates, hydrates or polymorphs of the disclosed compounds herein. Thus, it is to be understood that when any compound is referred to herein by name and structure, solvates, hydrates and polymorphs thereof are included.

The compounds of the invention may contain one or more chiral centers and/or double bonds and, therefore, may exist as stereoisomers, such as double-bond isomers (i.e., geometric isomers), enantiomers, or diastereomers. When compounds of the invention are depicted or named without indicating the stereochemistry, it is to be understood that both stereomerically pure forms (e.g., geometrically pure, enantiomerically pure, or diastereomerically pure) and stereoisomeric mixtures are encompassed. For example, the com-

49

pound represented by Structural Formula (I) below has chiral centers 1 and 2. Accordingly, the compounds of the invention depicted by Structural Formula (I) include (1R,2R), (1R,2S), (1S,2R) and (1S,2S) stereoisomers and mixtures thereof.



As used herein, a racemic mixture means about 50% of one enantiomer and about 50% of its corresponding enantiomer relative to all chiral centers in the molecule. The invention encompasses all enantiomerically-pure, enantiomerically-enriched, diastereomerically pure, diastereomerically enriched, and racemic mixtures of the compounds of the invention.

In some preferred embodiments, the compounds of the invention are (1R,2R) stereoisomers.

Enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures can be resolved into their component enantiomers or stereoisomers by well known methods, such as chiral-phase gas chromatography, chiral-phase high performance liquid chromatography, crystallizing the compound as a chiral salt complex, or crystallizing the compound in a chiral solvent. Enantiomers and diastereomers can also be obtained from diastereomerically- or enantiomerically-pure intermediates, reagents, and catalysts by well known asymmetric synthetic methods.

Included in the invention are pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds disclosed herein. The disclosed compounds have basic amine groups and therefore can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable acid(s). Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts of the compounds of the invention include salts of inorganic acids (such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic, phosphoric, metaphosphoric, nitric, and sulfuric acids) and of organic acids (such as, acetic acid, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, citric, ethanesulfonic, fumaric, gluconic, glycolic, isethionic, lactic, lactobionic, maleic, malic, methanesulfonic, succinic, p-toluenesulfonic, and tartaric acids). Compounds of the invention with acidic groups such as carboxylic acids can form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with pharmaceutically acceptable base(s). Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable basic salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts (such as sodium and potassium salts) and alkaline earth metal salts (such as magnesium and calcium salts). Compounds with a quaternary ammonium group also contain a counter-anion such as chloride, bromide, iodide, acetate, perchlorate and the like. Other examples of such salts include hydrochlorides, hydrobromides, sulfates, methanesulfonates, nitrates, maleates, acetates, citrates, fumarates, tartrates [e.g. (+)-tartrates, (-)-tartrates or mixtures thereof including racemic mixtures], succinates, benzoates and salts with amino acids such as glutamic acid.

When the stereochemistry of the disclosed compounds is named or depicted by structure, the named or depicted stereoisomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99% or 99.9% by weight pure relative to the other stereoisomers. When a single enantiomer is named or depicted by structure, the depicted or named enantiomer is at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99% or 99.9% by weight optically pure. Percent optical purity by

50

weight is the ratio of the weight of the enantiomer over the weight of the enantiomer plus the weight of its optical isomer.

As used herein, the term "hydrolyzable group" means an amide, ester, carbamate, carbonate, ureide, or phosphate analogue, respectively, that either: 1) does not destroy the biological activity of the compound and confers upon that compound advantageous properties in vivo, such as improved water solubility, improved circulating half-life in the blood (e.g., because of reduced metabolism of the prodrug), improved uptake, improved duration of action, or improved onset of action; or 2) is itself biologically inactive but is converted to a biologically active compound. Examples of hydrolyzable amides include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl amides,  $\alpha$ -amino acid amides, alkoxyacyl amides, and alkylaminoalkylcarbonyl amides. Examples of biohydrolyzable esters include, but are not limited to, lower alkyl esters, alkoxyacyloxy esters, alkyl acylamino alkyl esters, and choline esters. Examples of biohydrolyzable carbamates include, but are not limited to, lower alkylamines, substituted ethylenediamines, aminoacids, hydroxyalkylamines, heterocyclic and heteroaromatic amines, and polyether amines.

An "aliphatic group" is non-aromatic, consists solely of carbon and hydrogen and may optionally contain one or more units of unsaturation, e.g., double and/or triple bonds. An aliphatic group may be straight chained, branched or cyclic. When straight chained or branched, an aliphatic group typically contains between about one and about twenty carbon atoms, typically between about one and about ten carbon atoms, more typically between about one and about six carbon atoms. When cyclic, an aliphatic group typically contains between about three and about ten carbon atoms, more typically between about three and about seven carbon atoms. A "substituted aliphatic group" is substituted at any one or more "substitutable carbon atom". A "substitutable carbon atom" in an aliphatic group is a carbon in an aliphatic group that is bonded to one or more hydrogen atoms. One or more hydrogen atoms can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. A "haloaliphatic group" is an aliphatic group, as defined above, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. Suitable substituents on a substitutable carbon atom of an aliphatic group are the same as those for an alkyl group.

The term "alkyl" used alone or as part of a larger moiety, such as "alkoxy", "haloalkyl", "arylalkyl", "alkylamine", "cycloalkyl", "dialkylamine", "alkylamino", "dialkylamino", "alkylcarbonyl", "alkoxycarbonyl" and the like, includes as used herein means saturated straight-chain, cyclic or branched aliphatic group. As used herein, a C1-C6 alkyl group is referred to "lower alkyl." Similarly, the terms "lower alkoxy", "lower haloalkyl", "lower arylalkyl", "lower alkylamine", "lower cycloalkylalkyl", "lower dialkylamine", "lower alkylamino", "lower dialkylamino", "lower alkylcarbonyl", "lower alkoxycarbonyl" include straight and branched saturated chains containing one to six carbon atoms.

The term "alkoxy" means —O-alkyl; "hydroxyalkyl" means alkyl substituted with hydroxy; "arylalkyl" means alkyl substituted with an aryl group; "alkoxyalkyl" means alkyl substituted with an alkoxy group; "alkylamine" means amine substituted with an alkyl group; "cycloalkylalkyl" means alkyl substituted with cycloalkyl; "dialkylamine" means amine substituted with two alkyl groups; "alkylcarbonyl" means —C(O)—R\*, wherein R\* is alkyl; "alkoxycarbonyl" means —C(O)—OR\*, wherein R\* is alkyl; and where alkyl is as defined above.

The terms "amine" and "amino" are used interchangeably throughout herein and mean —NH<sub>2</sub>, —NHR or —NR<sub>2</sub>, wherein R is alkyl.

"Cycloalkyl" means a saturated carbocyclic ring, with from three to eight carbons.

The terms "haloalkyl" and "haloalkoxy" mean alkyl or alkoxy, as the case may be, substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The term "halogen" means F, Cl, Br or I. Preferably the halogen in a haloalkyl or haloalkoxy is F.

The term "acyl group" means  $\text{—C(O)R}$ , wherein R is an optionally substituted alkyl group or aryl group (e.g., optionally substituted phenyl). R is preferably an unsubstituted alkyl group or phenyl.

An "alkylene group" is represented by  $\text{—[CH}_2\text{]}_z\text{—}$ , wherein z is a positive integer, preferably from one to eight, more preferably from one to four.

As used herein, the term "alkenyl" refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon group that contains one or more double bonds between carbon atoms. Suitable alkenyl groups include, e.g., n-butenyl, cyclooctenyl and the like. An alkenyl group may be substituted.

The term "aryl group" used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "aralkyl", "aralkoxy", or "aryloxyalkyl", includes carbocyclic aromatic rings and heteroaryl rings. The term "aromatic group" may be used interchangeably with the terms "aryl", "aryl ring", "aromatic ring", "aryl group" and "aromatic group". An aromatic group typically has six-fourteen ring atoms. A "substituted aryl group" is substituted at any one or more substitutable ring atom.

Carbocyclic aromatic rings have only carbon ring atoms (typically six to fourteen) and include monocyclic aromatic rings such as phenyl and fused polycyclic aromatic ring systems in which two or more carbocyclic aromatic rings are fused to one another. Examples include 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 1-anthracyl.

The term "heteroaryl", "heteroaromatic", "heteroaryl ring", "heteroaryl group" and "heteroaromatic group", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "heteroaralkyl" or "heteroarylalkoxy", refers to aromatic ring groups having five to fourteen ring atoms selected from carbon and at least one (typically 1-4, more typically 1 or 2) heteroatom (e.g., oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur). They include monocyclic rings and polycyclic rings in which a monocyclic heteroaromatic ring is fused to one or more other carbocyclic aromatic or heteroaromatic rings. Examples of monocyclic heteroaryl groups include furanyl (e.g., 2-furanyl, 3-furanyl), imidazolyl (e.g., N-imidazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 5-imidazolyl), isoxazolyl (e.g., 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl), oxadiazolyl (e.g., 2-oxadiazolyl, 5-oxadiazolyl), oxazolyl (e.g., 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl), pyrazolyl (e.g., 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl), pyrrolyl (e.g., 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl), pyridyl (e.g., 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl), pyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl), pyridazinyl (e.g., 3-pyridazinyl), thiazolyl (e.g., 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl), triazolyl (e.g., 2-triazolyl, 5-triazolyl), tetrazolyl (e.g., tetrazolyl) and thienyl (e.g., 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl). Examples of monocyclic six-membered nitrogen-containing heteroaryl groups include pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl and pyridazinyl. Examples of polycyclic aromatic heteroaryl groups include carbazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, indolyl, quinolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzimidazolyl, isoquinolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, acridinyl, or benzisoxazolyl.

The term "non-aromatic heterocyclic group", used alone or as part of a larger moiety as in "non-aromatic heterocyclalkyl group", refers to non-aromatic ring systems typically having five to twelve members, preferably five to seven, in which one or more ring carbons, preferably one or two, are each replaced by a heteroatom such as N, O, or S. A non-

aromatic heterocyclic group can be monocyclic or fused bicyclic. A "nitrogen-containing non-aromatic heterocyclic group" is a non-aromatic heterocyclic group with at least one nitrogen ring atom.

Examples of non-aromatic heterocyclic groups include (tetrahydrofuranyl (e.g., 2-tetrahydropyranyl, 3-tetrahydropyranyl, 4-tetrahydropyranyl), [1,3]-dioxalanyl, [1,3]-dithiolanyl, [1,3]-dioxanyl, tetrahydrothienyl (e.g., 2-tetrahydrothienyl, 3-tetrahydrothienyl), azetidiny (e.g., N-azetidiny, 1-azetidiny, 2-azetidiny), oxazolidinyl (e.g., N-oxazolidinyl, 2-oxazolidinyl, 4-oxazolidinyl, 5-oxazolidinyl), morpholinyl (e.g., N-morpholinyl, 2-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl), thiomorpholinyl (e.g., N-thiomorpholinyl, 2-thiomorpholinyl, 3-thiomorpholinyl), pyrrolidinyl (e.g., N-pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidinyl, 3-pyrrolidinyl) piperazinyl (e.g., N-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl), piperidinyl (e.g., N-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-piperidinyl), thiazolidinyl (e.g., 4-thiazolidinyl), diazolonyl and N-substituted diazolonyl. The designation "IV" on N-morpholinyl, N-thiomorpholinyl, N-pyrrolidinyl, N-piperazinyl, N-piperidinyl and the like indicates that the non-aromatic heterocyclic group is attached to the remainder of the molecule at the ring nitrogen atom.

A "substitutable ring atom" in an aromatic group is a ring carbon or nitrogen atom bonded to a hydrogen atom. The hydrogen can be optionally replaced with a suitable substituent group. Thus, the term "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring nitrogen or carbon atoms which are shared when two aromatic rings are fused. In addition, "substitutable ring atom" does not include ring carbon or nitrogen atoms when the structure depicts that they are already attached to a moiety other than hydrogen.

An aryl group may contain one or more substitutable ring atoms, each bonded to a suitable substituent. Examples of suitable substituents on a substitutable ring carbon atom of an aryl group include halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl,  $\text{Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—O(haloalkyl)}$ ,  $\text{—SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—NO}_2$ ,  $\text{—CN}$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{CO}_2\text{R}^C$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B\text{)C(O)N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—CO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—S(O)R}^C$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^C$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—OR}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—O(haloalkyl)}$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—SR}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—NO}_2$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—NR}^B\text{CO}_2\text{R}^C$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)C(O)N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—C(O)R}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—CO}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—S(O)}_2\text{R}^A$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—S(O)R}^C$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—V}_A\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{R}^C$ ,  $\text{—O—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—O—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—S—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—S—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B\text{)—V}_B\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—N(R}^B\text{)—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{C(O)—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—C(O)—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—CO}_2\text{—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—CO}_2\text{—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—C(O)N(R}^B\text{)—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—C(O)N(R}^B\text{)—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—S(O)}_2\text{—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)—V}_B\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—SO}_2\text{N(R}^B\text{)—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—S(O)—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$ ,  $\text{—S(O)—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ,  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{—V}_A\text{—N(R}^B\text{)}_2$  or  $\text{—NR}^B\text{SO}_2\text{—V}_A\text{—Ar}^A$ ; or two adjacent substituents, taken together, form a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or  $\text{—[CH}_2\text{]}_4\text{—}$  group.

Each  $\text{V}_A$  is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group.

Each  $\text{V}_B$  is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group.

$\text{Ar}^A$  is a monocyclic aromatic group each substituted with zero, one or two groups independently selected from halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl.

Each  $\text{R}^A$  is independently i) hydrogen; ii) an aromatic group substituted with zero, one or two groups represented by halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl; or iii) an alkyl



53

group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkyl, carbonyl or haloalkoxy.

Each  $R^B$  is independently  $R^A$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2R^A$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^A$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})R^A$ ; or  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$  taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

Each  $R^C$  is independently: i) an aromatic group substituted with zero, one or two groups represented by halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy or haloalkyl; or ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkyl, carbonyl or haloalkoxy.

An alkyl or a non-aromatic heterocyclic group (including, but not limited to, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups represented by  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$  and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ) may contain one or more substituents. Examples of suitable substituents for an alkyl or a ring carbon of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group include those listed above for a substitutable carbon of an aryl and the following:  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{S}$ ,  $=\text{NNHR}^C$ ,  $=\text{NN}(\text{R}^C)_2$ ,  $=\text{NNHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^C$ ,  $=\text{NNHCO}_2$  (alkyl),  $=\text{NNHSO}_2$  (alkyl),  $=\text{NR}^C$ , spiro cycloalkyl group, fused cycloalkyl group or a monocyclic non-aromatic nitrogen-containing heterocyclic group attached by a ring nitrogen atom (e.g., N-piperidinyl, N-pyrrolidinyl, N-azepanyl, N-morpholinyl, N-thiomorphinyl, N-piperazinyl or N-diazepanyl group). Each  $R^C$  is independently selected from hydrogen, an unsubstituted alkyl group or a substituted alkyl group. Examples of substituents on the alkyl group represented by  $R^C$  include amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminocarbonyl, halogen, alkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyloxy, dialkylaminocarbonyloxy, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkyl, carbonyl, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, or haloalkyl. Preferred substituents for an alkyl or a ring carbon of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group include C1-C2 alkyl,  $-\text{OH}$ , N-pyrrolidinyl, N-piperidinyl, N-(4-alkyl)piperazinyl, N-morpholinyl or N-pyrrolyl.

Suitable substituents on the nitrogen of a non-aromatic heterocyclic group or heteroaryl group include  $-\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^D)_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^D$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^D)_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^D)_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(=\text{NH})-\text{N}(\text{R}^D)_2$ , and  $-\text{NR}^D\text{SO}_2\text{R}^D$ ; wherein  $R^D$  is hydrogen, an alkyl group, a substituted alkyl group, phenyl (Ph), substituted Ph,  $-\text{O}(\text{Ph})$ , substituted  $-\text{O}(\text{Ph})$ ,  $\text{CH}_2(\text{Ph})$ , substituted  $\text{CH}_2(\text{Ph})$ , or an unsubstituted heteroaryl or heterocyclic ring. Examples of substituents on the alkyl group or the phenyl ring represented by  $R^D$  include amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aminocarbonyl, halogen, alkyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyloxy, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, carboxy, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkyl, carbonyl, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, or haloalkyl. Preferred substituents on a substitutable nitrogen atom of a nitrogen-containing heteroaryl or nitrogen-containing non-aromatic heterocyclic group include C1-C2 alkyl, C1-C2 hydroxyalkyl, or benzyl optionally substituted with halogen, nitro, cyano, C1-C2 alkyl, C1-C2 haloalkyl, C1-C2 alkoxy or C1-C2 haloalkoxy.

In some specific embodiments, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups (including, but not limited to, non-aromatic heterocyclic groups represented by  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$  and  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^B)_2$ ) each independently are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $=\text{O}$ ,  $=\text{S}$ ,  $=\text{N}(\text{C1-C6 alkyl})$ , C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, (C1-C6 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C6 alkyl)carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, (C1-C6 alkyl)amino and (C1-C6 dialkyl) amino. In some more specific embodiments, the non-aromatic heterocyclic groups each independently are optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the

54

group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, hydroxy, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, (C1-C6 alkoxy)carbonyl, (C1-C6 alkyl)carbonyl, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, amino, (C1-C6 alkyl)amino and (C1-C6 dialkyl)amino.

Inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase can be used to treat diabetes, such as type 2 diabetes (see WO 2006/053043, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). As such, the disclosed compounds, which are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, can be used to treat diabetes, e.g., type 2 diabetes and renal hypertrophy or hyperplasia associated with diabetic nephropathy, by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention to a subject in need of such treatment.

Inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, such as GM3 synthase, have been shown to be useful for treating lysosomal storage diseases (see, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,569,889; 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6,610,703; 5,472,969; 5,525,616, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). As such, the disclosed compounds, which are inhibitors of glucosylceramide synthase, can be used to treat lysosomal storage diseases, such as Tay-Sachs, Gaucher's or Fabry's disease, by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention to a subject in need of such treatment.

In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, the compounds of the present invention can be used for: treating disorders involving cell growth and division, including cancer, collagen vascular diseases, atherosclerosis, and the renal hypertrophy of diabetic patients (see U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,916,802 and 5,849,326, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); inhibiting the growth of arterial epithelial cells (see U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,916,802 and 5,849,326); treating patients suffering from infections (see Svensson, M. et al., "Epithelial Glucosphingolipid Expression as a Determinant of Bacterial Adherence and Cytokine Production," *Infect. and Immun.*, 62:4404-4410 (1994), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); preventing the host, i.e., patient, from generating antibodies against the tumor (see Inokuchi, J. et al., "Antitumor Activity in Mice of an Inhibitor of Glycosphingolipid Biosynthesis," *Cancer Lett.*, 38:23-30 (1987), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference); and treating tumors (see Hakomori, S. "New Directions in Cancer Therapy Based on Aberrant Expression of Glycosphingolipids: Anti-adhesion and Ortho-Signaling Therapy," *Cancer Cells* 3:461-470 (1991), Inokuchi, J. et al., "Inhibition of Experimental Metastasis of Murine Lewis Lung Carcinoma by an Inhibitor of Glucosylceramide Synthase and its Possible Mechanism of Action," *Cancer Res.*, 50:6731-6737 (1990) and Ziche, M. et al., "Angiogenesis Can Be Stimulated or Repressed in In Vivo by a Change in GM3: GD3 Ganglioside Ratio," *Lab. Invest.*, 67:711-715 (1992), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference).

In an alternative embodiment, the compounds of the invention can be used for a vaccine-like preparation (see, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,569,889; 6,255,336; 5,916,911; 5,302,609; 6,660,749; 6,610,703; 5,472,969; 5,525,616). Here, cancer cells are removed from the patient (preferably as completely as possible), and the cells are grown in culture in order to obtain a large number of the cancer cells. The cells are then exposed to the inhibitor for a time sufficient to deplete the cells of their GSLs (generally 1 to 5 days) and are reinjected into the patient. These reinjected cells act like antigens and are destroyed by the patient's immunodefense system. The remaining cancer cells (which could not be physically removed) will also be attacked by the patient's immunodefense system. In a preferred embodiment, the patient's circu-

lating gangliosides in the plasma are removed by-plasma-pheresis, since the circulating gangliosides would tend to block the immunodefense system.

In an alternative embodiment of the present invention, the compounds of the present invention can be used for treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease (PKD). As shown in Example 4, Applicants have discovered that a certain glucosylceramide synthase inhibitors can reduce the growth of cyst formation and/or growth in an animal modeled PKD (see for example, U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/997,803, filed Oct. 5, 2007, the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference).

As used herein a subject is a mammal, preferably a human, but can also be an animal in need of veterinary treatment, such as a companion animal (e.g., dogs, cats, and the like), a farm animal (e.g., cows, sheep, pigs, horses, and the like) or a laboratory animal (e.g., rats, mice, guinea pigs, and the like). Subject and patient are used interchangeably. A subject "in need of treatment" includes a subject with chronic renal failure.

"Treatment" or "treating" refers to both therapeutic and prophylactic treatment.

An "effective amount" of a pharmaceutical composition disclosed above is a quantity that results in a beneficial clinical outcome of or exerts an influence on, the condition being treated with the pharmaceutical composition compared with the absence of treatment. The administering amount of a pharmaceutical composition disclosed above to the subject will depend on the degree, severity, and type of the disease or condition, the amount of therapy desired, and the release characteristics of the pharmaceutical composition. It will also depend on the subject's health, size, weight, age, sex, and tolerance to drugs. An effective amount of an active agent is an amount sufficient to have the desired effect for the condition being treated, which can either be treatment of an active disease state or prophylactically inhibiting the active disease state from appearing or progressing. For example, an effective amount of a compound for treating a polycystic kidney disease is the quantity of compound that results in a slowing in the progression of the polycystic kidney disease, a reversal of the polycystic kidney disease state, the reduction of new cyst formation (partial or complete inhibition of cystogenesis), a reduction in cyst mass, a reduction in the size and number of cysts, and/or a reduction in the severity of the symptoms associated with the polycystic kidney disease (PKD).

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered for a sufficient period of time to achieve the desired therapeutic effect. Dosages may range from 0.1 to 500 mg/kg body weight per day. In one embodiment, the dosing range is 1-20 mg/kg/day. The compound of the invention may be administered continuously or at specific timed intervals. For example, the compound of the invention may be administered 1, 2, 3, or 4 times per day, such as, e.g., a daily or twice-daily formulation. Commercially available assays may be employed to determine optimal dose ranges and/or schedules for administration. For example, assays for measuring blood glucose levels are commercially available (e.g., OneTouch® Ultra®, Lifescan, Inc. Milpitas, Calif.). Kits to measure human insulin levels are also commercially available (Linco Research, Inc. St. Charles, Mo.). Additionally, effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves obtained from animal models (see, e.g., Comuzzie et al., *Obes. Res.* 11 (1):75 (2003); Rubino et al., *Ann. Surg.* 240(2):389 (2004); Gill-Randall et al., *Diabet. Med.* 21 (7): 759 (2004), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference). Therapeutically effective dosages

achieved in one animal model can be converted for use in another animal, including humans, using conversion factors known in the art (see, e.g., Freireich et al., *Cancer Chemother. Reports* 50(4):219 (1996), the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) and Table A below for equivalent surface area dosage factors.

From:	Mouse (20 g)	Rat (150 g)	Monkey (3.5 kg)	Dog (8 kg)	Human (60 kg)
To: Mouse	1	1/2	1/4	1/6	1/12
To: Rat	2	1	1/2	1/4	1/7
To: Monkey	4	2	1	3/5	1/5
To: Dog	6	4	3/5	1	1/2
To: Human	12	7	3	2	1

Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be administered before or after a meal, or with a meal. As used herein, "before" or "after" a meal is typically within two hours, preferably within one hour, more preferably within thirty minutes, most preferably within ten minutes of commencing or finishing a meal, respectively.

In one embodiment, the method of the present invention is a mono-therapy where the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are administered alone. Accordingly, in this embodiment, the compound of the invention is the only pharmaceutically active ingredient in the pharmaceutical compositions.

In another embodiment, the method of the invention is a co-therapy with other therapeutically active drugs known in the art for treating the desired diseases or indications, such as one or more known drugs for treating, diabetes, lysosomal diseases, tumors, etc.

In a particular embodiment, the method of the invention is a combination therapy for treating diabetes, such as Type 2 diabetes. The combination therapy comprise any of the compounds of the invention described herein and at least one other compound suitable for treating diabetes. Examples of drugs or compounds used to treat type 2 diabetes include: insulin (e.g., Novolin®, Novolog®, Velosulin®); sulfonylureas (e.g., Diabinese®, Glucotrol®, Glucotrol XL®, (Diabeta®, Amaryl®, Orinase®, Tolinase®, Micronase® and Glynase®); metformin; [alpha]-glucosidase inhibitors (e.g., Glyset®); thiazolidinediones (e.g., Actos® and Avandia®); nateglinide (Starlix®); repaglinide (Prandin®) and combination drugs such as Avandamet® (Avandia® and metformin).

In another embodiment, the method of the invention is a combination therapy for treating polycystic kidney disease (PKD). Any of the compounds of the invention described herein are co-administered either simultaneously as a single dosage form or consecutively as separate dosage forms with other agents that ease the symptoms and/or complications associated with PKD. The associated symptoms with PKD include pain, headaches, urinary tract infections and high blood pressure. Examples of the agents that can be co-administered with the compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, over-the counter pain medications, antibiotics, antimicrobials, thiazide diuretics, angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors, angiotensin II antagonists such as losartan, and calcium channel blockers such as diltiazem. Examples of pain medications include acetaminophen, aspirin, naproxen, ibuprofen and COX-2 selective inhibitors such as rofecoxib, celecoxib and valdecoxib. Examples of antibiotics and antimicrobials include cephalosporins, penicillin derivatives, aminoglycosides, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, chloramphenicol, tetracycline, ampicillin, gentamicin, sulfamethoxazole, trimethoprim and ciprofloxacin, streptomycin,

57

cin, rifamycin, amphotericin B, griseofulvin, cephalothin, cefazolin, fluconazole, clindamycin, erythromycin, bacitracin, vancomycin and fusidic acid. Examples of thiazide diuretics include bendroflumethiazide, chlorothiazide, chlorthalidone, hydrochlorothiazide, hydroflumethiazide, methyclothiazide, metolazone, polythiazide, quinethazone and trichlormethiazide. Examples of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors include benazepril, captopril, cilazapril, enalapril, enalaprilat, fosinopril, lisinopril, moexipril, perindopril, quinapril, ramipril andtrandolapril.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention optionally include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and/or diluents therefor, such as lactose, starch, cellulose and dextrose. Other excipients, such as flavoring agents; sweeteners; and preservatives, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl and butyl parabens, can also be included. More complete listings of suitable excipients can be found in the Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients (5<sup>th</sup> Ed., Pharmaceutical Press (2005)).

The carriers, diluents and/or excipients are "acceptable" in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the pharmaceutical composition and not deleterious to the recipient thereof. The pharmaceutical compositions can conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and can be prepared by any suitable method known to the skilled artisan. In general, the pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the compounds disclosed herein with the carriers, diluents and/or excipients and then, if necessary, dividing the product into unit dosages thereof.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated as a tablet, sachet, slurry, food formulation, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, chewing gum or lozenge. A syrup formulation will generally consist of a suspension or solution of the compounds of the invention described herein or salt in a liquid carrier, for example, ethanol, glycerine or water, with a flavoring or coloring agent. Where the composition is in the form of a tablet, one or more pharmaceutical carriers routinely used for preparing solid formulations can be employed. Examples of such carriers include magnesium stearate, starch, lactose and sucrose. Where the composition is in the form of a capsule, the use of routine encapsulation is generally suitable, for example, using the aforementioned carriers in a hard gelatin capsule shell. Where the composition is in the form of a soft gelatin shell capsule, pharmaceutical carriers routinely used for preparing dispersions or suspensions can be considered, for example, aqueous gums, celluloses, silicates or oils, and are incorporated in a soft gelatin capsule shell.

Though the above description is directed toward routes of oral administration of pharmaceutical compositions consistent with embodiments of the invention, it is understood by those skilled in the art that other modes of administration using vehicles or carriers conventionally employed and which are inert with respect to the compounds of the invention may be utilized for preparing and administering the pharmaceutical compositions. For example, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be formulated for rectal administration as a suppository or retention enema, e.g., containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides. Also, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated for injection, or for transdermal or transmucosal administration. Illustrative of various modes of administration methods, vehicles and carriers are those described, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18<sup>th</sup> ed. (1990), the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference.

58

The invention is illustrated by the following examples which are not intended to be limiting in any way.

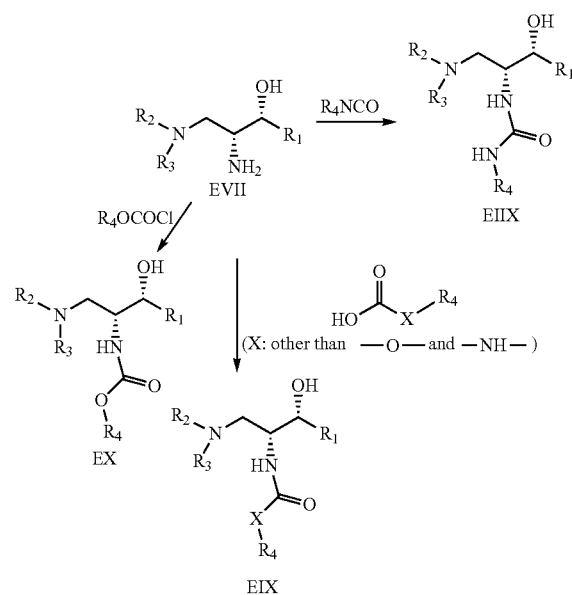
## EXEMPLIFICATION

### Example 1

#### General Methods for the Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

A general method for the synthesis of final compounds is depicted in Scheme 1. A general method for the preparation of the compounds of the invention involves the reaction of the amine of type EVII with the appropriate reagent. The amine type EVII, such as (1R,2R)-2-amino-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, can be prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference), or by using the general synthetic procedures depicted in schemes 2-5. Final amide compounds, EIX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the corresponding acylating agent using standard reaction conditions for the formation of an amide. The urea compounds, EIIX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the corresponding isocyanate. The carbamates, EX can be prepared by reaction of the amine EVII with the corresponding chloroformate.

Scheme 1



### Example 1A

#### Synthesis of the Compounds of the Invention: General Methods for the Preparation of Amide Analogs

##### Method 1

A mixture of Compound EVII (1 mmol), such as (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using

59

the methods depicted in schemes 2, 3, 4 and 5, an acid (1.2 mmol), DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1.2 mmol) and HOBT (1-hydroxy benzotriazole, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC (thin liquid chromatography) for completion. After completion the mixture was filtered and purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ).

## Method 2

A mixture of Compound EVII (1 mmol), such as (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2, 3, 4 and 5, an acid and DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (5 ml). The mixture was placed in the microwave reactor ( $T=120^\circ\text{C}$ ., time=1 min) and it was then filtered and purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ).

## Method 3

A mixture of Compound EVII (1 mmol), such as (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol, prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2, 3, 4 and 5, an acid chloride (1.2 mmol) and  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (2 mmol) was suspended in THF (5 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC for completion. After completion, the mixture was filtered and purified by column chromatography using, for example, a mixture of ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ).

Method 4  
Compound EVII, such as (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl-propan-1-ol, prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of

60

U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 (the entire teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference) or using the methods depicted in schemes 2, 3, 4 and 5, was coupled with a variety of N-hydroxysuccinamide esters in methylene chloride under an atmosphere of nitrogen, for example, for 18 to 24 hours depending on the ester used.

## Preparation of N-Hydroxysuccinamide Esters

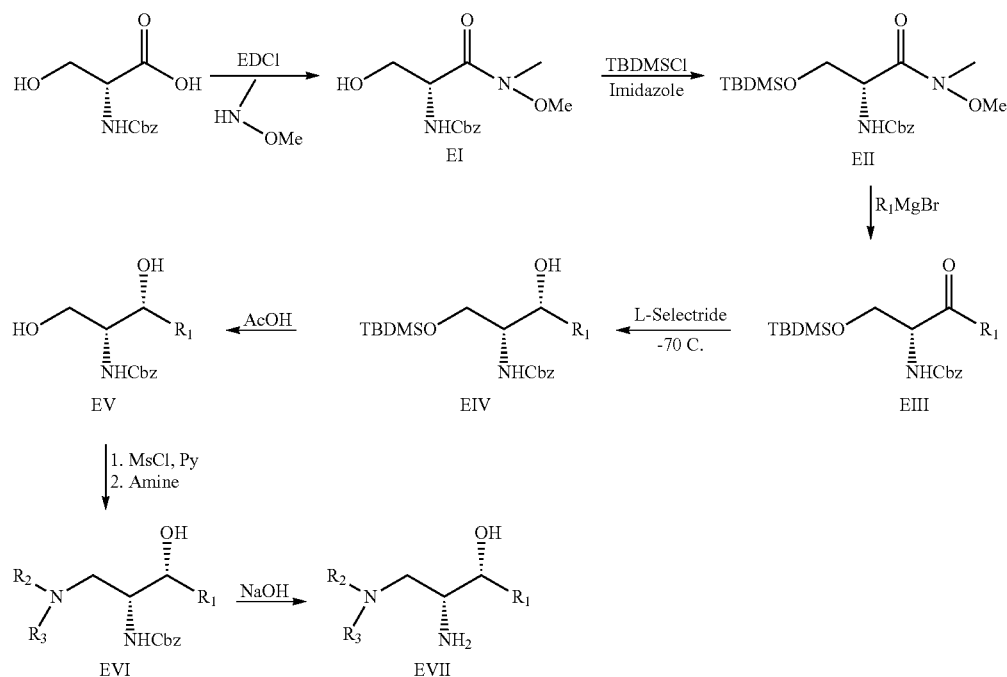
Various mono- and di-keto acids were coupled with N-hydroxysuccinamide in the presence of N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide in ethyl acetate under an atmosphere of nitrogen for 18 hours. The products were filtered to remove the dicyclohexylurea. The identity of these esters was confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR and the crude material was then used in the preparation of amide analogs without further purification.

## Example 1B

## Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 1

An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 2. Treatment of (R)-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-hydroxypropanoic acid with EDCI and N,O-dimethylhydroxyamine gave the Weinreb amide EI in excellent yield. The primary alcohol was protected as the TBDMS ether EII in excellent yield by reaction with TBDMS-Cl in DMF. Reaction of EII with a Grignard at low temperature gave EIII in good to excellent yields. Stereoselective reduction of EIII with L-selectride at  $-70^\circ\text{C}$  gave EIV in good to excellent yield and selectivity. Compound EV was obtained in good to excellent yields after deprotection with acetic acid. Reaction with mesylate chloride and a suitable amine produced EVI in good to excellent yield. Finally, deprotection to the primary amine EVII was done in the microwave oven using NaOH aqueous solution in methanol at  $150^\circ\text{C}$ . for one to three minutes depending on the specific compound.

Scheme 2

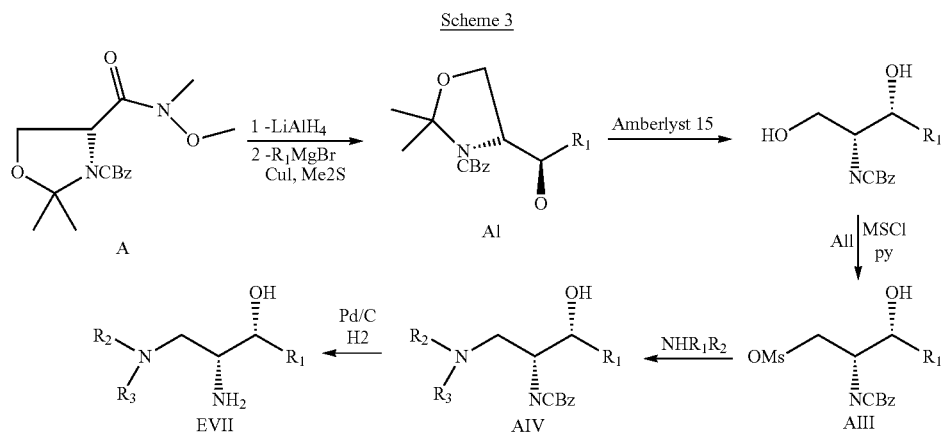


## 61

## Example 1B

## Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 2

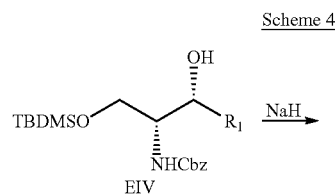
An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 3. Intermediate AI was obtained with excellent diastereoselectivity (96:4) by reduction of compound A with  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  followed by reaction with an aldehyde in the presence of  $\text{CuI}$  and  $\text{Me}_2\text{S}$ . Mesylate intermediate AIII was obtained by reaction with Amberlyst 15 followed by reaction with  $\text{MsCl}$  in pyridine. The final compound EVII was obtained by reaction with pyrrolidine and removal of the CBz by hydrogenation.



## Example 1B

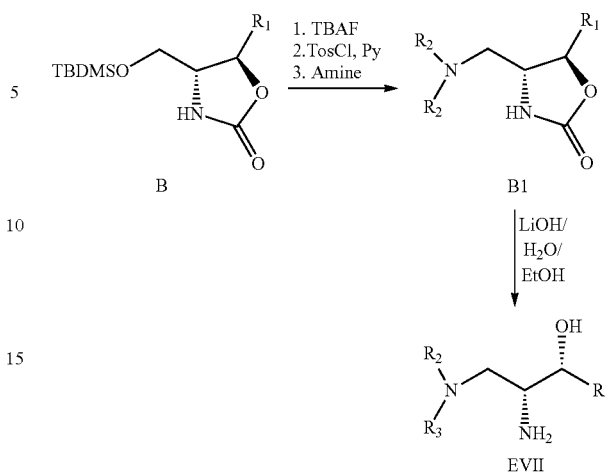
## Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 3

A general alternative route for synthesis of compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 4. Intermediate EIV was obtained as shown in Scheme 4 was cyclized into oxazolidinone B using sodium hydride in a DMF/THF solution. Deprotection of the primary alcohol by reaction with  $\text{nBu}_4\text{NF}$ , followed by formation of the tosylate by reaction with tosyl chloride in pyridine, finally, displacement of the tosylate by an appropriate amine afforded compound B1 in good to excellent yield. Hydrolysis of the oxazolidinone with  $\text{LiOH}$  in a water ethanol mixture gave compound EVII.



## 62

## -continued



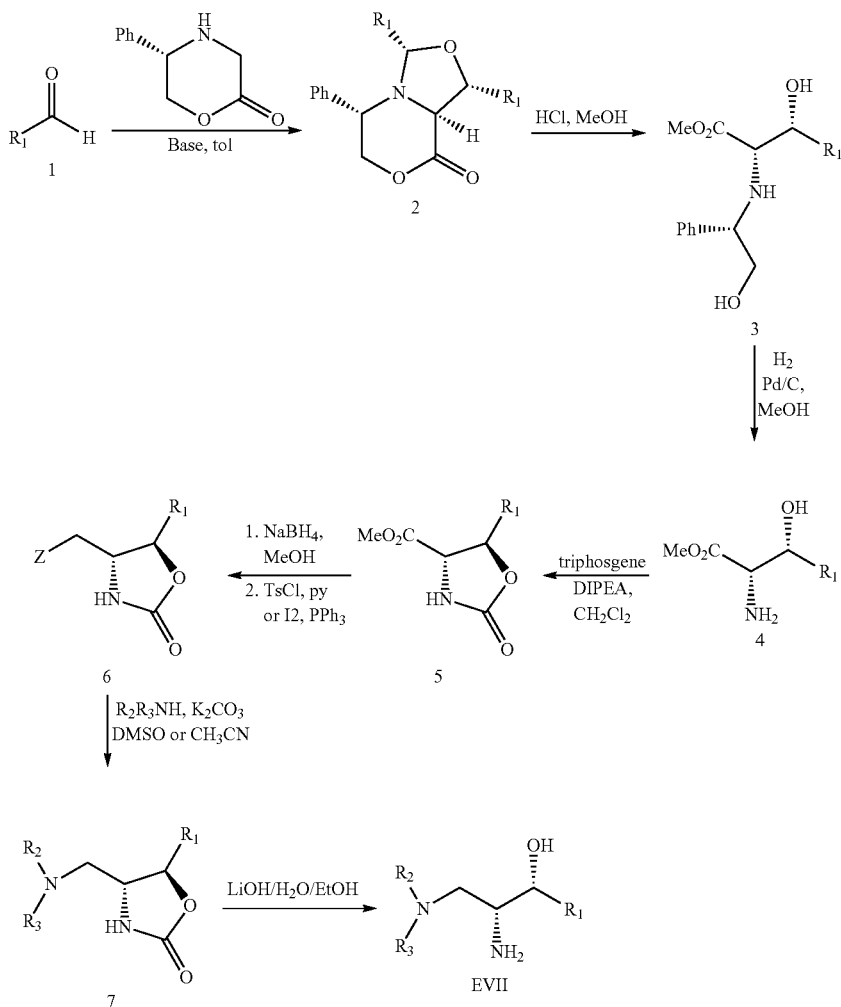
## Example 1B

## Alternative Synthetic Method for the Preparation of Intermediate EVII. Synthetic Route 4

An alternative general synthesis of Compound EVII is depicted in Scheme 5. An aldehyde (2 equiv) is condensed with the chiral morpholinone in toluene with removal of water to provide the fused cycloadduct 2. Treatment of 2 with hydrogen chloride in an alcohol solvent such as methanol provides amino acid 3. Removal of the N-benzyl functionality can be accomplished with hydrogen in the presence of a palladium catalyst to afford 4. Cyclization of 4 with triphosgene and base provides ester 5. The ester functionality can be reduced with sodium borohydride, and the resulting alcohol converted to an appropriate leaving group (i.e. tosylate or iodide). Reaction of 6 with a suitable amine in the presence of excess base (e.g.  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ ) in a polar solvent (e.g. DMSO or  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ ) affords 7. Final deprotection under basic conditions affords Compound EVII analogs suitable for conversion to the desired amide final products.

63

64



## Example 1C

## Preparation of Compound EVII Using Scheme 2

Preparation of EII: (R)-benzyl 3,8,8,9,9-pentamethyl-4-oxo-2,7-dioxo-3-aza-8-siladecan-5-ylcarbamate

Imidazole (1.8 g, 26.5 mmol) was added to a solution of (R)-benzyl 3-hydroxy-1-(methoxy(methyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate (3 g, 10.6 mmol) in DMF (dimethyl formamide, 15 mL) followed by TBDMSiCl (tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride, 2.4 g, 15.95 mmol). The reaction stirred for 12 hrs at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere and was quenched with aqueous ammonium chloride (100 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (200 mL) and ethyl acetate (100 mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 10% EtOAc (ethylacetate)-hexanes to give an oil (3 g, 74% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=O (s, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.8-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.8 (broad s, 1H), 5.1 (q, 2H), 5.7 (d, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

45 Preparation of EIII: (R)-benzyl 3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate

50 (2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)magnesium bromide (26 g, 78 mmol) dissolved in 40 mL of THF (tetrahydrofuran) under a nitrogen atmosphere was cooled down to -70° C. and (R)-benzyl 3,8,8,9,9-pentamethyl-4-oxo-2,7-dioxo-3-aza-8-siladecan-5-ylcarbamate (12.3 g, 31 mmol) dissolved in THF (13 mL) were added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to -15° C. and left to react for 12 hrs followed by stirring at room temperature for 2 hrs. After cooling the reaction mixture to -40° C. it was quenched using aqueous ammonium chloride and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 25% EtOAc-hexanes to give pure product (13 g, 88% yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=O (d, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.4 (s, 2H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 5.2 (s, 2H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 6.1 (d, 1H), 7 (d, 1H), 7.4-7.7 (m, 7H).

## 65

Preparation of EIV: benzyl (1R,2R)-3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate

(R)-benzyl 3-(tert-butyldimethyl silyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate (3.1 g, 6.6 mmol) were dissolved in THF (25 ml) and cooled down to  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . under nitrogen atmosphere. L Selectride (13.2 ml of 1M solution in THF, 13 mmol) was added dropwise while keeping the temperature at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ . After 1 hour, the reaction was quenched with a 1M aqueous solution of potassium tartrate (13 ml) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was evaporated down and the product was purified by column chromatography using 2.5% EtOAc-2% acetone-methylene chloride. The desired diastereomer was obtained in 80% yield (2.5 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta=0$  (d, 6H), 0.9 (s, 9H), 3.5 (broad s, 1H), 3.7-3.9 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.9 (broad s, 1H), 5.0 (d, 2H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

Preparation of EV: benzyl (1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate

Benzyl (1R,2R)-3-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate (0.5 g) was dissolved in a 4 ml mixture of Acetic acid/THF/water (3/1/1) and left to stir over night. The crude was evaporated down and the product azeotropically dried with EtOAc (10 ml). The crude product was purified by column chromatography using 50% EtOAc-hexane. The pure product was obtained in 74% yield (0.28 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta=3.4$ -3.8 (m, 4H), 4.1 (broad s, 4H), 4.8 (s, 1H), 4.9 (broad s, 2H), 5.7 (broad s, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H).

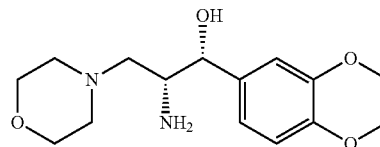
General Procedure for Preparation of EVI and EVII

Benzyl (1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-ylcarbamate was dissolved in excess pyridine, cooled to  $-15^{\circ}\text{C}$ . and one equivalent of methanesulfonyl chloride was added to the mixture. Mixture was stirred about half an hour, and ten equivalents of the amine were added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature and then heated at  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$ . overnight. The crude was evaporated down and the product was purified by column chromatography using a mixture of methanol/methylene chloride/ammonium hydroxide. The pure compound EVI was then de-protected by hydrolysis in the microwave, using aqueous NaOH (40% in weight)/methanol solution as solvent and heating the mixture to  $150^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for about 15 minutes to give the free amines of the type EVI. The final product was purified by silica-gel column chromatography using a mixture of methanol/methylene chloride/ammonium hydroxide.

## 66

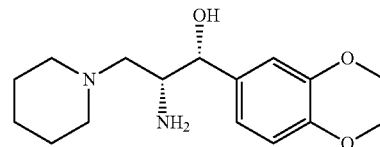
Examples of EVII Compounds

i) (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-morpholinopropan-1-ol



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta=2.3$  (dd, 2H), 2.4 (dd, 2H), 2.5-2.6 (m, 2H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.6-3.7 (m, 4H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.4 (d, 1H), 6.5-6.9 (m, 3H); MS for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$   $m/z$  294.8  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]$ .

ii) (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta=1.4$  (broad s, 2H), 1.7 (m, 4H), 2.2-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.5 (s, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 3H).

## Example 1D

Preparation of Substituted Phenoxy Propionic Acids

## Example 1D1

Preparation of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid

i) 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile

A 740 g (5.96 mol, 1 eq.) sample of 4-methoxyphenol was charged to a 3 necked 5 L flask under nitrogen. Triton B (50 mL of a 30% wt. solution in methanol) was charged to the flask, and stirring initiated via an overhead stirrer. Acrylonitrile (2365 mL, 35.76 mol, 6 eq.) was then charged to the reaction flask in a single portion, and the reaction mixture heated at  $78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . for 36 h. HPLC analysis indicated that the reaction was complete at this point. Solvents were removed via rotary evaporation, and the resulting oil was chased with toluene to remove excess acrylonitrile. The crude material was recrystallized from TBME (tert-butyl methyl ether) 10 volumes relative to the crude weight, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 945 g of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile as

67

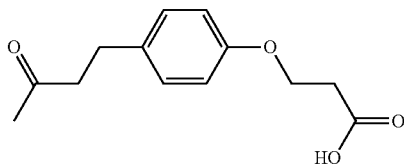
white crystals (Yield: 89.48%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (450 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ =2.72 (t, 2H;  $\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ );  $\delta$ =3.83 (s, 3H;  $\text{OCH}_3$ );  $\delta$ =4.05 (t, 2H;  $\text{OCH}_2$ );  $\delta$ =6.70 (m, 4H; Ar—H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (112.5 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ =18.843 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ ); 55.902 ( $\text{OCH}_3$ ); 63.699 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 114.947 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OCCH}$ ); 116.183 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{OCCH}$ ); 117.716 (CN); 151.983 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OC}$ ); 154.775 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{OC}$ ).

#### ii) 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid

A 945 g (5.34 mol, 1 eq.) sample of 1 (3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionitrile was charged to a 22 L round bottom flask equipped with an overhead stirrer under  $\text{N}_2$ . To the stirred solids, 4 L of concentrated HCl was slowly added, followed by 2 L of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The reaction mixture was heated to  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . for 3.5 h, at which point the reaction was complete by HPLC analysis. The reaction was cooled to  $10^\circ\text{C}$ . by the addition of ice to the reaction mixture, and was filtered. The dried solids gave 920 g of crude 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid. The crude material was dissolved in 5 L of 6 wt. % sodium carbonate (such that  $\text{pH}=9$ ), and 2 L of DCM (dichloromethane) was added to the reaction vessel. After stirring thoroughly, the organic layer was separated and discarded via a separatory funnel, and the aqueous layer charged back into the 22 L flask. The pH of the aqueous layer was carefully adjusted to 4.0, by slow addition of 6 M HCl. The precipitated solids were filtered, and dried in a vacuum oven to give 900 g of 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propionic acid as a white solid (Yield: 86.04%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (450 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ =2.78 (t, 2H;  $\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$ ); 3.70 (s, 3H;  $\text{OCH}_3$ ); 4.18 (t, 2H;  $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 6.78 (m, 4H; Ar—H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (112.5 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$ =34.703 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$ ); 55.925 ( $\text{OCH}_3$ ); 64.088 ( $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 114.855 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OCCH}$ ); 115.984 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{OCCH}$ ); 152.723 ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OC}$ ); 154.302 ( $\text{CH}_2\text{OC}$ ); 177.386 (COOH).

#### Example 1D2

##### Preparation of 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid



Step 1: a mixture of 4-(p-hydroxyphenol)-2-butanone (1.032 g), triton B (400  $\mu\text{L}$ ), acrylonitrile (4 mL) and MeOH (0.8 mL) was heated at  $70^\circ\text{C}$ . for 20 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and the solvent was removed to dryness. 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanenitrile was obtained as a white solid (0.572 g) after purification by column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane.

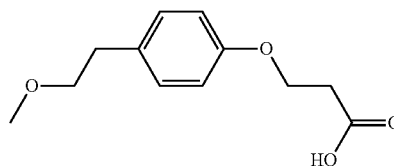
Step 2: 3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanenitrile (0.478 g) was suspended in HCl (37%, 5 mL) and placed in the microwave reactor ( $T=110^\circ\text{C}$ ., 5 min). The mixture was poured onto iced water (20 g), filtered, and the solid was washed with water (2x5 mL). After column chromatography purification using a mixture of methylene chloride/methanol, 3-(4-(3-

68

oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid was obtained as a white solid (0.3 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 2.2 (s, 3H), 2.7 (t, 2H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 4.25 (t, 2H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H).

#### Example 1D3

##### Preparation of 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid



Step 1: a mixture of 4-(2-methoxy ethyl)phenol (1.547 g, 10.3 mmol), propiolic acid tert-butyl ester (1.367 g, 10.8 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine (1.18 mL, 10.8 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was absorbed on  $\text{SiO}_2$  (20 g) and purified by column chromatography using a mixture of methylene chloride/hexane. The product was obtained as a two to one mixture of (E)/(Z)-tert-butyl 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylate isomers (2.0 g).

Step 2: (E)/(Z)-tert-butyl 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylate (0.57 g) was suspended in a mixture of THF (5 mL)/HCl (2 M, 5 mL) and placed in the microwave reactor ( $T=100^\circ\text{C}$ ., 15 sec). THF was removed by rotary evaporation and the mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL). (E)/(Z)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylic acid was obtained as a white solid after purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/ethyl acetate.

Step 3: (E)/(Z)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)acrylic acid (0.3 g) was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL) and Pd/C (5%, degussa type E101, 40 mg) was added. The mixture was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure for 2 hours and then filtered and the solvent removed to dryness. After purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/ethyl acetate, 3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid was obtained as a white solid (0.236 g).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 2.85 (t, 4H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.55 (t, 2H), 4.25 (t, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H).

#### Example 1D4

##### Preparation of 3-(4-(3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid

Step 1: 3-phenoxypropionic acid (5.0 g, 30 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (12 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (18 M, 3 drops) was added. The mixture was placed in the microwave reactor ( $T: 140^\circ\text{C}$ ., t: 5 min). The solvent was evaporated, the mixture was partitioned in EtOAc (30 mL) and NaOH (2N, 20 mL).



## 69

The organic phase was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated to give methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (5.0 g, 27.7 mmol, 92.5%).

Step 2: aluminum chloride (1.1 g, 8.34 mmol) was added to a cold solution ( $0^\circ \text{C}$ .) solution of methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (1.0 g, 5.56 mmol) and tert-butylacetyl chloride (1.25 mL, 8.34 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (9 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was evaporated and the residue was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and then washed with water ( $2 \times 20 \text{ mL}$ ). The organic phase was removed and purified with silica chromatography using of a gradient hexanes/EtOAc (100:0  $\rightarrow$  0:100) to give methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (600 mg, 2.27 mmol, 40%).

Step 3: a solution of methyl 3-phenoxypropanoate (200 mg, 0.76 mmol) in 2 mL of HCl (37%) was placed in a microwave reactor (T:  $120^\circ \text{C}$ ., t: 5 min). The mixture was poured into iced water (2 g) and washed with EtOH ( $3 \times 10 \text{ mL}$ ). The organic phase was combined and evaporated. The crude product was purified with silica gel chromatography using of a gradient hexanes/EtOAc (100:0  $\rightarrow$  0:100) to give 3-(4-(3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanoic acid (120 mg, 0.48 mmol, 63%).

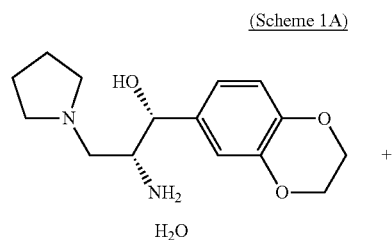
## Example 2

## Preparation of Compounds of the Invention

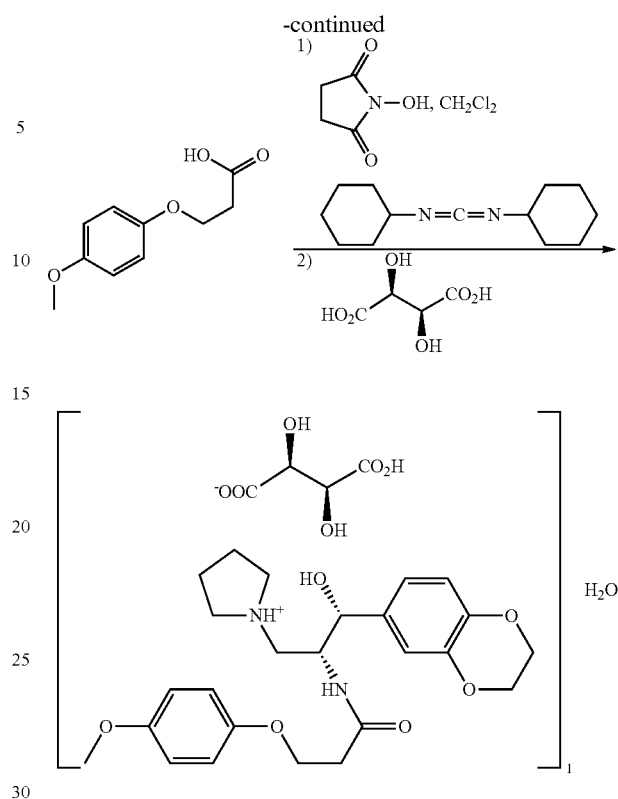
The exemplary compounds shown in Example 2 and Tables 1-3 can be prepared by following scheme 1 described above. Detailed synthetic description of certain compounds also are described below as examples.

## Example 2E1

Preparation of Hemi-Hydrate of Compound 163  
N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)-propionamide



## 70



Compound 163 was prepared by following Scheme 1A above. 3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanoic acid (see Example 1D1, 34.47 g, 169 mmol, 96% purity by HPLC), DCC (34.78 g, 169 mmol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (19.33, 169 mmol) were combined as dry powders and methylene chloride (500 mL) was added. The suspension was mechanically stirred overnight, ambient temperature, under a nitrogen atmosphere. HPLC analysis showed complete conversion of the acid to the NHS ester (N-hydroxy succinyl ester). To the mixture was added (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropan-1-ol (50 g, 169 mmol) and stirring continued for 2.5 hours. HPLC showed conversion to the product and loss of both the NHS ester and step 5 amine. The reaction mixture was vacuum filtered on a Büchner funnel to remove DCC urea. The solid urea was washed with 500 mL of methylene chloride. The organic layers were combined, placed in a separatory funnel, and treated with 500 mL of 1.0M NaOH. The layers were separated, and the cloudy organic layer was recharged into a separatory funnel and treated with a 6% HCl solution (adjusted to pH=0.03-0.34, 100 mL of solution). Two clear layers formed. The resultant biphasic solution was poured into an Erlenmeyer flask and cautiously neutralized to a pH of 7.2-7.4 with a saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate (approx 200 mL of solution). The organic layer was separated from the aqueous layer, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to yield 83.6 g of yellow oil (theoretical yield: 77.03 g). The oil was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (500 mL) with heating and transferred to a 1 L round bottom flask equipped with a mechanical stirrer and heating mantle. The solution was heated to  $50^\circ \text{C}$ . and the mechanical stirrer was set to a rate of 53-64 rpm. Tartaric acid (25.33 g, 168 mmol) was dissolved in deionized water (50 mL) and added to the stirred solution

71

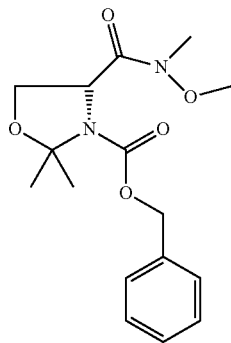
at 50° C. Once the solution turned from milky white to clear, seed crystals were added to the mixture and crystallization immediately began (temperature jumped to 56° C.). After 20 minutes, the mixture was set to cool to a temperature of 35° C. (cooling took 1.15 hours). Heating was removed and the solution was allowed to stir for 12 hours. The resulting thick slurry was filtered on a Büchner funnel. Any remaining solid in the flask was washed onto the funnel using ice-cold isopropyl alcohol (100 mL). The material was transferred to a drying tray and heated to 48° C. under vacuum for 3 days (after two days the material weighed 76 g and after three days it weighed 69.3 g). The solid was analyzed by LC and shown to be 98.1% pure (AUC), the residual solvent analysis showed the material to possess 3472 ppm of isopropyl alcohol, and the DSC (differential scanning calorimetry) showed a melting point of 134.89° C. A total of 69.3 g of white solid was collected (65.7% overall yield). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=1.8 (m, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 4H), 2.6 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 3.86 (2, 2H), 4.18 (br s, 5H), 4.6 (s, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 7H), 7.8 (d, 1H); MS for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>13</sub> m/z 457.3 [M+H] for main peak (free-base).

## Example 2E2

Preparation of Compound 247: N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyl)propanamide

Compound 247 was prepared by reaction of (1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol as the amine, prepared according to scheme 3 with 3-(4-methylphenoxy)propionic acid using method 1.

Preparation of A: (R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



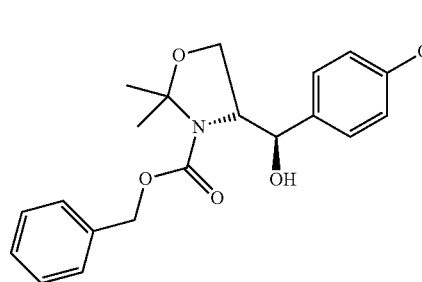
N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (45 g, 0.46 mmol, 1.5 eq) and N-methyl morpholine (84 mL, 0.765 mol, 2.5 eq) were added slowly to a cold (-15° C.) suspension of d-CBz serine (73.0 g, 0.305 mol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (560 mL) keeping the temperature below -5° C. The mixture was cooled back to -15° C. and EDCI (62 g, 0.323 mol, 1.05 eq) was added. The mixture was stirred for 5 hours keeping the temperature below 5° C. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the mixture was partitioned between HCl (1 M, 300 mL) and EtOAc (500 mL). The organic layer was separated and washed with HCl (1 M, 2×100 mL) and then sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2×150 mL). The mixture was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and then the solvent was removed by rotary

72

evaporation. (R)-benzyl 3-hydroxy-1-(methoxy(methyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-ylcarbamate was re-dissolved in a mixture of acetone (375 mL) and 2,2-dimethoxy propane (375 mL) and boron trifluoride etherate (3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours and then triethyl amine (3 mL) was added. The solvent was removed to dryness and (R)-benzyl 4-(methoxy(methyl)carbamoyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate was obtained as a white solid (73.0 g, 74% yield from both steps) after purification by column chromatography using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc/acetone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.5 (s, 2H), 1.6 (s, 3H), 1.7 (s, 2H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 3.14 (s, 3H), 3.24 (2H), 3.4 (3H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1.7H), 4.16 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1.7), 4.78 (m, 1H), 4.88 (m, 0.6H), 5.06 (q, 2H), 5.18 (q, 1H), 7.4 (m, 8H).

Preparation of AI: (R)-benzyl 4-((R)-hydroxy(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate



A solution of LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (1 M, 20 mL, 20 mmol) was added dropwise to a cold (-15° C.) solution of (R)-benzyl 4-(methoxy(methyl)carbamoyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate (12.2 g, 37.9 mmol) in THF (75 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min keeping the temperature below 0° C. A saturated solution of KHSO<sub>4</sub> (100 mL) was added slowly to the mixture and it was warmed to room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the solvent was removed to dryness. (R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate was obtained as a clear oil (9.161 g, 92% yield) after purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc).

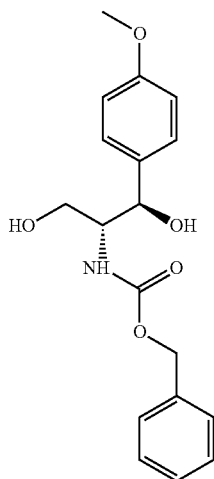
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (m, 6H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.15, (s, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 5H), 9.6 (m, 1H).

1,2-dibromoethane (0.2 mL) was added slowly to a hot (65° C.) solution of magnesium turnings (0.91 g, 37 mmol) in THF (14 mL), followed by the dropwise addition of a solution of 4-bromo anisole (4 mL, 32 mmol) in THF (14 mL). The mixture was refluxed for 2 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The grignard solution was added dropwise to a suspension of CuI (6.8 g, 36 mmol) in a mixture of Me<sub>2</sub>S (20 mL)/THF (100 mL) at -78° C. The mixture was warmed slowly to -45° C. and stirred for 30 min keeping the temperature between -45 to -35° C. The mixture was cooled back to -78° C., and a solution of the Garner's aldehyde [(R)-benzyl 4-formyl-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate] (3.20 g, 12.6 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at low temperature overnight (15 h, T max=10° C.). The reaction mixture was quenched with NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (sat. 100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The solvent was removed to dryness and the mixture was purified

73

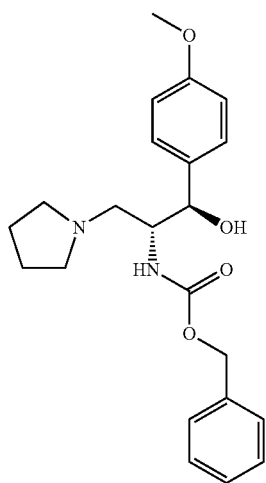
by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, using a mixture of hexane/EtOAc/acetone) and the product was obtained as a colorless oil (1.697 g, 36% yield).

Preparation of AII: benzyl (1R,2R)-1,3-dihydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)propan-2-ylcarbamate



A mixture of benzyl 4-(hydroxy-(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)-2,2-dimethyloxazolidine-3-carboxylate (1.679 g, 4.5 mmol) and amberlyst 15 (1.85 g) in MeOH (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The mixture was centrifuged and the solid was washed with MeOH (2×40 mL). The solvent was removed to dryness and after purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub> using a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/EtOAc) the product was obtained as a white solid (1.26 g, 84% yield).

Preparation of AIV: Synthesis of Compound 289: benzyl (1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylcarbamate



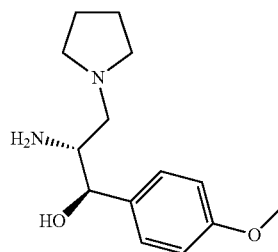
Mesityl chloride (0.28 mL, 3.6 mmol) was added slowly to a cold (−10° C.) solution of benzyl (1R,2R)-1,3-dihydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)propan-2-ylcarbamate (1.07 g, 3.23

74

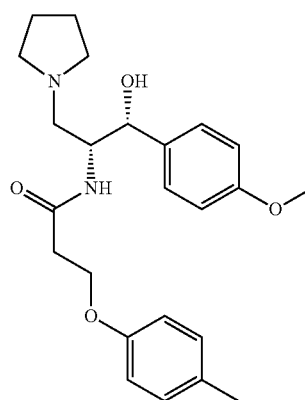
mmol) in pyridine (1.5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and then pyrrolidine (2.7 mL, 33 mmol) was added slowly to the mixture. The mixture was heated to 45° C. for 6 hours and then the solvent was removed to dryness. After purification by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, using a mixture of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, MeOH, NH<sub>4</sub>OH), the product was obtained as a clear oil (0.816 g, 66% yield).

Preparation of EVII:

(1R,2R)-2-amino-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-ol as the amine was prepared by the procedures described below



A mixture of benzyl (1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylcarbamate (0.10 g, 0.26 mmol) and Pd/C (5%, 21 mg) in EtOH (1 mL)/HCl (1 M, 50 μL) was degassed and hydrogen gas was added. The mixture was hydrogenated at atmospheric pressure for two hours. The mixture was filtered over celite and the solvent was removed to dryness. The product was obtained as a colorless oil (63.5 mg, 85% yield).



Preparation of Compound 247: N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyloxy)propanamide

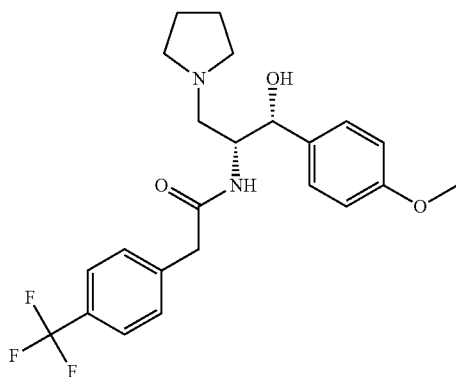
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.1 (m, 2H),

**75**

4.25 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.5 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_4$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=413.

## Example 2E3

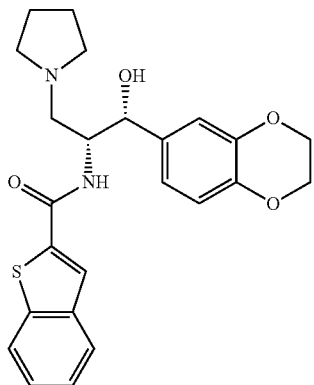
Preparation of Compound 251: N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{23}H_{27}F_3N_2O_3$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=437.

## Example 2E4

Preparation of Compound 5: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)benzo[b]thiophene-2-carboxamide



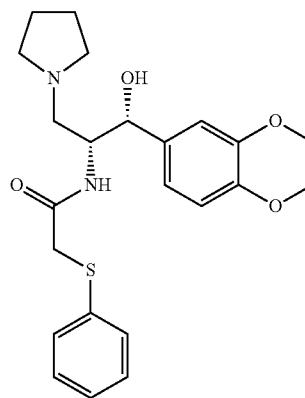
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.6

**76**

(br, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.7 (s, 1H), 7.85 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{26}N_2O_4S$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=439.

## Example 2E5

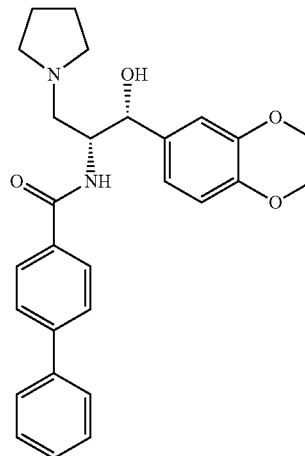
Preparation of Compound 11: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(phenylthio)acetamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.8 (br, 2H), 3.6 (q, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 5.9 (sd, 1H), 6.7 (m, 2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2 (m, 7H). M/Z for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_4S$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=429.

## Example 2E6

Preparation of Compound 12: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)biphenyl-4-carboxamide



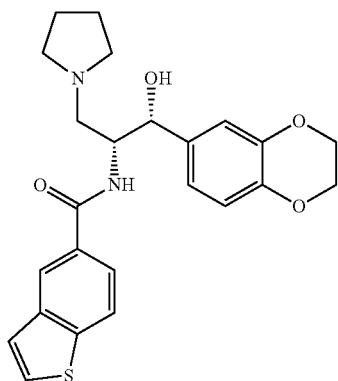
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.4 (br, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.6

77

(sd, 1H), 6.85 (m, 2H), 6.95 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.6 (m, 4H), 7.75 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{28}H_{30}N_2O_4$   $[M-H]^-$ =459.

## Example 2E7

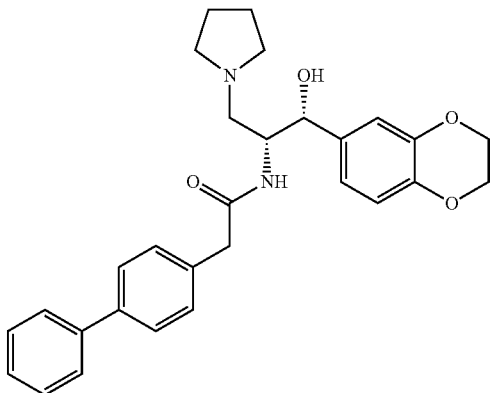
Preparation of Compound 19: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)benzo[b]thiophene-5-carboxamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $d_6$ -dmsO, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.6 (br, 4H), 2.4 (br, 5H), 2.65 (m, 1H), 4.15 (s, 4H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.75 (sd, 1H), 5.6 (br, 1H), 6.7 (m, 3H), 7.5 (sd, 1H), 7.7 (sd, 1H), 7.8 (sd, 1H), 7.85 (sd, 1H), 8.0 (sd, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{26}N_2O_4S$   $[M-H]^-$ =439.

## Example 2E8

Preparation of Compound 23: 2-(biphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



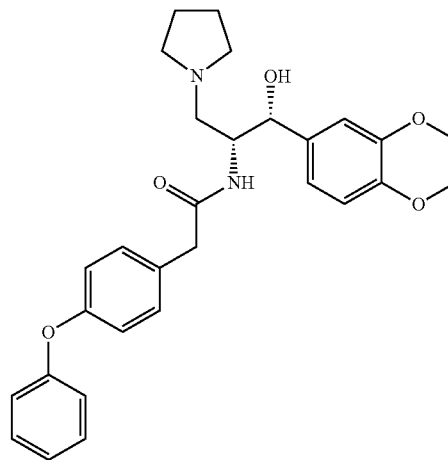
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.95

78

(br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.2 (sd, 2H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.5 (st, 2H), 7.6 (m, 4H). M/Z for  $C_{29}H_{32}N_2O_4$   $[M-H]^-$ =473.

## Example 2E9

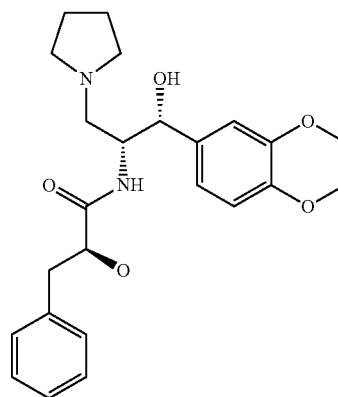
Preparation of Compound 24: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.6 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 7.15 (m, 7H), 7.4 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{29}H_{32}N_2O_5$   $[M-H]^-$ =489.

## Example 2E10

Preparation of Compound 25: (S)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-phenylpropanamide

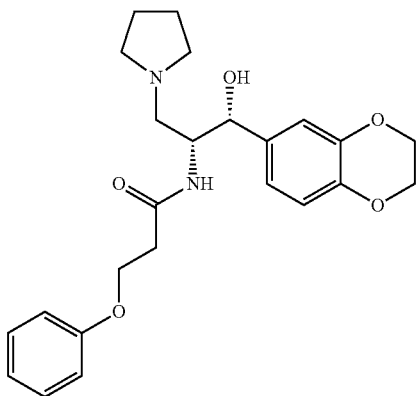


**79**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 7H), 3.1 (dd, 2H), 4.2 (m, 6H), 4.8 (sd, 1H), 6.6 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.3 (m, 5H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ =427.

## Example 2E11

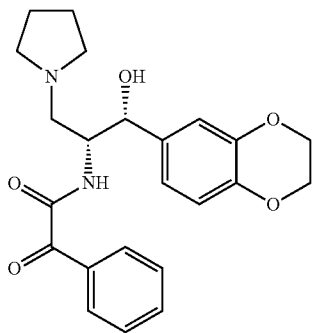
Preparation of Compound 27: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-phenoxypentanamide



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 6.95 (t, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ =427.

## Example 2E12

Preparation of Compound 31: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-oxo-2-phenylacetamide



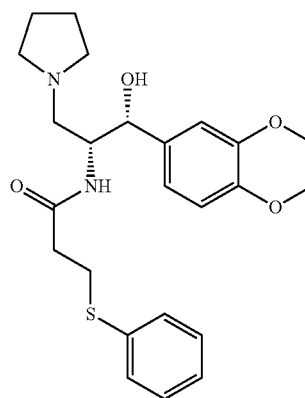
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.8 (br, 4H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.8

**80**

(s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.45 (t, 2H), 7.6 (t, 1H) 8.2 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ =411.

## Example 2E13

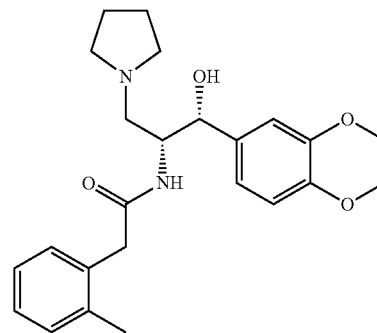
Preparation of Compound 32: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(phenylthio)propanamide



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.4 (t, 2H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.9 (sd, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 3H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_2\text{O}_4\text{S}$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ =443.

## Example 2E14

Preparation of Compound 35: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-o-tolylacetamide



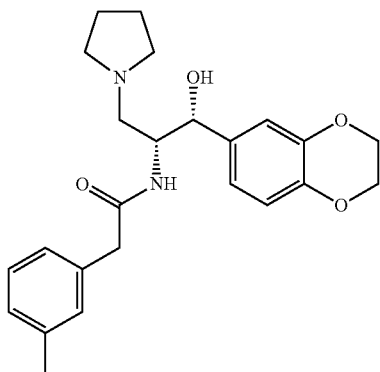
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.1 (s, 3H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s,

**81**

4H), 4.8 (sd, 1H), 5.75 (br, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_4$   $[M-H]^- = 411$ .

## Example 2E15

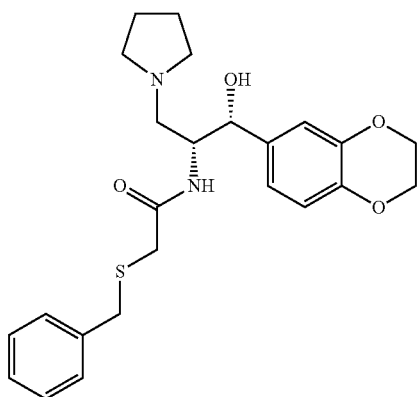
Preparation of Compound 36: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-m-tolylacetamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7.1 (sd, 1H), 7.2 (m, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_4$   $[M-H]^- = 411$ .

## Example 2E16

Preparation of Compound 39: 2-(benzylthio)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



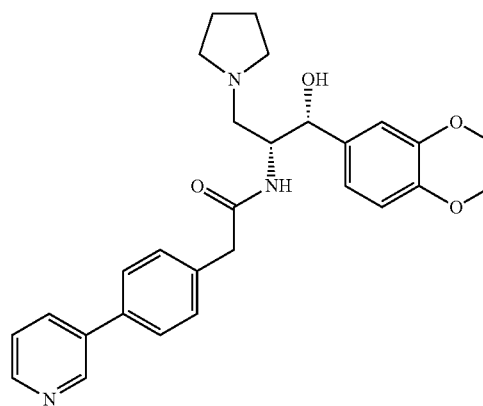
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 4H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.3 (d, 1H), 3.55 (d, 1H), 4.2

**82**

(m, 5H), 5.05 (sd, 1H), 6.85 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1 (sd, 2H), 7.3 (m, 3H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_4S$   $[M-H]^- = 443$ .

## Example 2E17

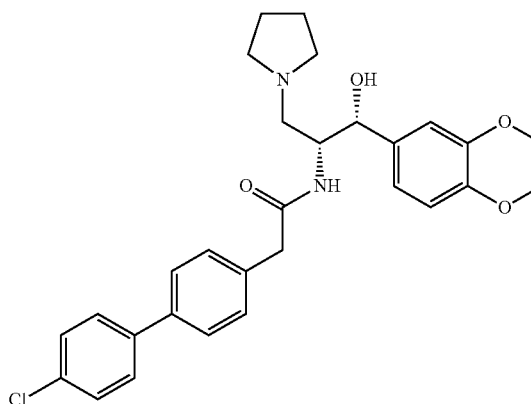
Preparation of Compound 47: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(pyridin-3-yl)phenyl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.6 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 3H), 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.6 (sd, 2H), 7.9 (sd, 1H), 8.6 (sd, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{28}H_{31}N_3O_4$   $[M-H]^- = 474$ .

## Example 2E18

Preparation of Compound 48: 2-(4'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



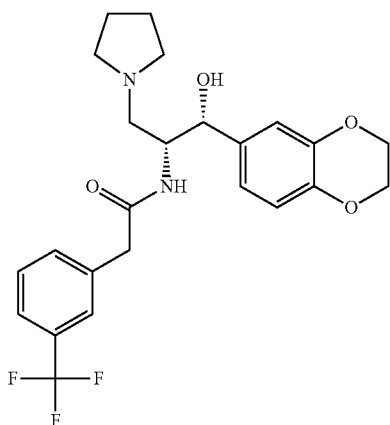
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.85

**83**

(sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.55 (sd, 4H). M/Z for  $C_{29}H_{31}ClN_2O_4=508$ .

## Example 2E19

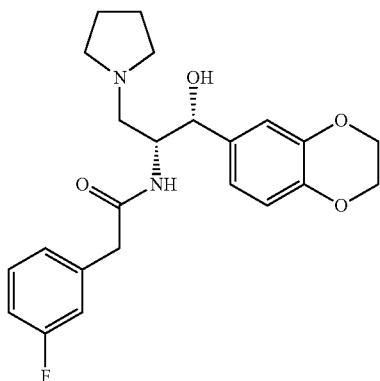
Preparation of Compound 51: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.55 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85 (sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 7.55 (sd, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{27}F_3N_2O_4$   $[M-H]^- = 465$ .

## Example 2E20

Preparation of Compound 53: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-fluorophenyl)acetamide



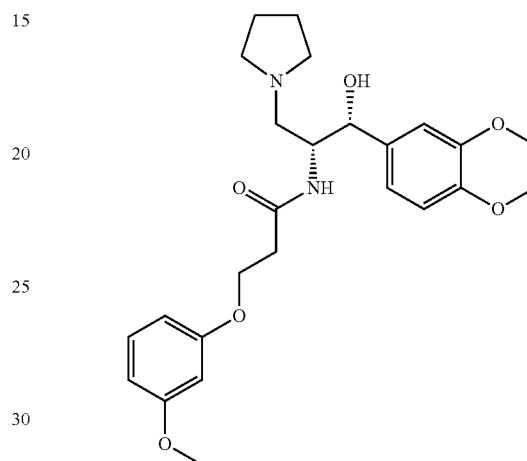
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.8 (sd, 2H), 3.50 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.85

**84**

(sd, 1H), 5.8 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 7.0 (t, 1H), 7.3 (sq, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{23}H_{27}FN_2O_4$   $[M-H]^- = 415$ .

## Example 2E21

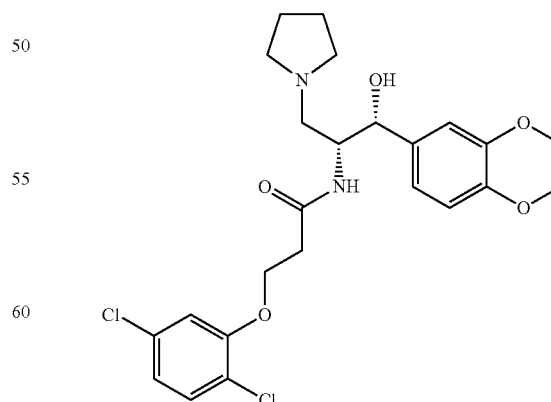
Preparation of Compound 54: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (m, 4H), 6.75 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.2 (t, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{25}H_{32}N_2O_6$   $[M-H]^- = 457$ .

## Example 2E22

Preparation of Compound 55: 3-(2,5-dichlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 6H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.3

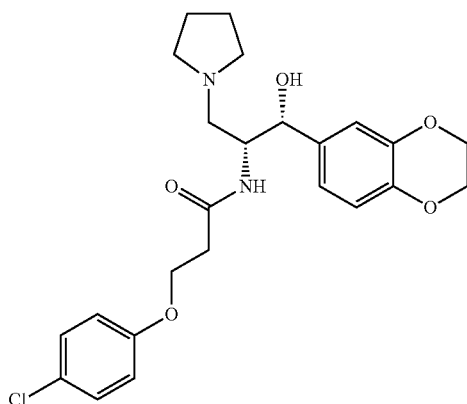


**85**

(br, 1H), 6.75 (s, 2H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H).  
M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{28}Cl_2N_2O_5$   $[M-H]^-$ =496.

## Example 2E23

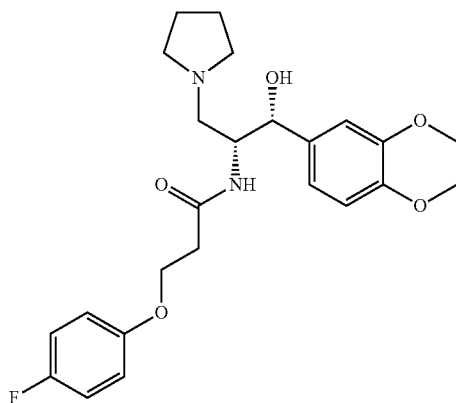
Preparation of Compound 57: 3-(4-chlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.3 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 5H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{29}ClN_2O_5$   $[M-H]^-$ =461.

## Example 2E24

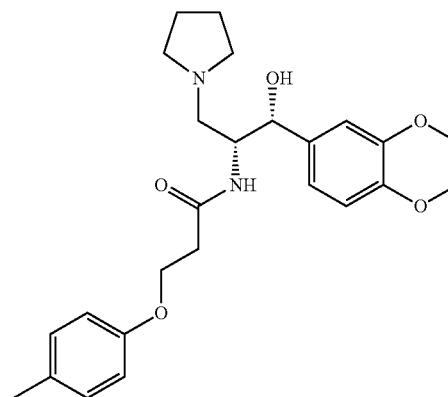
Preparation of Compound 58: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-fluorophenoxy)propanamide

**86**

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.4 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 5H), 7.0 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{29}FN_2O_5$   $[M-H]^-$ =445.

## Example 2E25

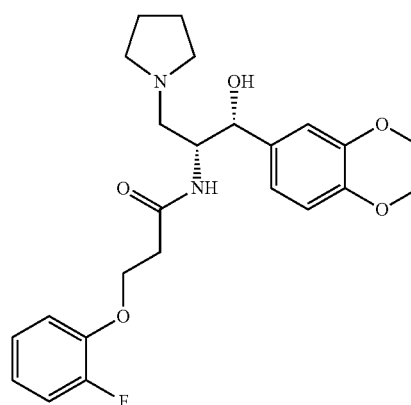
Preparation of Compound 59: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(p-tolyloxy)propanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (br, 1H), 6.75 (m, 4H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.1 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{25}H_{32}N_2O_5$   $[M-H]^-$ =441.

## Example 2E26

Preparation of Compound 60: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(2-fluorophenoxy)propanamide

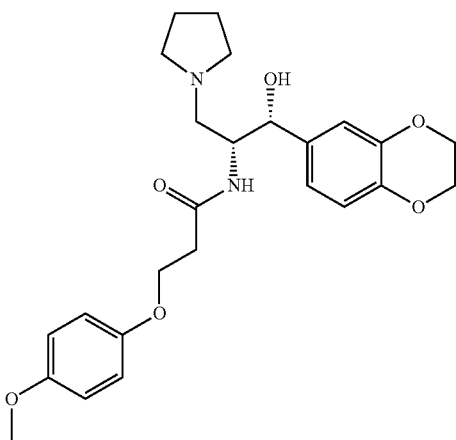


**87**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 7H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.35 (br, 1H), 6.7 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 2H). M/Z for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=445.

## Example 2E27

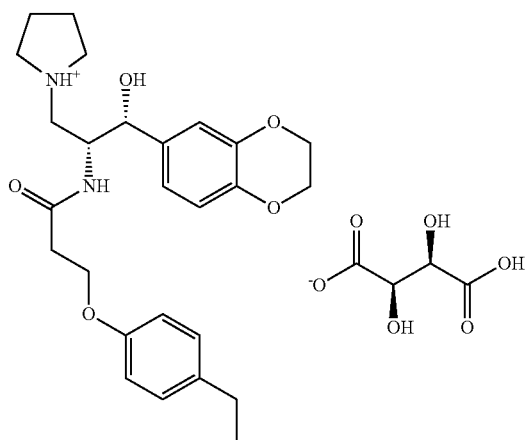
Preparation of Compound 61: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.65 (br, 6H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.2 (br, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.45 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 7H). M/Z for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=457.

## Example 2E28

Preparation of Compound 188: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-ethylphenoxy)propanamide(2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



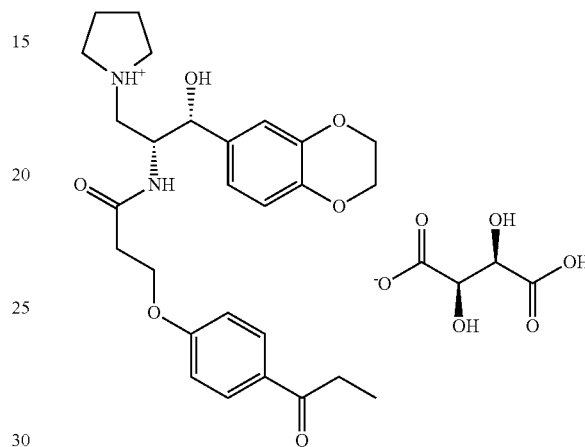
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz, ppm); 0.93 (t, 3H), 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.35 (q, 2H), 2.4 (br, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25 (m,

**88**

2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=454.

## Example 2E29

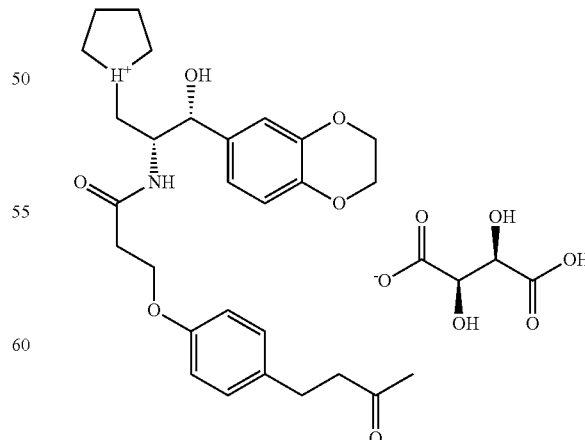
Preparation of Compound 189: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-propionylphenoxy)propanamide(2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz, ppm); 0.93 (t, 3H), 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.8 (q, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 7.7 (d, 2H). M/Z for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub> [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=483.

## Example 2E30

Preparation of Compound 193: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(3-oxobutyl)phenoxy)propanamide(2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



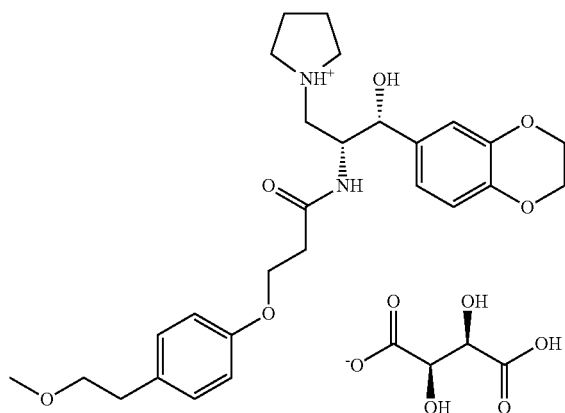
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 1.94 (s, 3H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.25

**89**

(m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 2H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6 \cdot C_4H_6O_6$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=497.

## Example 2E31

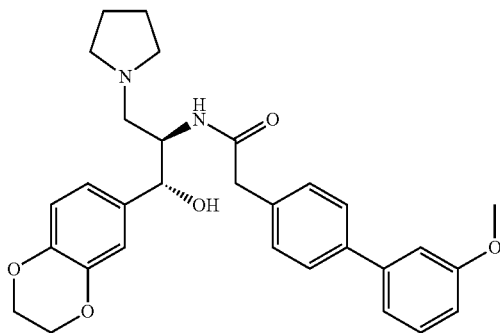
Preparation of Compound 202: N-((1R,R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(2-methoxyethyl)phenoxy)propanamide(2R,R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (D<sub>2</sub>O, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.86 (br, 2H), 2.45 (br, 2H), 2.62 (t, 2H), 2.9 (br, 2H), 3.1 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 3.4 (br, 4H), 3.9 (br, 6H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.6 (br, 1H), 6.6 (m, 5H), 7.0 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{27}H_{36}N_2O_6 \cdot C_4H_6O_6$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=485.

## Example 2E32

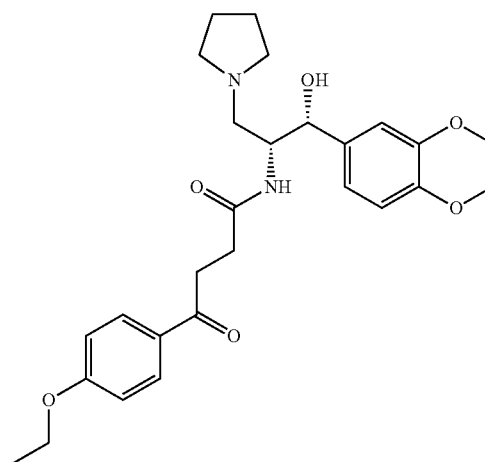
Preparation of Compound 63: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)acetamide

**90**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.7 (br, 4H), 2.5 (br, 4H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 3.5 (br, 2H), 3.9 (sd, 3H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.5-7.6 (m, 11H). M/Z for  $C_{30}H_{34}N_2O_5$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup>=503.

## Example 2E33

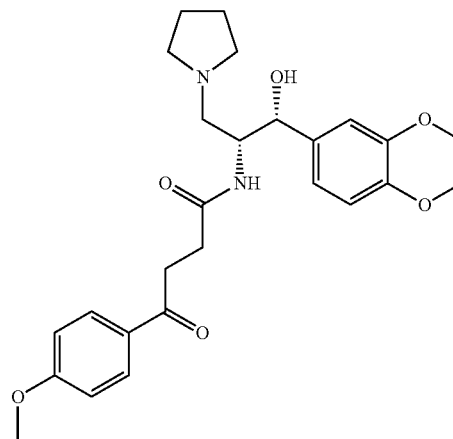
Preparation of Compound 127: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (t, 3H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 4.05 (q, 2H), 4.2 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{27}H_{34}N_2O_6$ =483.

## Example 2E34

Preparation of Compound 154: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide

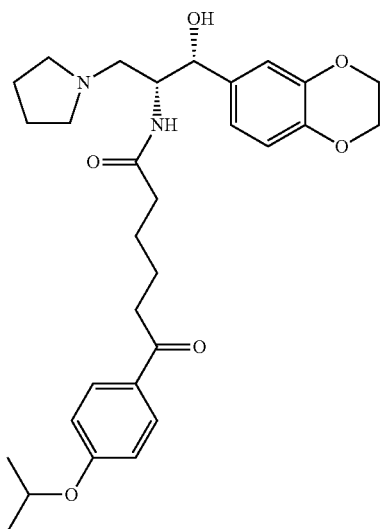


## 91

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.7 (br, 6H), 3.2 (m, 1H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H).  $M/Z$  for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$   $[M-H]^-$ =469.

## Example 2E35

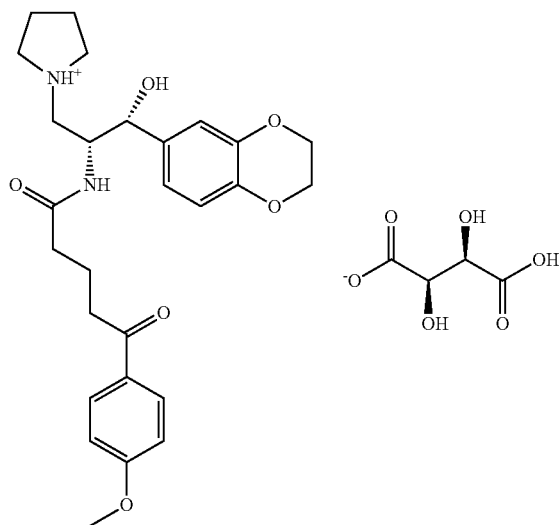
Preparation of Compound 181: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (br, 8H), 2.15 (br, 2H), 2.8 (br, 10H), 4.25 (m, 5H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 4.95 (sd, 1H), 6.05 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 5H), 7.95 (d, 2H).  $M/Z$  for  $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$   $[M-H]^-$ =525.

## Example 2E36

Preparation of Compound 191: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide(2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate

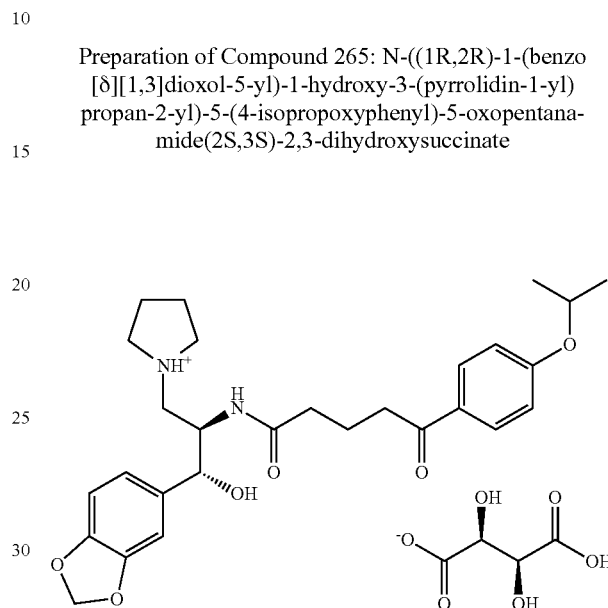


## 92

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.40 (br, 1H), 1.53 (br, 1H), 1.75 (br, 2H), 1.91 (br, 2H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 3.35 (dd, 2H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.68 (br, 5H), 3.77 (br, 2H), 4.3 (br, 3H), 4.68 (br, 1H), 6.47 (d, 1H), 6.65 (d, 2H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.63 (d, 2H).  $M/Z$  for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$   $[M-H]^-$ =483.

## Example 2E37

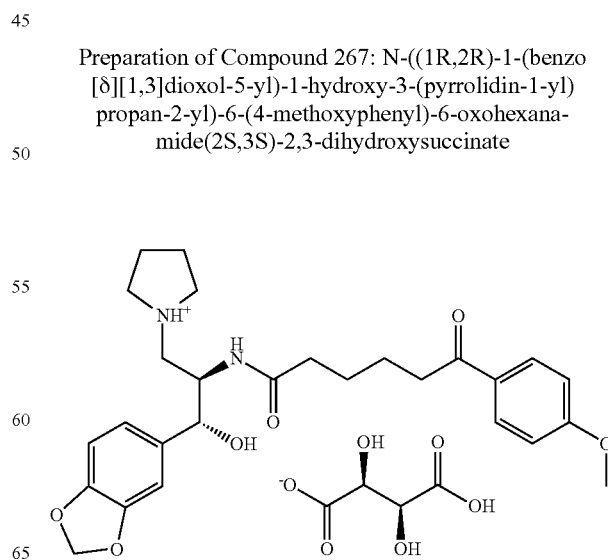
Preparation of Compound 265: N-((1R,2R)-1-(benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.30 (sd, 6H), 1.70-1.85 (m, 2H), 2.04 (br, 4H), 2.09-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.82 (m, 2H), 3.31-3.48 (m, 5H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.43 (br, 1H), 4.68 (m, 1H), 4.71 (sd, 1H), 5.76 (s, 2H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.82-6.95 (m, 4H), 7.84 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  645.

## Example 2E38

Preparation of Compound 267: N-((1R,2R)-1-(benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate

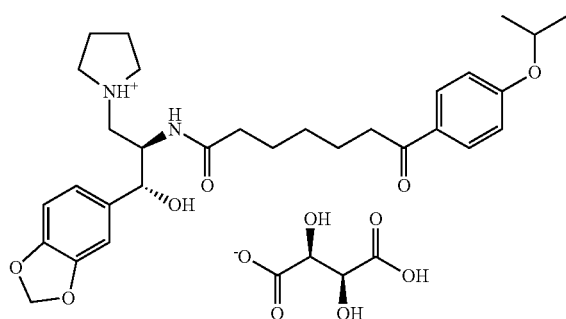


**93**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.49 (br, 4H), 2.03 (br, 4H), 2.89 (t, 2H), 3.33-3.46 (m, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.43 (d, 1H), 4.76 (br, 1H), 5.81 (s, 2H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 633.

## Example 2E39

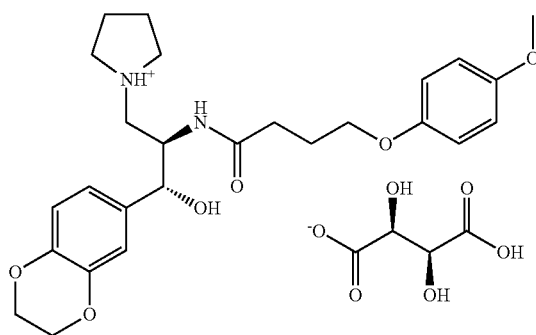
Preparation of Compound 268: N-((1R,2R)-1-(benzo[δ][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.15-1.18 (m, 2H), 1.30 (d, 6H), 1.40-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.57-1.65 (m, 2H), 2.03 (br, 4H), 2.12-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 3.33-3.48 (m, 5H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.42 (d, 1H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 5.83 (d, 2H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 675.

## Example 2E40

Preparation of Compound 197: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)butanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



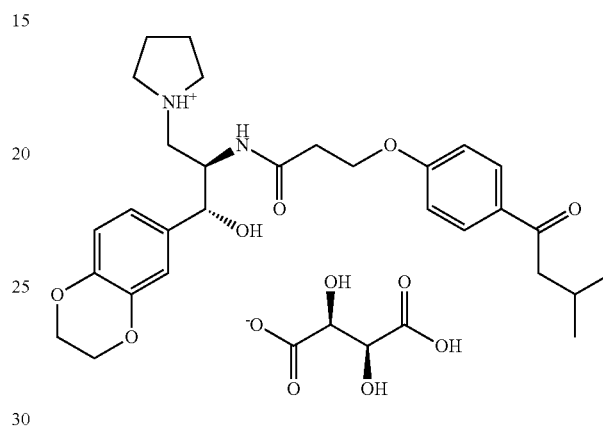
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 1.78-1.91 (m, 2H), 2.00 (br, 4H), 2.32 (t, 2H), 3.33-3.47 (m, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.72 (t, 2H), 4.11 (br, 4H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 4.41 (d, 1H), 4.72 (d, 1H),

**94**

6.69-6.86 (m, 7H); MS for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 621.

## Example 2E41

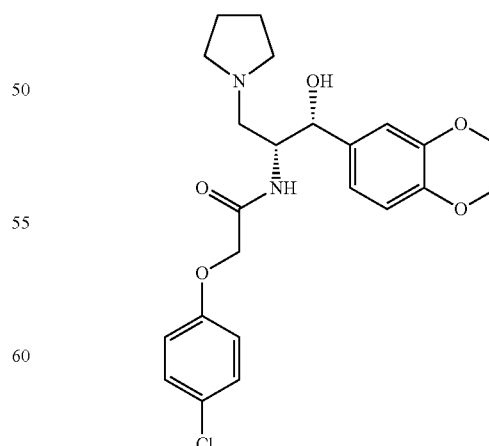
Preparation of Compound 187: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(3-methylbutanoyl)phenoxy)propanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 0.95 (d, 6H), 2.00 (br, 4H), 2.17 (m, 2H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 2.78 (d, 2H), 3.34-3.44 (m, 5H), 4.12-4.17 (m, 6H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 4.73 (sd, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.91 (d, 2H); MS for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub>·C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>: [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 661.

## Example 2E42

Preparation of Compound 83: 2-(4-chlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.63 (br, 4H), 2.78 (dd, 1H), 2.89 (dd, 1H), 4.24 (s, 4H), 4.27 (br, 1H), 4.36

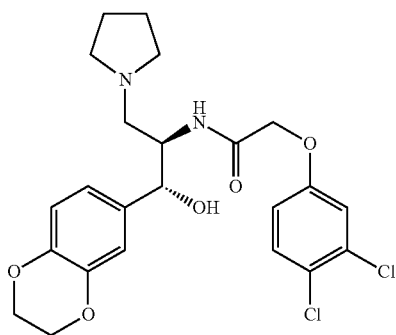
## US 9,272,996 B2

**95**

(q, 2H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.77-6.82 (m, 4H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{27}ClN_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  447.

## Example 2E43

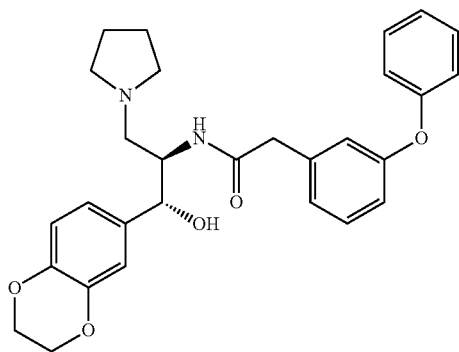
Preparation of Compound 2-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.78 (br, 4H), 2.67 (br, 4H), 2.79 (dd, 1H), 2.92 (dd, 1H), 4.25 (br, s, 5H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 6.71-6.84 (m, 5H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{26}Cl_2N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  482.

## Example 2E44

Preparation of Compound 86: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)acetamide



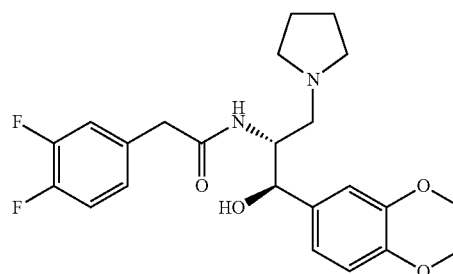
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.72 (br, 4H), 2.57 (br, 4H), 2.75-2.80 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.11-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.84 (d, 1H), 5.86 (d, 1H), 6.55 (dd, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 6.80 (br, 1H), 6.85 (dd, 1H), 6.92 (dd, 1H), 6.98

**96**

(d, 1H), 7.14 (t, 1H), 7.28-7.36 (m, 2H); MS for  $C_{29}H_{32}N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  489.

## Example 2E45

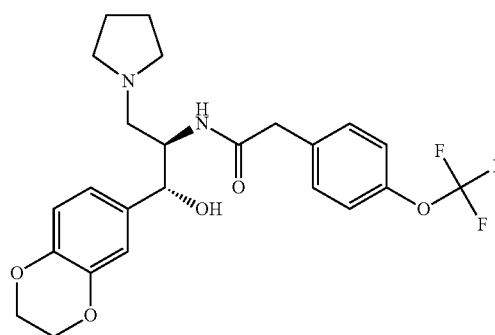
Preparation of Compound 280: 2-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.80 (br, 4H), 2.68 (br, 4H), 2.84 (d, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.17 (m, 1H), 4.25 (s, 4H), 4.88 (d, 1H), 5.88 (d, 1H), 6.65 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 6.95 (t, 1H), 7.13 (q, 1H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{26}F_2N_2O_4$ :  $[M-H]^-$  434.

## Example 2E46

Preparation of Compound 103: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide



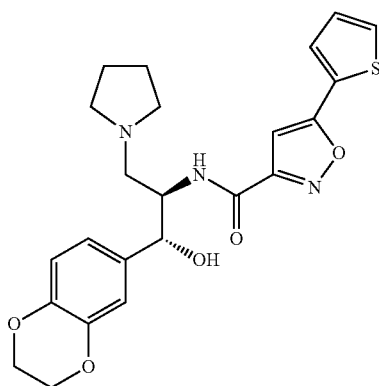
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.65 (br, 4H), 2.48 (br, 4H), 2.69 (d, 2H), 3.40 (s, 2H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.17 (s, 4H), 4.80 (s,

97

1H), 5.84 (t, 1H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 7.10 (t, 3H); MS for  $C_{24}H_{27}F_3N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  481.

## Example 2E47

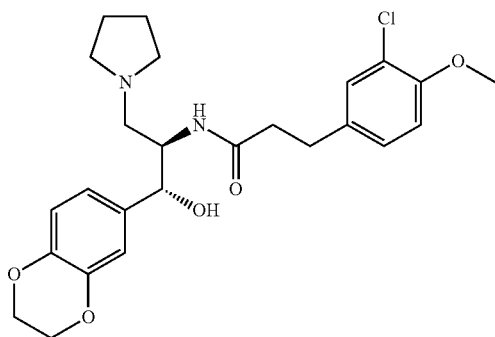
Preparation of Compound 90: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(thiophen-2-yl)isoxazole-3-carboxamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.82 (br, 4H), 2.73-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.89-2.93 (m, 1H), 3.02-3.07 (m, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.41 (br, 1H), 5.07 (s, 1H), 5.30 (d, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.83 (t, 2H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.14 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{25}N_3O_5S$ :  $[M-H]^-$  456.

## Example 2E48

Preparation of Compound 92: 3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)propanamide



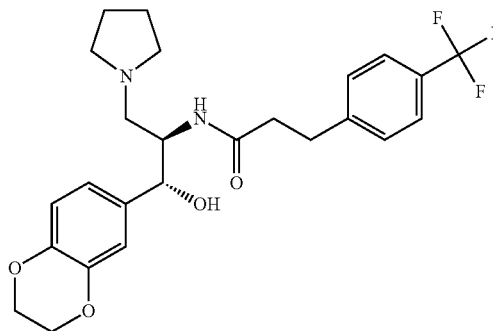
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.77 (br, 4H), 2.38 (t, 2H), 2.60 (br, 4H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.20 (br, 1H), 4.24 (s,

98

4H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 5.80 (d, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H); MS for  $C_{25}H_{31}ClN_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  475.

## Example 2E49

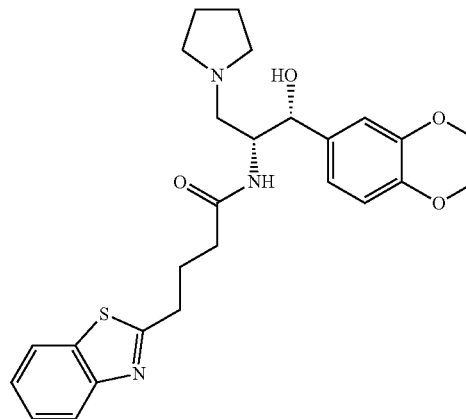
Preparation of Compound 96: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)propanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.73 (br, 4H), 2.4 (m, 2H), 2.53 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.97 (m, 2H), 4.17 (br, 1H), 4.23 (s, 4H), 4.89 (s, 1H), 5.83 (br, 1H), 6.68 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 2H), 7.24 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{25}H_{29}F_3N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  479.

## Example 2E50

Preparation of Compound 101: 4-(benzo[d]thiazol-2-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)butanamide



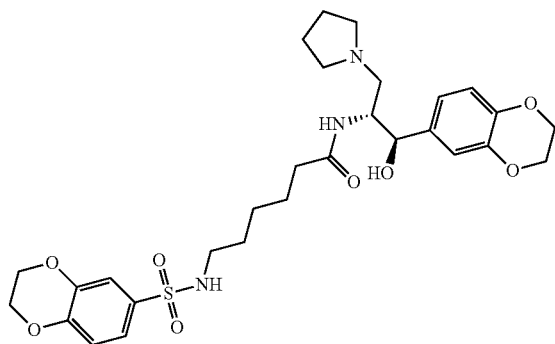
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.77 (br, 4H), 2.10-2.15 (m, 2H), 2.24-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.79-2.83 (m, 2H), 3.02 (t, 2H), 4.18 (s, 4H), 4.26 (br, 1H), 4.92 (d, 1H),

**99**

6.12 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.81 (m, 2H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{26}H_{31}N_3O_4S$ :  $[M-H]^-$  482.

## Example 2E51

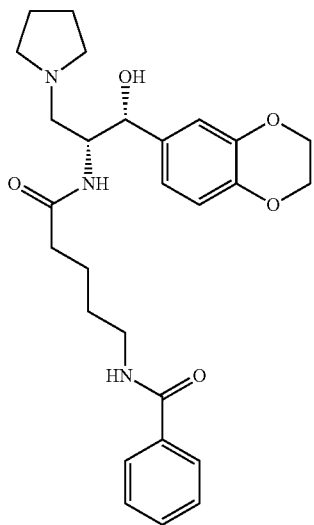
Preparation of Compound 102: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxine-6-sulfonamido)hexanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.15-1.20 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.50 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.08 (q, 2H), 2.63-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.79 (d, 2H), 2.87 (t, 2H), 4.2 (m, 9H), 4.91 (br, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.77 (q, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H); MS for  $C_{29}H_{39}N_3O_8S$ :  $[M-H]^-$  590.

## Example 2E52

Preparation of Compound 104: N-(5-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-ylamino)-5-oxopentyl)benzamide



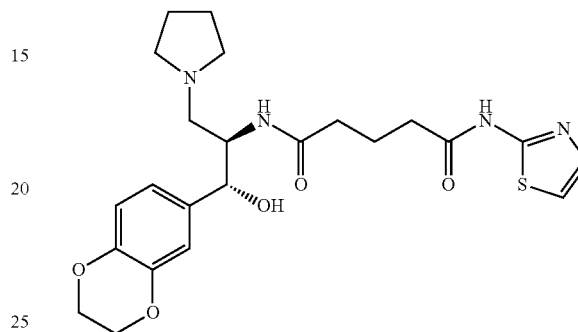
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.47-1.52 (m, 2H), 1.59-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.15-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.81 (br, 2H), 3.30-3.42 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.94

**100**

(br, 1H), 5.98 (br, 1H), 6.76 (br, 1H), 6.78-6.86 (m, 3H), 7.40-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  482.

## Example 2E53

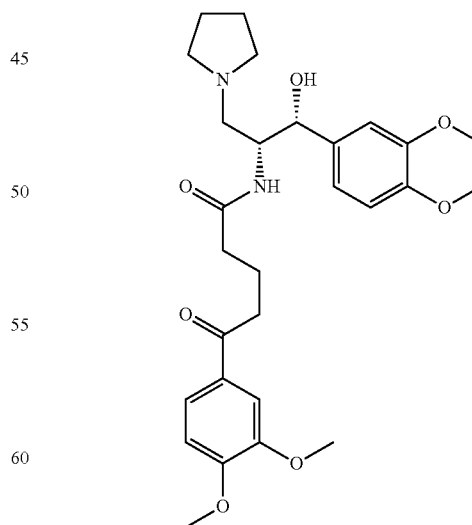
Preparation of Compound 281: N1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-N5-(thiazol-2-yl)glutaramide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.74 (br, 4H), 1.97-2.03 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.68 (m, 5H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 4.20 (s, 4H), 4.26-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.83 (d, 1H), 6.12 (br, 1H), 6.74-6.79 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 7.41 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{30}N_4O_5S$ :  $[M-H]^-$  475.

## Example 2E54

Preparation of Compound 282: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.76 (br, 4H), 1.92-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.95 (m, 4H), 3.93 (d, 6H), 4.17-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.96 (br,

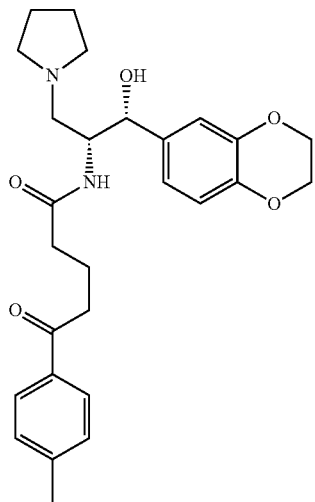


## 101

1H), 6.75-6.79 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_7$ :  $[M-H]^-$  513.

## Example 2E55

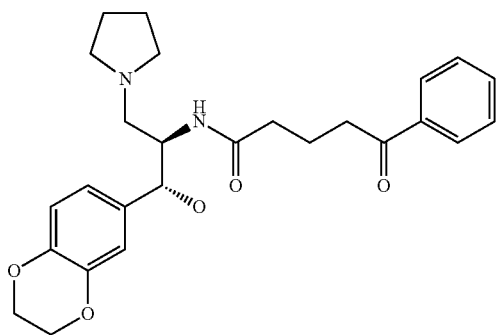
Preparation of Compound 283: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-oxo-5-p-tolylpentanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.77 (br, 4H), 1.96-2.02 (m, 2H), 2.21-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.63-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.82-2.95 (m, 4H), 4.18-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 5.94 (br, 1H), 6.74-6.77 (m, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.81 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{27}H_{34}N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  467.

## Example 2E56

Preparation of Compound 113: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-oxo-5-phenylpentanamide



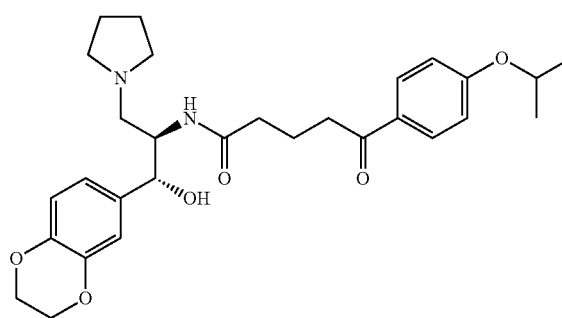
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.76 (br, 4H), 1.95-2.01 (m, 2H), 2.22-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.63 (m, 4H), 2.78-2.95 (m, 4H), 4.17-4.22 (m, 5H), 4.91 (sd, 1H), 5.99 (br, 1H), 6.77 (st,

## 102

2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  453.

## Example 2E57

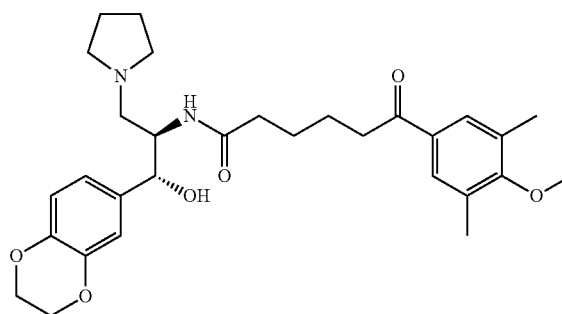
Preparation of Compound 284: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.36 (d, 6H), 1.75 (br, 4H), 1.90-2.02 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.70-2.86 (m, 4H), 4.17 (s, 4H), 4.22 (br, 1H), 4.62-4.65 (m, 1H), 4.89 (sd, 1H), 6.07 (d, 1H), 6.77 (s, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.87 (d, 2H), 7.86 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{29}H_{38}N_2O_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  511.

## Example 2E58

Preparation of Compound 140: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



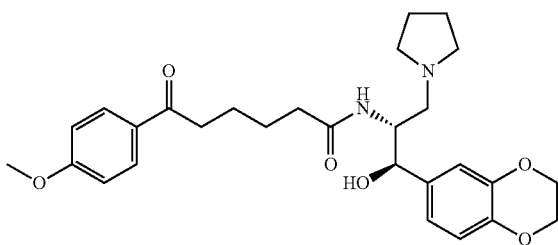
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.61-1.63 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.16 (t, 2H), 2.32 (s, 6H), 2.61-2.67 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.89 (m, 2H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.21 (br, 5H), 4.90 (sd,

## 103

1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.82 (m, 2H), 6.85 (sd, 1H), 7.61 (s, 2H); MS for  $C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  525.

## Example 2E59

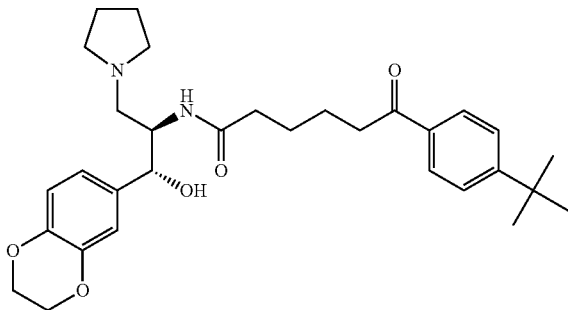
Preparation of Compound 141: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.62-1.64 (m, 4H), 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.17 (t, 2H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.72-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.89 (t, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.89 (d, 1H), 6.01 (br, 1H), 6.77 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  497.

## Example 2E60

Preparation of Compound 155: 6-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-oxohexanamide



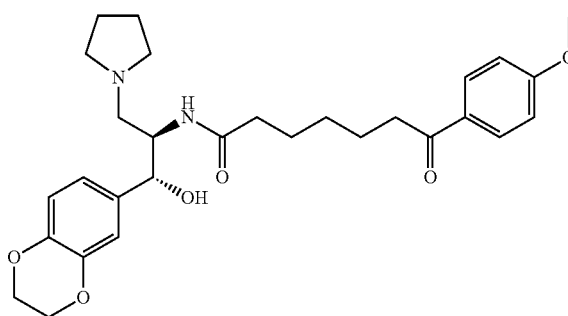
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.34 (s, 9H), 1.63-1.65 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.17 (t, 2H), 2.64-2.66 (br, 4H), 2.75 (dd, 1H), 2.2.81 (dd, 1H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H),

## 104

6.02 (br, 1H), 6.77-6.82 (q, 2H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.86 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{31}H_{42}N_2O_5$ :  $[M-H]^-$  523.

## Example 2E61

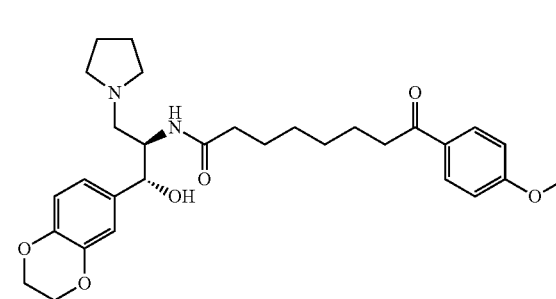
Preparation of Compound 156: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.25-1.30 (m, 2H), 1.55-1.70 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.61-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.74-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.88 (t, 2H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.78 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{29}H_{38}N_2O_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  511.

## Example 2E62

Preparation of Compound 144: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-8-(4-methoxyphenyl)-8-oxooctanamide

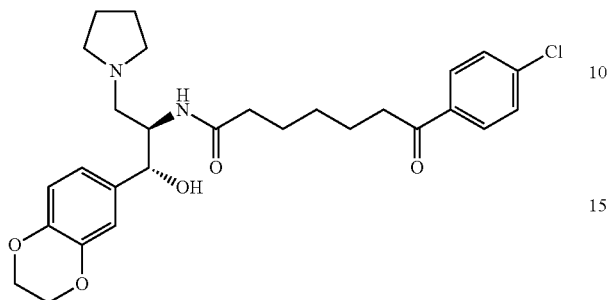


$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  1.25-1.33 (m, 4H), 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.68 (t, 2H), 1.78 (br, 4H), 2.11 (br, 2H), 2.65 (br, 4H), 2.76-2.11 (m, 4H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.21 (br, 5H), 4.90 (br, 1H), 6.02 (d, 1H), 6.78-6.84 (m, 3H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_6$ :  $[M-H]^-$  525.

**105**

## Example 2E63

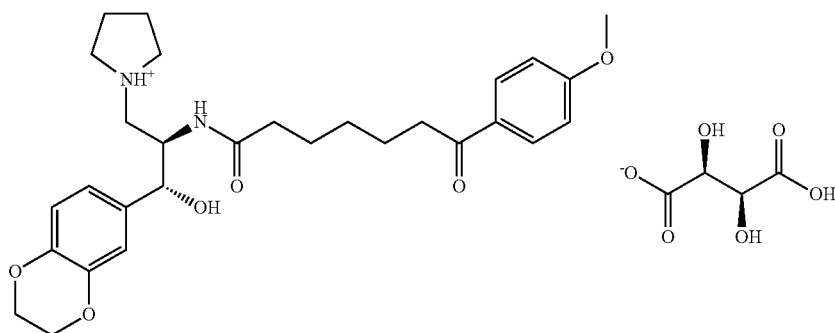
Preparation of Compound 159: 7-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-oxoheptanamide

**106**

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.27-1.34 (m, 11H), 1.56-1.71 (m, 4H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.63-2.66 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.819 (m, 2H), 2.91 (t, 2H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (sd, 1H), 5.90 (d, 1H), 6.81 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{44}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  537.

## Example 2E65

Preparation of Compound 168: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



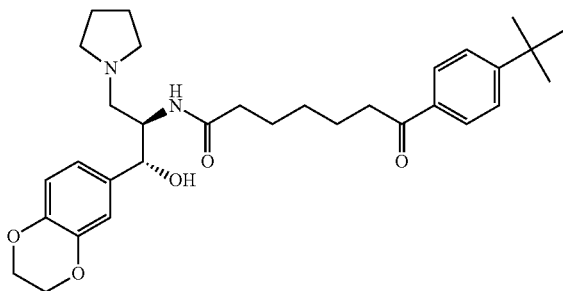
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.26-1.37 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.68 (m, 2H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.13 (t, 2H), 2.62-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.76-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 4.20 (br, 5H), 4.90 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 6.78 (q, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.87 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{35}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_5$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  515.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  1.15-1.19 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 2.02 (br, 4H), 2.09-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.90 (t, 2H), 3.35-3.49 (m, 5H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.12 (br, 4H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.74 (sd, 1H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 6.79 (dq, 1H), 6.86 (sd, 1H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6 \cdot \text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  661.

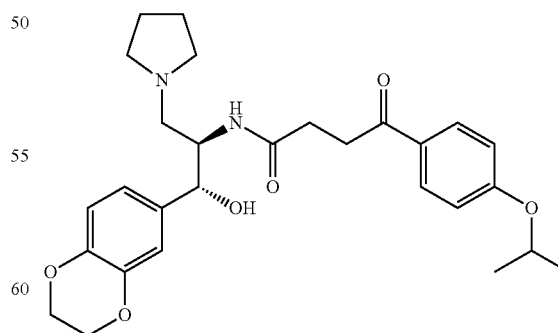
## Example 2E66

## Example 2E64

Preparation of Compound 160: 7-(4-tert-butylphenyl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-oxoheptanamide



Preparation of Compound 162: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)-4-oxobutanamide

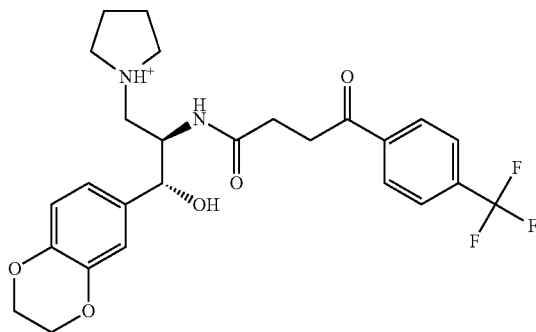


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.35 (d, 6H), 1.77 (br, 4H), 2.52-2.56 (m, 2H), 2.64-2.83 (m, 6H), 3.09-3.36 (m, 2H), 4.22 (br, 5H), 4.63-4.66 (m, 1H), 4.89 (sd, 1H), 6.13 (d, 1H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 6.88 (t, 3H), 7.90 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  497.

## 107

## Example 2E67

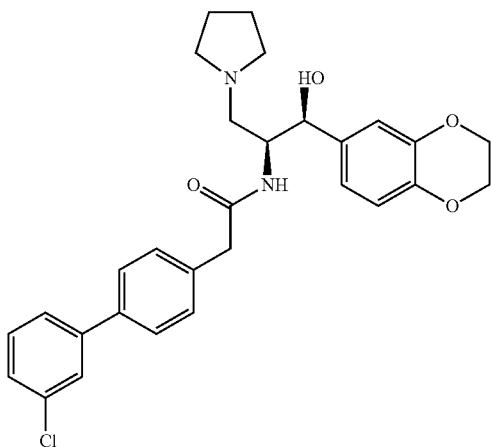
Preparation of Compound 176: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-oxo-4-(4-(trifluoroethyl)phenyl)butanamide(2S,3S)-2,3-dihydroxysuccinate



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  2.08 (br, 4H), 2.54-2.72 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.48 (m, 6H), 4.19 (s, 4H), 4.29 (m, 4H), 4.74 (sd, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 8.13 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{29}\text{F}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}_6$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  657.

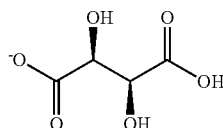
## Example 2E68

Preparation of Compound 65 (Genz-528152-1): 2-(3'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



## 108

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  1.70 (br, 4H), 2.54 (br, 4H), 2.72-2.81 (m, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 4.12-4.23 (m, 5H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 5.82 (d, 1H), 6.58 (dd, 1H), 6.70 (sd, 1H), 6.73 (d, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.34 (m, 1H), 7.38 (t, 1H), 7.46-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.59 (d, 1H);  $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{31}\text{ClN}_2\text{O}_4$ :  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$  507.



## Example 2E69

Preparation of Compound 262: N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propionamide

35

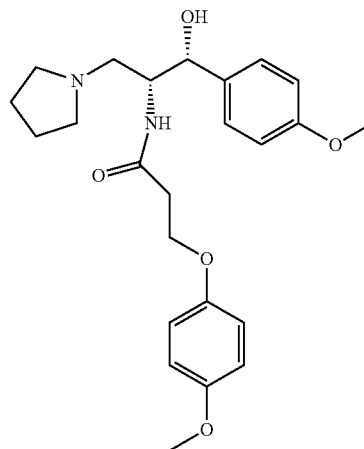
40

45

50

55

60



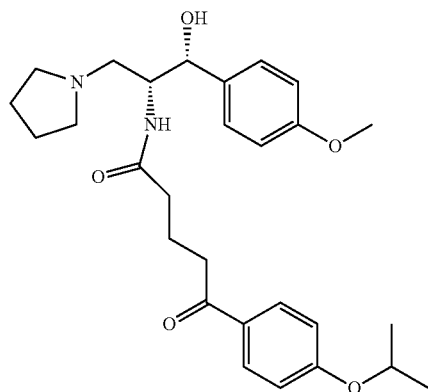
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 6H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 6.5 (br. d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 4H).  $\text{M/Z}$  for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  429.

65

**109**

Example 2E70

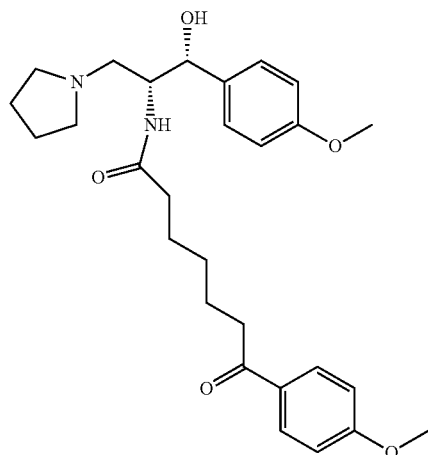
Preparation of Compound 270: 5-(4-Isopropoxy-phenyl)-5-oxo-pentanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]amide



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br, d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  483.3.

Example 2E71

Preparation of Compound 285: 7-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-7-oxo-heptanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-amide



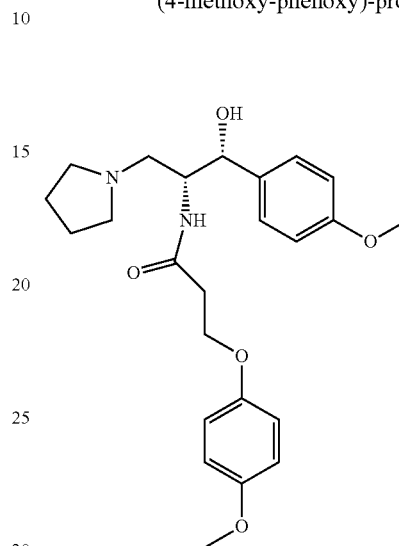
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.9 (br, d,

**110**

1H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  483.3

Example 2E72

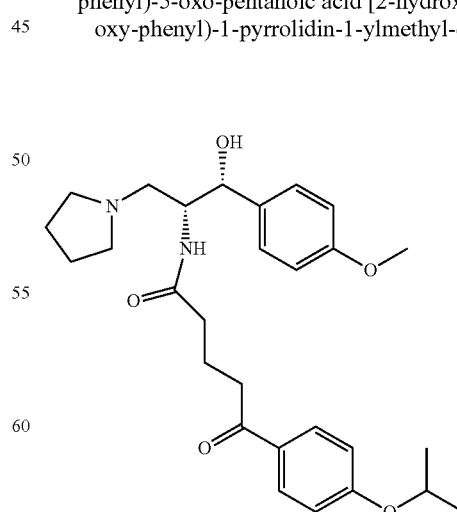
Preparation of Compound 262: N-[2-Hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]-3-(4-methoxy-phenoxy)-propionamide



$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.75 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.8 (s, 6H), 4.1 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 6.5 (br, d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 4H). M/Z for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^+$  429.

Example 2E73

Preparation of Compound 270: 5-(4-Isopropoxy-phenyl)-5-oxo-pentanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-ethyl]amide



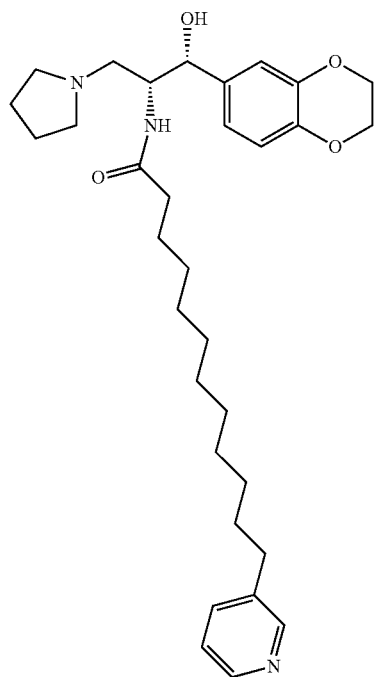
$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm); 1.4 (d, 6H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 2.2 (m, 2H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s,

## 111

3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br, d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_5$  [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 483.3.

## Example 2E74

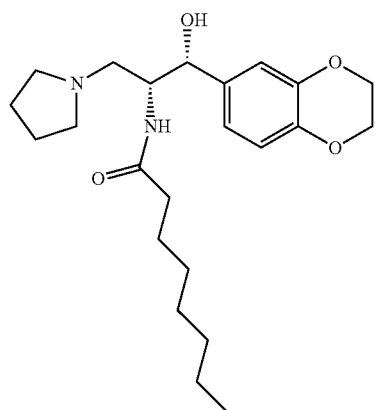
## Preparation of Compound 305



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 1.25 (m, 14H), 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.1 (t, 2H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 2.8 (m, 6H), 4.2 (m, 5H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.0 (br d, 1H), 6.8 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 8.4 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_5$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 538.

## Example 2E75

## Preparation of Compound 320: Octanoic acid [2-hydroxy-2(4-methoxy-phenyl)-1-Pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl]-amide

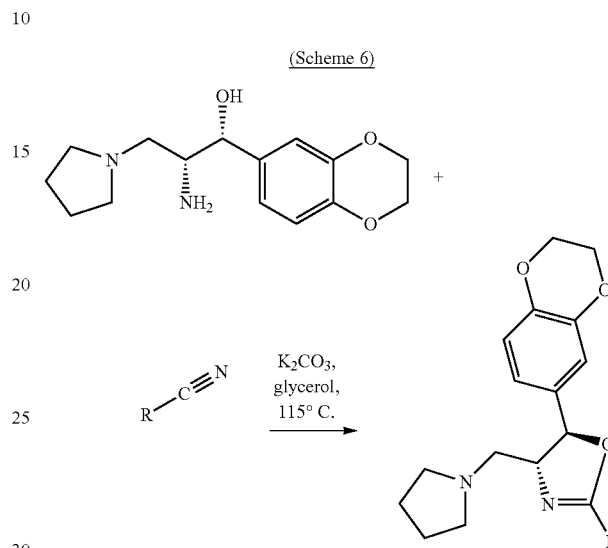


## 112

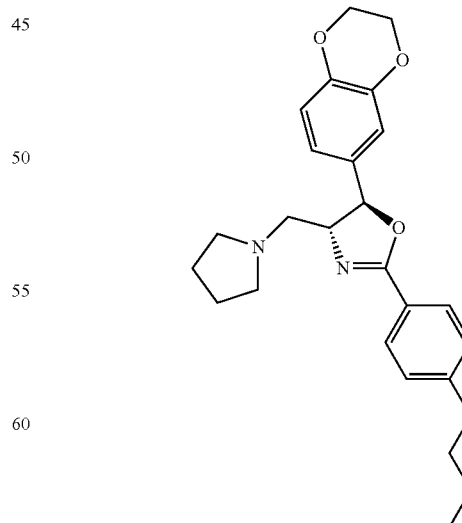
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 0.9 (t, 3H), 1.2 (m, 8H), 1.5 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.1 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 5.9 (br d, 1H), 6.9 (2s, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{22}H_{36}N_2O_3$  [M-H]<sup>+</sup> 377.4.

## Example 2E76

## Preparation of Cyclic Amide Analogs



Cyclic amide analogs were prepared according to Scheme 6. 2-Amino-1-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylpropan-1-ol was prepared according to the preparation of intermediate 4 of U.S. Pat. No. 6,855,830 B2. This amine was coupled with various nitriles in potassium carbonate and glycerol, under an atmosphere of nitrogen, for example, at 115° C. for 18 hours. Compound 323 characterized by the following structural formula was prepared by column chromatography using a mixture of methanol and methylene chloride.



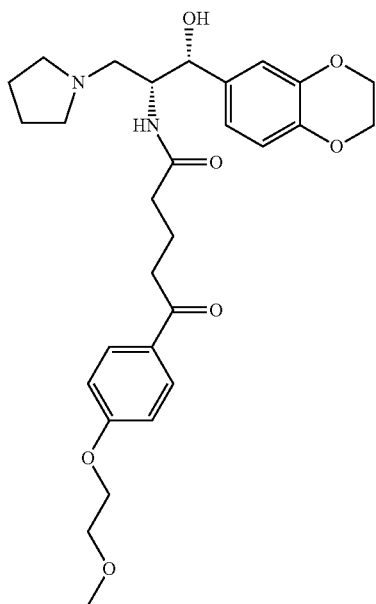
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm); 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.6 (m, 2H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.7 (m, 6H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 4.2

## 113

(m, 5H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.85 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H).  
M/Z for  $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_5$  [M-H]<sup>-</sup> 421.54.

## Example 2E77

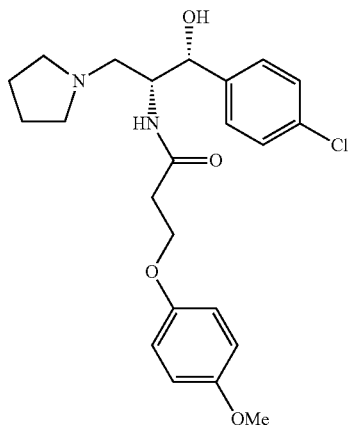
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.25 (t, 3H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.05 (t, 3H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 3.65 (m, 4H), 2.90 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 4H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 4.15 (m, 9H), 4.95 (br, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.88-6.95 (m, 5H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{29}H_{38}N_2O_7$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>=527.

## Example 2E78

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



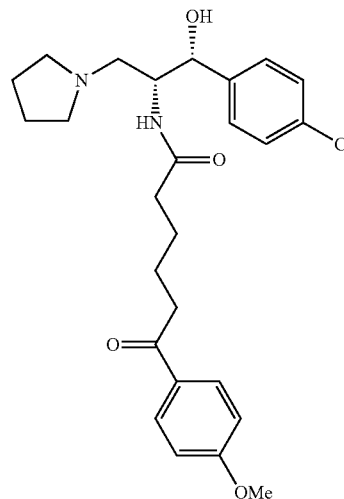
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.76 (br, 4H), 2.52-2.57 (sq, 2H), 2.60-2.73 (br, 4H), 2.88-2.96 (st, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H),

## 114

3.96-4.0 (m, 1H), 4.06-4.11 (1H), 4.21-4.24 (m, 1H), 5.07 (d, 1H), 6.57 (bd, 1H), 6.77-6.87 (sq, 4H), 7.20-7.27 (sd, 6H).  
M/Z for  $C_{23}H_{29}ClN_2O_4$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>=433.

## Example 2E79

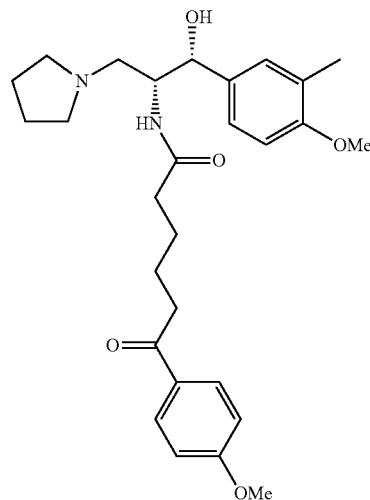
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.54-1.62 (br, 4H), 1.79 (br, 4H), 2.14 (t, 2H), 2.63-2.69 (br, 4H), 2.83-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.24 (br, 1H), 5.03 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 7.26-7.32 (m, 4H), 7.93 (d, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{26}H_{33}ClN_2O_4$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>=473.

## Example 2E80

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide

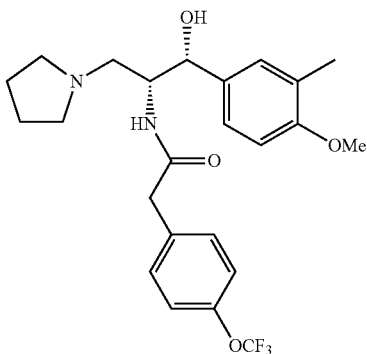


**115**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.77 (br, 4H), 1.91-2.0 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.2-2.25 (m, 2H), 2.62-2.69 (m, 4H), 2.77-2.89 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.23 (m, 1H), 4.96 (sd, 1H), 5.93 (br, 1H), 6.75 (br, 1H), 6.94 (d, 2H), 7.1 (br, 2H), 7.88 (m, 2H). M/Z for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]=483.

## Example 2E81

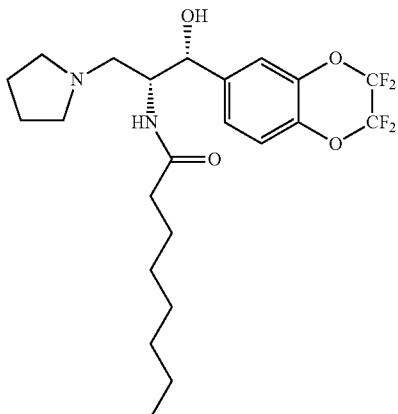
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-methoxy-3-methylphenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.73 (br, 4H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.81 (st, 2H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.92 (sd, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.72 (d, 1H), 6.95 (sd, 1H), 7.00 (br, 1H), 7.2 (m, 4H). M/Z for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>29</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]=467.

## Example 2E82

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)propan-2-yl)octanamide



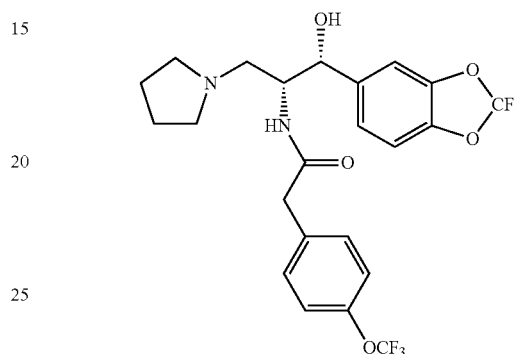
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 0.9 (t, 3H), 1.2 (m, 11H), 1.5 (bm, 8H), 1.8 (br, 4H), 2.1 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H),

**116**

2.90 (m, 2H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.05 (d, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 7.2 (m, 3H). M/Z for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>32</sub>F<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> [M+H]=477.

## Example 2E83

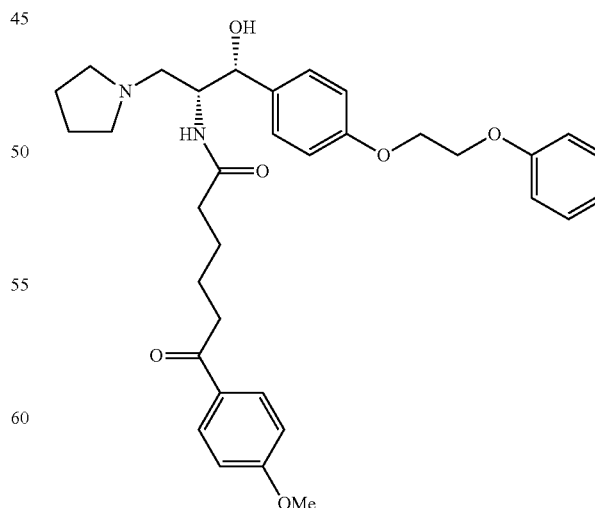
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,2-difluorobenzo[d][1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)acetamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.75 (br, 4H), 2.55 (br, 4H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.85 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (3H), 7.1-7.20 (4H). M/Z for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>5</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]=503.

## Example 2E84

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-(2-phenoxyethoxy)phenyl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.7 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.25

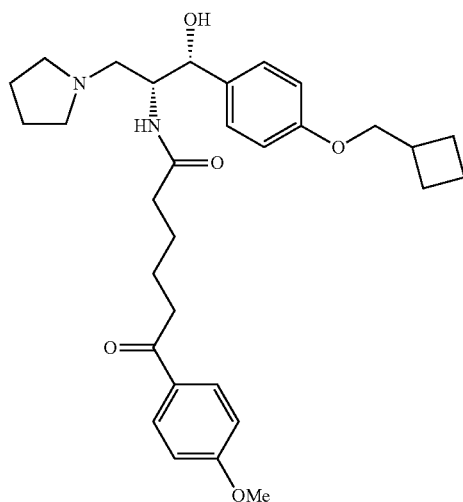


**117**

(m, 1H), 4.3 (s, 3H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.95 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 7H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 7.95 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{34}H_{42}N_2O_6$  [M+H]=575.

## Example 2E85

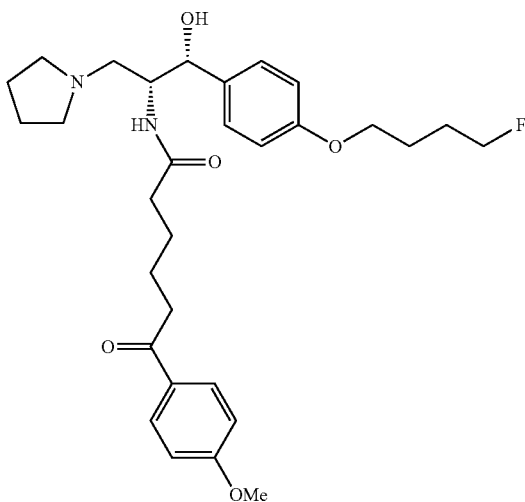
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(cyclobutylmethoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (br, 4H), 1.9 (m, 9H), 2.05 (m, 5H), 2.75-3.0 (m, 9H), 3.8 (m, 5H), 4.3 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H), 6.2 (br, 1H), 6.9 (m, 4H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.9 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{31}H_{42}N_2O_5$  [M+H]=523.

## Example 2E86

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



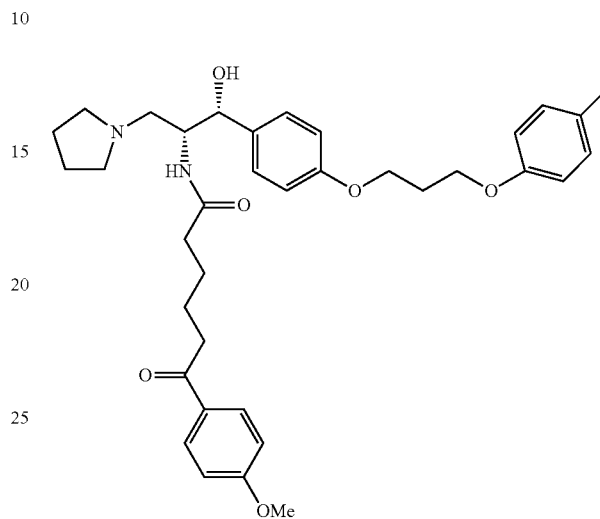
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.6 (m, 8H), 1.8 (m, 10H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (d, 2H), 2.9 (m, 5H), 2.95 (s, 3H), 4.0 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.45 (t, 1H), 4.55 (t, 1H),

**118**

4.95 (br, 2H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.90 (m, 4H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.95 (m, 2H), 8.05 (br, 1H). M/Z for  $C_{30}H_{41}FN_2O_5$  [M+H]=529.

## Example 2E87

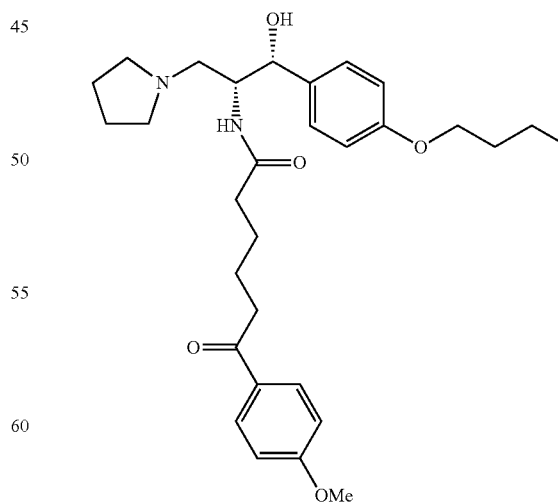
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(4-(3-(p-tolyloxy)propoxy)phenyl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.65 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.25 (t, 2H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.15 (m, 4H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.95 (br, 1H), 6.85 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (m, 6H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.95 (2H). M/Z for  $C_{36}H_{46}N_2O_6$  [M+H]=603.

## Example 2E88

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-butoxyphenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide



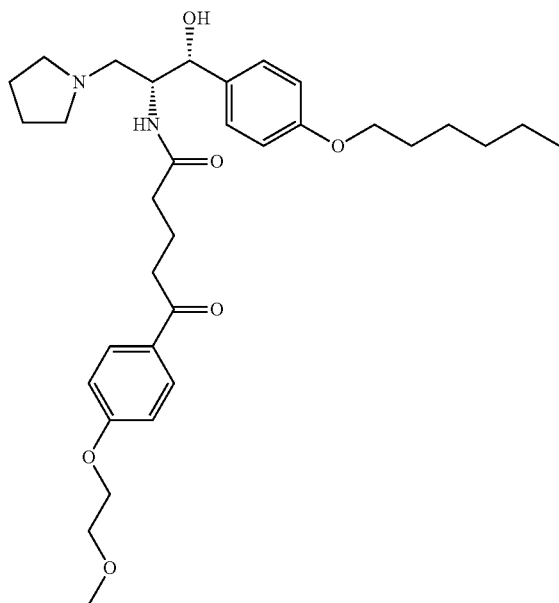
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.0 (t, 3H), 1.5 (m, 2H), 1.65 (m, 4H), 1.8 (m, 6H), 2.15 (t, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.9 (t, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.9 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.95

## 119

(br, 1H), 5.90 (br, 1H), 6.8-6.95 (m, 4H), 7.2 (br, 2H), 7.90 (br, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{30}H_{42}N_2O_5$  [M+H]=511.

## Example 2E89

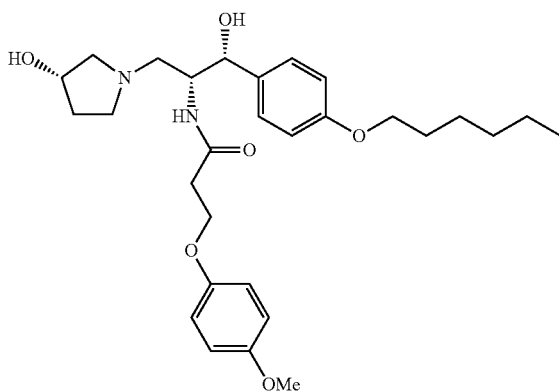
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(hexyloxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl)-5-oxopentanamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.7 (m, 6H), 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.85 (m, 4H), 3.45 (s, 3H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.90 (t, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 6.0 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 2H), 6.9 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.90 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{33}H_{48}N_2O_6$  [M+H]=569.

## Example 2E90

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(hexyloxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

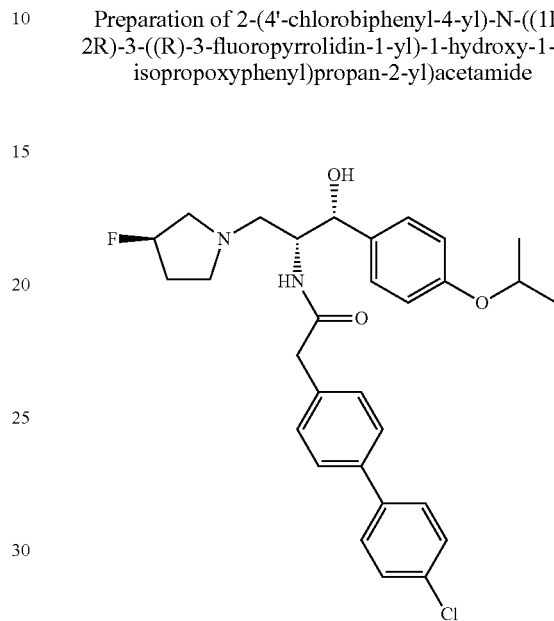


## 120

$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 0.95 (t, 3H), 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 3H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 2.4 (m, 1H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.75 (m, 3H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.0 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.90 (t, 2H), 4.05 (m, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 5.0 (br, 1H), 6.6 (br, 1H), 6.8 (m, 6H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{29}H_{42}N_2O_6$  [M+H]=515.

## Example 2E91

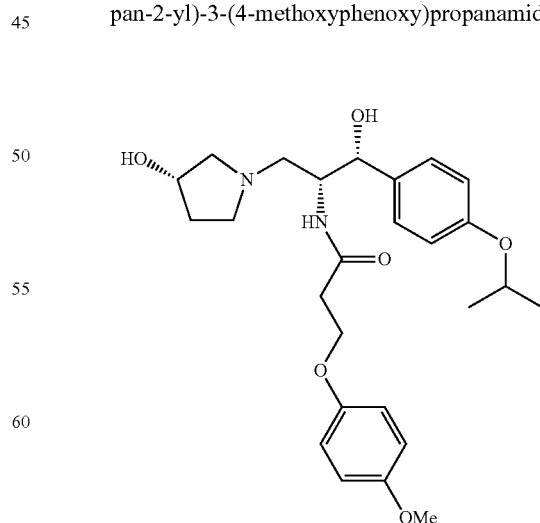
Preparation of 2-(4'-chlorobiphenyl-4-yl)-N-((1R,2R)-3-((R)-3-fluoropyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-hydroxy-1-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)propan-2-yl)acetamide



$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.15 (m, 6H), 2.10 (m, 2H), 2.4 (q, 1H), 2.5-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 3.55 (d, 2H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.45 (m, 1H), 4.85 (br, 1H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.75 (m, 2H), 7.05 (br, 2H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.4 (m, 2H), 7.5 (m, 4H). M/Z for  $C_{30}H_{34}ClFN_2O_3$  [M+H]=528.

## Example 2E92

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-hydroxy-3-((S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)-1-(4-isopropoxyphenyl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



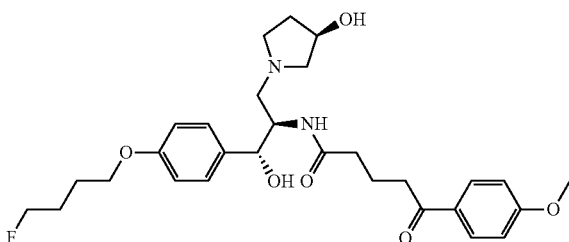
$^1H$  NMR ( $CDCl_3$ , 400 MHz, ppm): 1.35 (d, 6H), 1.7 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.55 (t, 2H), 2.7-2.9 (m, 4H),

## 121

3.0 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.20 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 6.55 (br, 1H), 6.75-6.85 (m, 6H), 7.2 (m, 2H). M/Z for  $C_{26}H_{36}N_2O_6$  [M+H]=473.

## Example 2E93

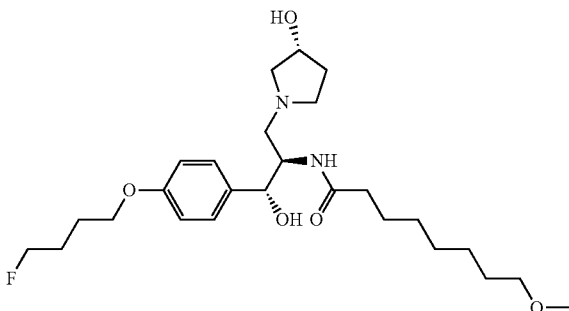
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-5-oxopentana-



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7-2.2 (m, 12H), 2.4 (dd, 1H), 2.65-2.9 (m, 6H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.91 (dd, 2H), 4.1-4.22 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4 (m, 1H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 6.19 (d, 1H), 6.83 (d, 2H), 6.92 (d, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{29}H_{39}FN_2O_6$  m/z 531 [M+H].

## Example 2E94

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-8-methoxyoctanamide



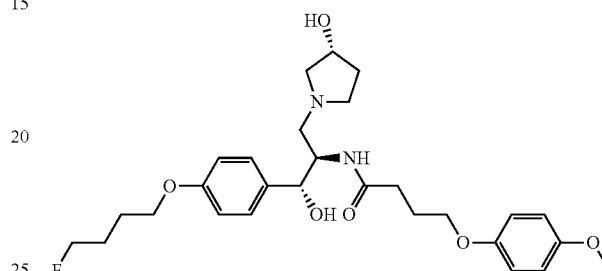
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.2-1.34 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.6 (m, 4H), 1.7-1.8 (m, 1H), 1.86-1.95 (m, 4H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 4), 2.4-2.5 (m, 2H), 2.7-2.8 (m, 4H), 2.98 (dd, 1H), 3.3 (s, 3H), 3.53 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (dd, 2H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4 (m, 1H),

## 122

4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.58 (dd, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.85 (d, 2H), 7.22 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{26}H_{43}FN_2O_5$  m/z 483 [M+H]

## Example 2E95

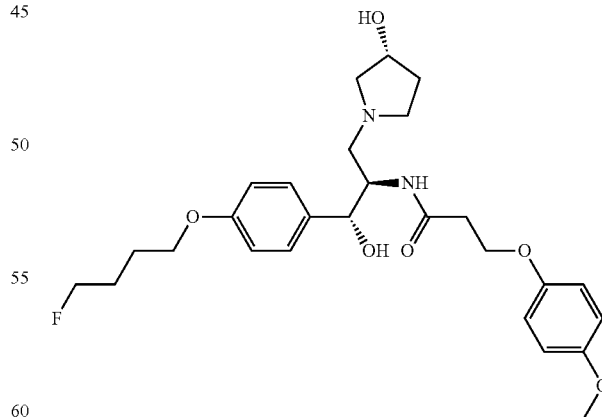
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)butanamide



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6-2.2 (m, 9H), 2.3-2.5 (m, 4H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 5), 2.9 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.85 (dd, 2H), 3.95 (dd, 2H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.0 (d, 1H), 6.7-7 (m, 6H), 7.1-7.2 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{28}H_{39}FN_2O_6$  m/z 519 [M+H].

## Example 2E96

Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

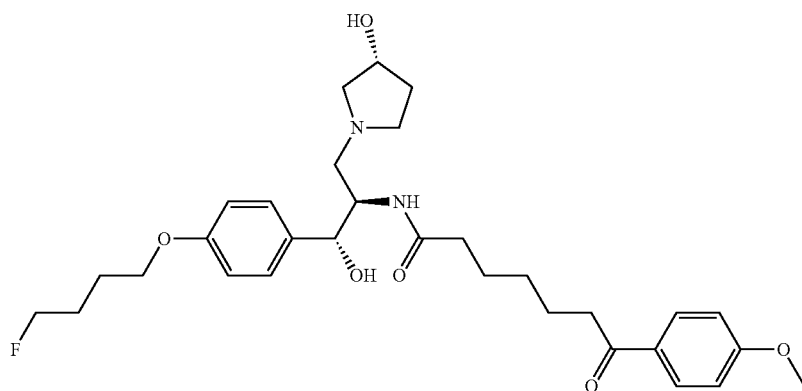


$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6-1.7 (m, 1H), 1.8-2 (m, 4H), 2.1-2.2 (m, 1), 2.4-2.5 (m, 1H), 2.6 (t, 2H), 2.7-2.85 (m, 4H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 4.0 (t, 2H), 4.1-4.3 (m, 4H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 4.6 (dd, 1H), 4.98 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 6H), 7.1-7.22 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{27}H_{37}FN_2O_6$  m/z 505 [M+H].

**123**

## Example 2E97

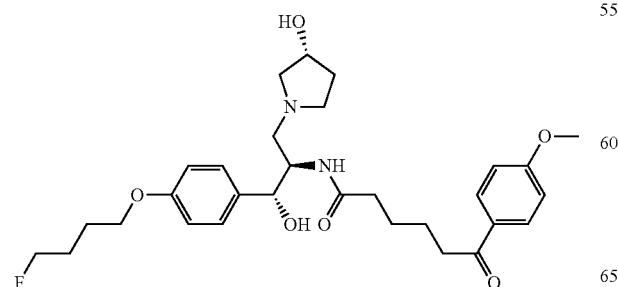
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-7-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-oxoheptanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=1.1-1.4 (m, 3H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 12H), 2.1-2.2 (dd, 4H), 2.4-2.90 (m, 10H), 3.0 (dd, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.9 (dd, 2H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.4.5 (m, 2H), 4.57 (dd, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 7.9 (d, 2H); MS for C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>43</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> m/z 559 [M+H].

## Example 2E98

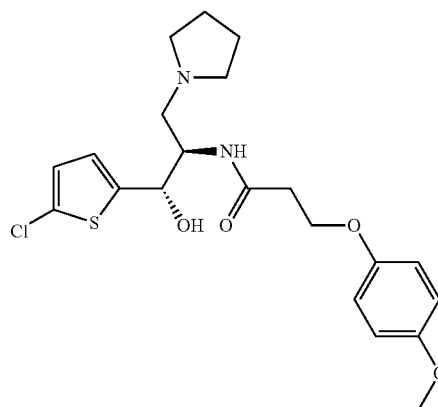
Preparation of N-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-6-(4-methoxyphenyl)-6-oxohexanamide

**124**

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ=1.4-1.6 (m, 4H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 5H), 2.0-2.2 (m, 1H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 3H), 2.7-3.0 (m, 5H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.9 (dd, 1H), 4.1-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.3-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 8 (d, 2H); MS for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>41</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> m/z 545 [M+H]

## Example 2E99

Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide

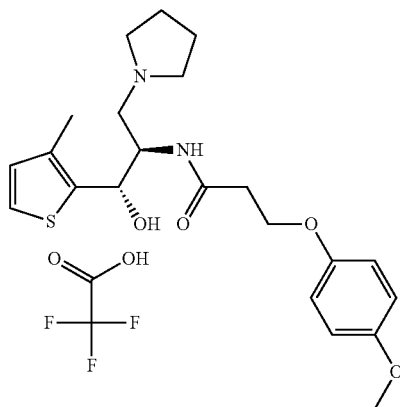


<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=1.7 (broad s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 7H), 2.8 (dd, 1H), 2.94 (dd, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.3-4.35 (m, 1H), 5.18 (d, 1H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.67 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 4H); MS for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>27</sub>ClN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S m/z 439 [M+H].

**125**

Example 2E100

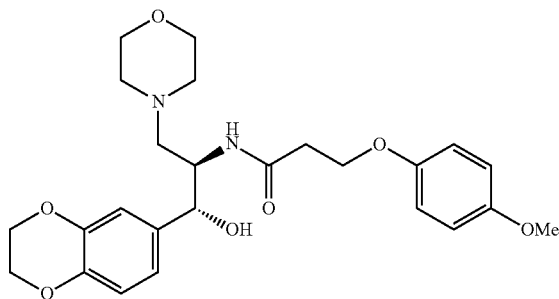
Preparation of N-((1S,2R)-1-hydroxy-1-(3-methylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ=1.8-2.2 (m, 4H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.5-2.8 (m, 2H), 3.0-3.2 (m, 2H), 3.5 (dd, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.6-3.8 (m, 2H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.5 (dd, 1H), 5.2 (s, 1H), 6.8 (d, 1H), 6.84 (broad s, 4H), 7.2 (d, 1H); MS for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S m/z 419 [M+H].

Example 2E101

Preparation of Compound 257: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-morpholinopropan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



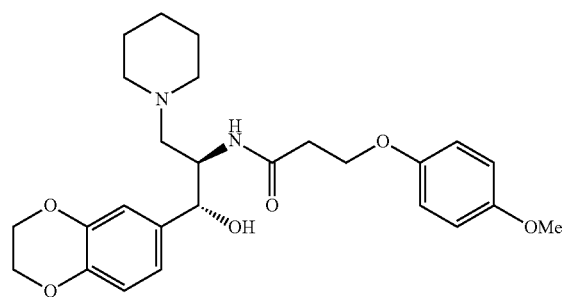
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=2.4-2.6 (m, 7H), 2.7 (dd, 1H), 3.5-3.7 (m, 4H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H),

**126**

4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 7H); MS for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> m/z 473.1 [M+H].

Example 2E102

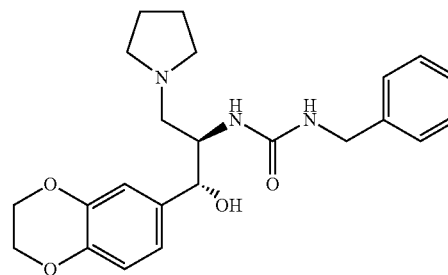
Preparation of Compound 261: N-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(piperidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxyphenoxy)propanamide



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=1.4 (br, 2H), 1.6 (br, 4H), 2.2-2.8 (m, 6H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.0-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.2-4.3 (m, 1H), 4.9 (s, 1H), 6.4 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 7H); MS for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>6</sub> m/z 471.1 [M+H].

Example 2B1

Preparation of Compound 6: 1-benzyl-3-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[β][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



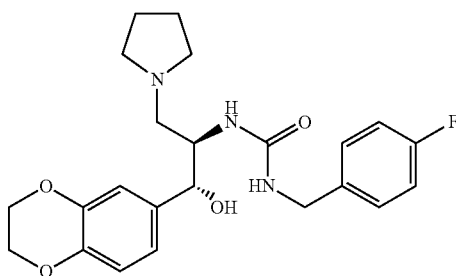
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ=1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 5H), 2.6-2.7 (dd, 1H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.3 (m, 2H),

## 127

4.8 (d, 1H), 4.86 (d, 1H), 5.0 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{29}N_3O_4$  m/z 412.2 [M+H].

## Example 2B2

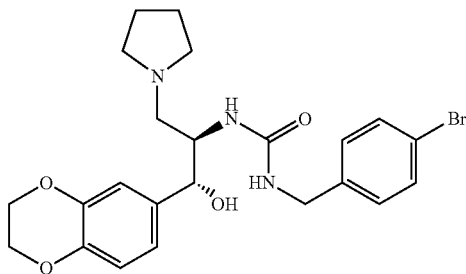
Preparation of Compound 17: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-fluorobenzyl)urea



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.0-4.1 (m, 2H), 4.13 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.6-7.1 (m, 7H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{28}FN_3O_4$  m/z 430.2 [M+H].

## Example 2B3

Preparation of Compound 40: 1-(4-bromobenzyl)-3-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



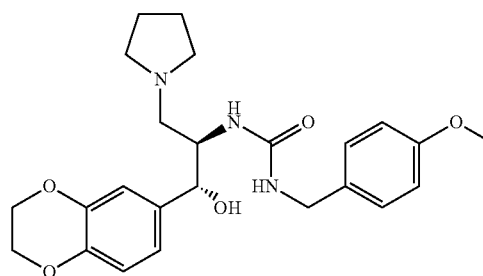
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.2 (m, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.3 (d, 1H), 5.6-5.8 (br, 1H), 6.8-7.0 (m, 3H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.4 (d,

## 128

2H); MS for  $C_{23}H_{28}BrN_3O_4$  m/z 490 [M], 491 [M+H], 492 [M+2].

## Example 2B4

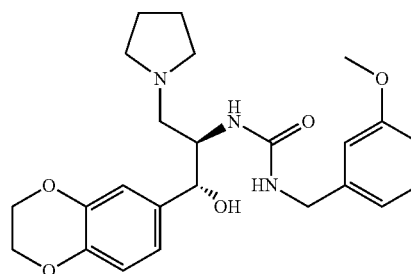
Preparation of Compound 41: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxybenzyl)urea



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.1 (d, 2H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.5-5.7 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 5H), 7.1 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{24}H_{31}N_3O_5$  m/z 442.2 [M+H].

## Example 2B5

Preparation of Compound 80: 14((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-methoxybenzyl)urea

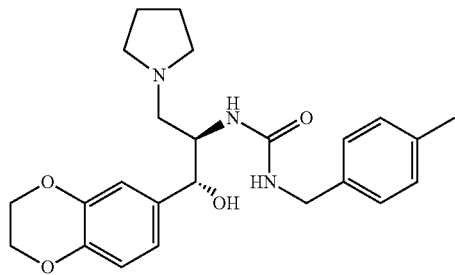


$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.2 (s, 6H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.1 (d, 1H), 5.2-5.4 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.8 (m, 6H), 7.2 (dd, 1H); MS for  $C_{24}H_{31}N_3O_5$  m/z 442.2 [M+H].

## 129

## Example 2B6

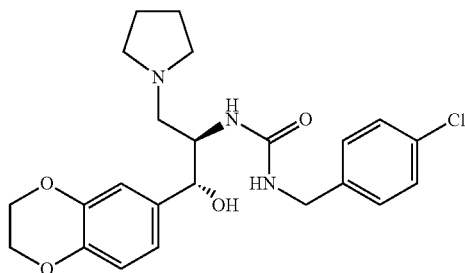
Preparation of Compound 42: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methylbenzyl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6 (s, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H), 2.4-2.6 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (d, 2H), 4.21 (s, 4H), 4.7 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.4-5.6 (br, 1H), 6.7-7.1 (m, 7H); MS (for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$   $m/z$  426.2 [M+H].

## Example 2B7

Preparation of Compound 43: 1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea

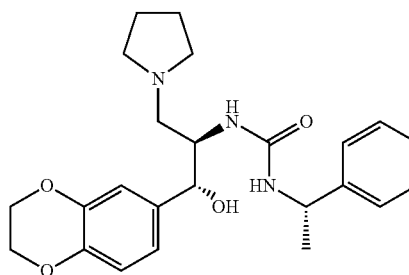


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 6H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.2 (d, 1H), 5.4-5.5 (br, 1H), 6.7-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{ClO}_4$   $m/z$  446 [M+H], 447.5 [M+2].

## 130

## Example 2B8

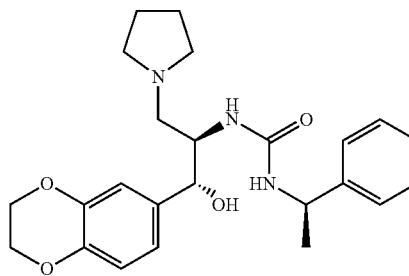
Preparation of Compound 10: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-((S)-1-phenylethyl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.4 (d, 3H), 1.6 (s, 4H), 2.2-2.5 (m, 4H), 2.5 (dd, 1H), 2.6 (dd, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.5 (m, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 5.1-5.3 (br, 1H), 6.6-6.9 (m, 3H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H); MS for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$   $m/z$  426.2 [M+H].

## Example 2B9

Preparation of Compound 286: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-((R)-1-phenylethyl)urea

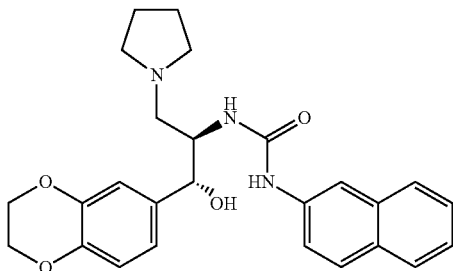


$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.3 (d, 3H), 1.7 (s, 4H), 2.2-2.6 (m, 6H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.6-4.7 (m, 2H), 5.3 (d, 1H), 5.6-5.7 (br, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.4 (m, 5H); MS for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$   $m/z$  426.0 [M+H].

## 131

## Example 2B10

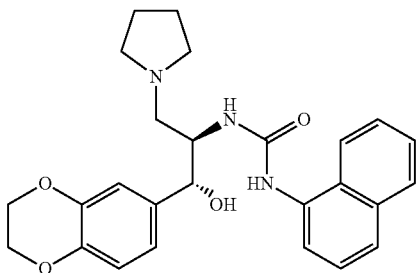
Preparation of Compound 69: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(naphthalen-2-yl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.1 (s, 5H), 4.8 (s, 1H), 6.0 (d, 1H), 6.7 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.1-7.8 (m, 7H); MS for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$  m/z 448.1 [M+H].

## Example 2B11

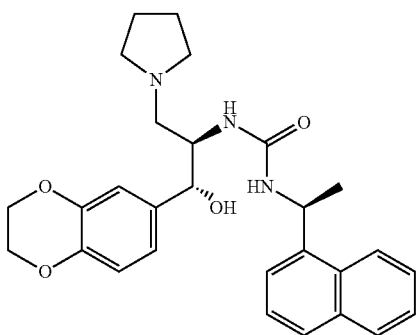
Preparation of Compound 288: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(naphthalen-1-yl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6 (s, 4H), 2.4 (s, 4H), 2.6 (d, 2H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 5.4 (d, 1H), 6.5 (d, 1H), 6.6 (d, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 3H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H); MS for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$  m/z 448.1 [M+H].

## Example 2B12

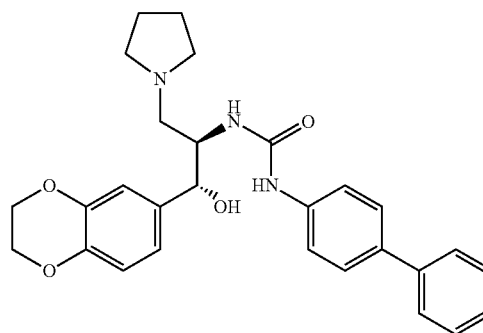
Preparation of Compound 71: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-((S)-1-(naphthalen-1-yl)ethyl)urea



## 132

## Example 2B13

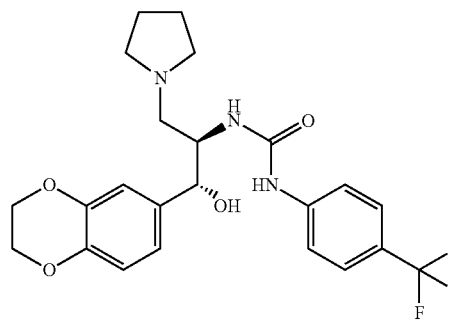
Preparation of Compound 70: 1-(biphenyl-4-yl)-3-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.6-2.8 (m, 6H), 4.1 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.9 (br, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 9H); for  $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$  m/z 474.1 [M+H].

## Example 2B14

Preparation of Compound 81: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)urea



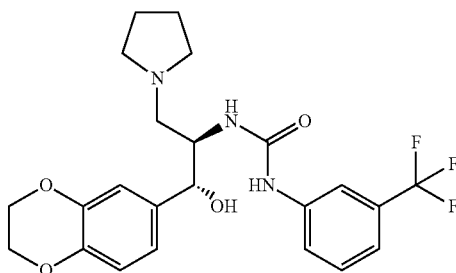
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 7.5 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$  m/z 465.97 [M+H].



**133**

## Example 2B15

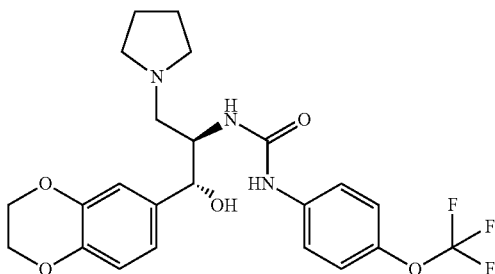
Preparation of Compound 68: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.9 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2-7.6 (m, 4H); MS for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_4$   $m/z$  466.0 [M+H].

## Example 2B16

Preparation of Compound 82: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)urea



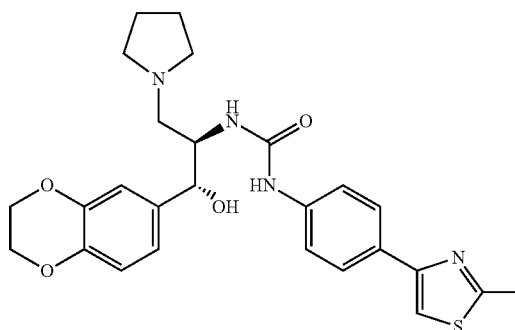
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 4.0 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (br, 1H), 6.8 (s,

**134**

2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$   $m/z$  481.5 [M], 482.5 [M+H].

## Example 2B17

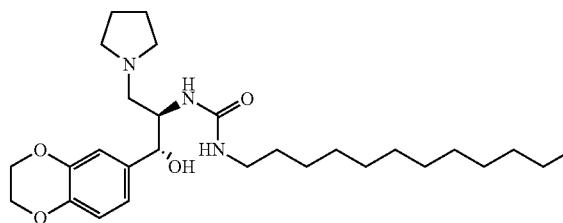
Preparation of Compound 133: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)phenyl)urea



$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.4-2.7 (m, 6H), 2.7 (s, 3H), 4.1 (br, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (br, 1H), 5.9 (d, 1H), 6.8 (s, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.3 (d, 2H), 7.7 (d, 2H); MS for  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$   $m/z$  494.9 [M+H].

## Example 2B18

Preparation of Compound 7: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-dodecylurea



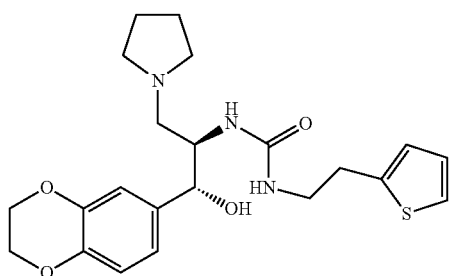
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$ =0.9 (t, 3H), 1.3 (br, 18H), 1.4 (m, 2H), 1.8 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 3.1 (q, 2H), 4.0 (m,

## 135

1H), 4.3 (s, 4H), 4.4 (br, 1H), 4.76 (d, 1H), 4.8 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (dd, 2H), 6.9 (s, 1H); MS for  $C_{28}H_{47}N_3O_4$  m/z 489.7 [M+H], 490.9 [M+2].

## Example 2B19

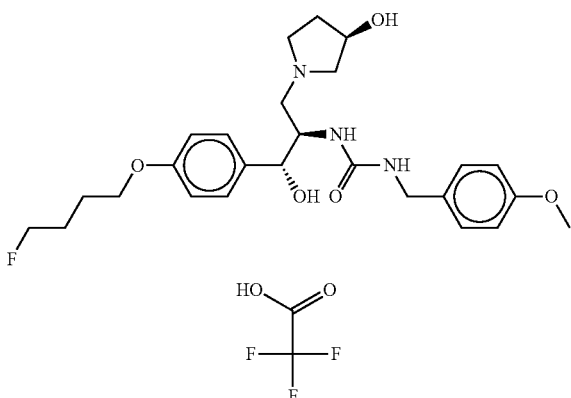
Preparation of Compound 287: 1-((1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[ $\beta$ ][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(2-(thiophen-2-yl)ethyl)urea



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.7 (s, 4H), 2.5-2.7 (m, 6H), 3.0 (t, 2H), 3.8 (q, 2H), 4.0 (m, 1H), 4.2 (s, 4H), 4.8 (d, 2H), 4.9 (d, 1H), 6.7-6.8 (m, 3H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 6.9 (dd, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H); MS for  $C_{22}H_{29}N_3O_4S$  m/z 432.1 [M+H].

## Example 2B20

Preparation of 1-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)-3-(4-methoxybenzyl)urea 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate



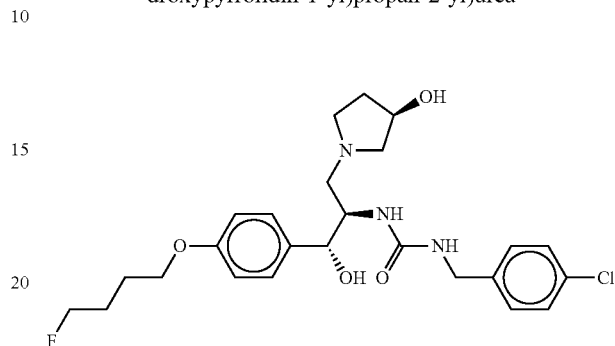
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$ =1.8-2.2 (m, 6H), 3.2-3.3 (dd, 2H), 3.4-3.7 (m, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.82-4.1 (m, 4H), 4.3

## 136

(dd, 2H), 4.4 (dd, 1H), 4.5 (dd, 2H), 4.8 (dd, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 2H), 7 (m, 2H), 7.3 (d, 2H); MS for  $C_{26}H_{36}FN_3O_5$  m/z 491 [M+H].

## Example 2B21

Preparation of 1-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-((1R,2R)-1-(4-(4-fluorobutoxy)phenyl)-1-hydroxy-3-((R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)urea



$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$ =1.6-1.8 (m, 3H), 1.8-2 (m, 5H), 2-2.2 (m, 2H), 2.2-2.3 (m, 2H), 2.8-2.4 (m, 5H), 2.9 (m, 1H), 3.9-4.0 (m, 3), 4.1-4.4 (m, 3H), 4.5 (t, 1H), 4.6-4.7 (m, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 6.8 (d, 2H), 7.1 (d, 2H), 7.15-7.3 (m, 4H); MS for  $C_{25}H_{33}ClFN_3O_4$  494 [M+H].

## Example 3

## GM3 Elisa Assay

B16-FO cells from ATCC (American Tissue Culture Collection) were grown in DMEM media (ATCC) with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (Hyclone) and Pen/Step/Glutamine (Biowhittaker). 4000 cells per well were plated on collagen coated plates (BD) and allowed to attach for 6 hours in an incubator (37 degrees, 5%  $CO_2$ ). After 6 hours the compounds and controls were added to the wells, the plates mixed and returned to the incubator for 2 days. Day of assay the cells were fixed for 20 minutes with 1% formaldehyde and then washed with Tris Buffered Saline (TBS) 3 times, 150  $\mu$ l of TBS was left in the wells and 50  $\mu$ l of goat serum (Invitrogen) was added, the plates mixed and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were flicked and the cells incubated with the monoclonal Antibody to GM3 (NeuAc) (Cosmo) for 45 minutes as room temperature. The plates were then washed 3 times with TBS, leaving 150  $\mu$ l of TBS in the wells and Peroxidase AffinPure F(ab')<sub>2</sub> frag Gt Anti-mouse IgM,  $\mu$  Chain Specific (Jackson Immuno Research) was added in 50  $\mu$ l, the plates mixed and incubated for 45 minutes at room temperature. The plates were washed 3 times with TBS, flicked and blotted and 100  $\mu$ l of Quantablu (Pierce) was added to the wells and incubated for 1 hour then read on a Fluorometer at Ex 325 and Em 420. The data was then analyzed using standard programs.

The results of the GM3 Elisa assay are summarized in Tables 1 and 2. In Tables 1 and 2, IC<sub>50</sub> values are indicated as "A," "B," "C," "D," and "E" for those of less than or equal to 0.1  $\mu$ m; those of greater than 0.1  $\mu$ m, and less than or equal to 1  $\mu$ m; those of greater than 1  $\mu$ m, and less than or equal to 3  $\mu$ m; those of greater than 3  $\mu$ m, and less than or equal to 10  $\mu$ m; those of greater than 10  $\mu$ m, respectively. As shown in Tables 1, 2 and 3, numerous compounds of the invention were shown to be inhibitors of GM3.

TABLE 1

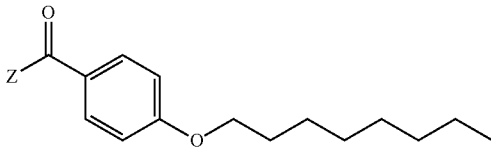
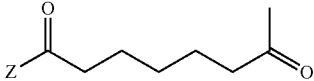
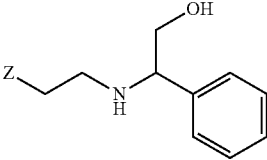
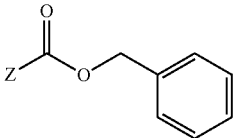
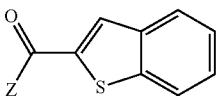
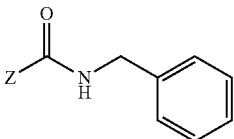
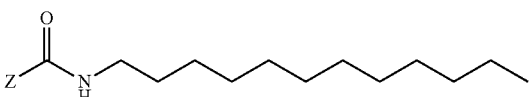
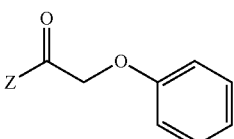
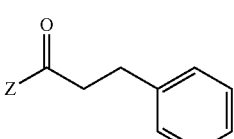
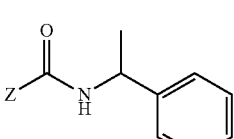
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	1	B
	2	C
	3	C
	4	B
	5	B
	6	B
	7	A
	8	B
	9	B
	10	B

TABLE 1-continued

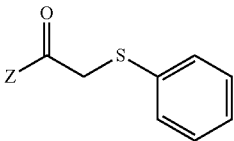
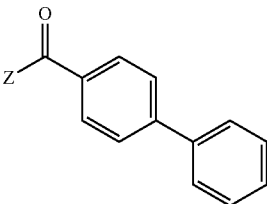
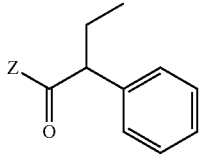
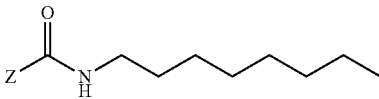
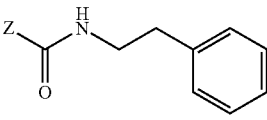
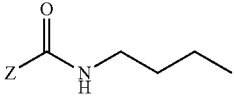
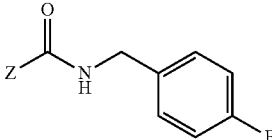
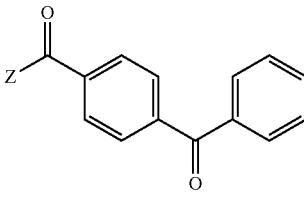
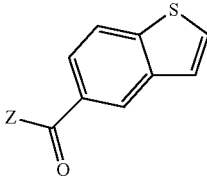
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	11 A
	12 B
	13 B
	14 B
	15 B
	16 D
	17 A
	18 B
	19 B

TABLE 1-continued

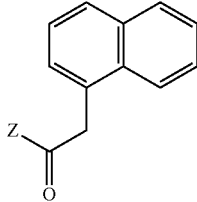
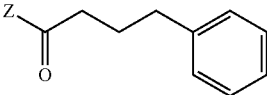
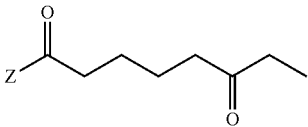
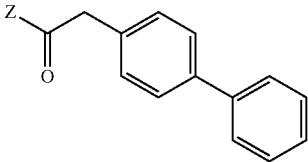
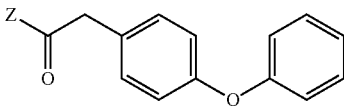
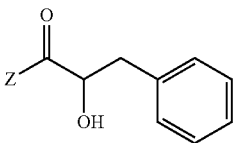
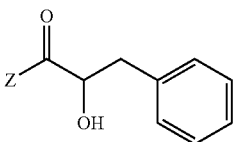
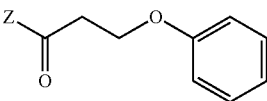
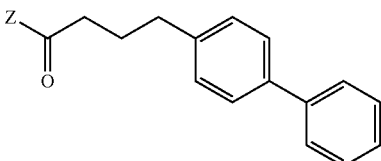
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	20	B
	21	A
	22	C
	23	A
	24	B
	25	B
	26	B
	27	A
	28	A

TABLE 1-continued

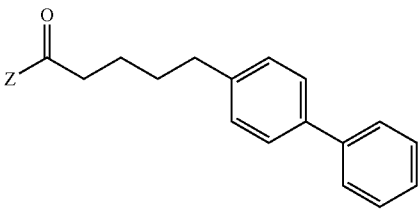
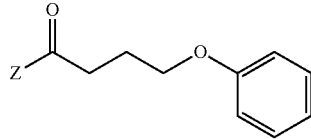
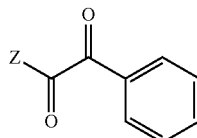
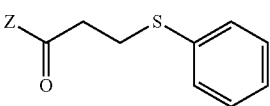
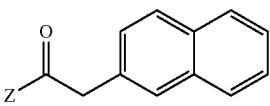
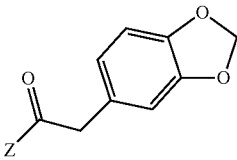
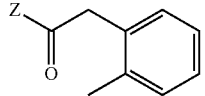
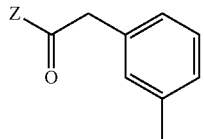
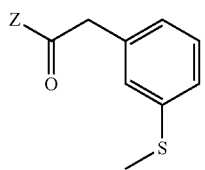
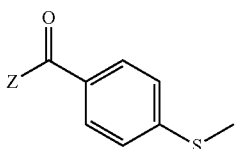
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z-R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	29	A
	30	B
	31	B
	32	A
	33	A
	34	C
	35	C
	36	B
	37	B
	38	B

TABLE 1-continued

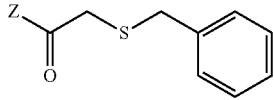
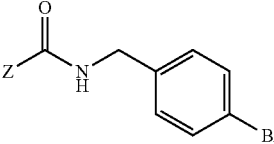
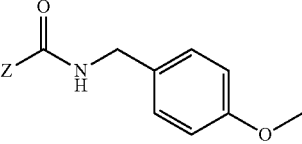
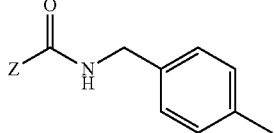
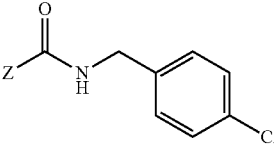
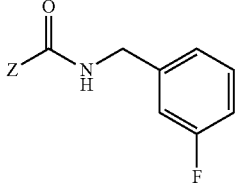
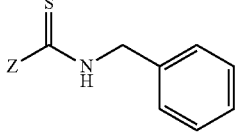
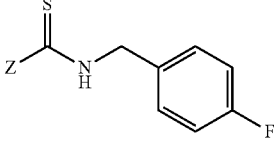
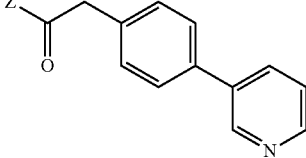
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	39	A
	40	A
	41	A
	42	A
	43	A
	44	B
	45	B
	46	B
	47	B

TABLE 1-continued

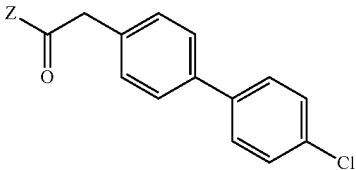
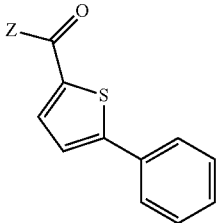
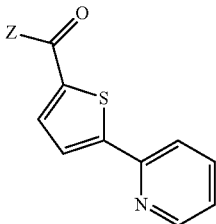
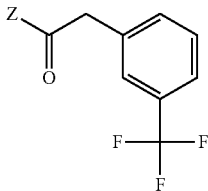
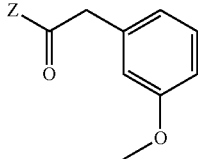
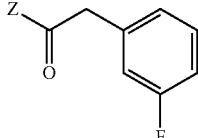
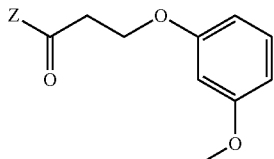
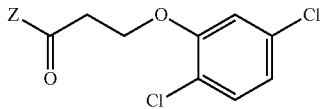
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	48	A
	49	A
	50	B
	51	B
	52	B
	53	C
	54	A
	55	A



TABLE 1-continued

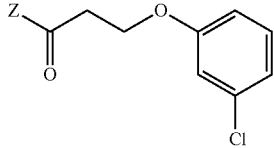
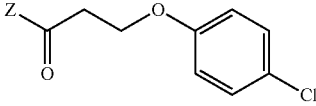
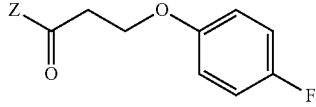
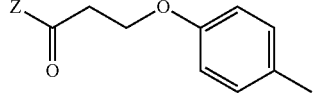
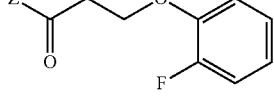
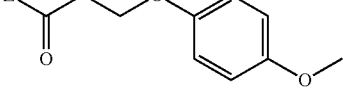
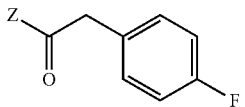
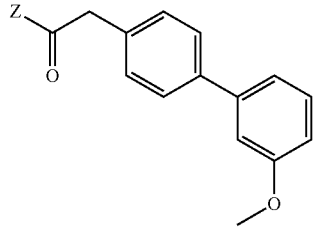
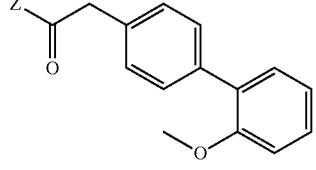
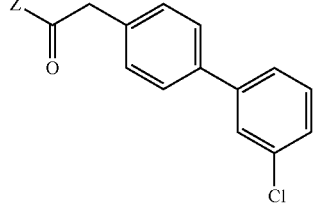
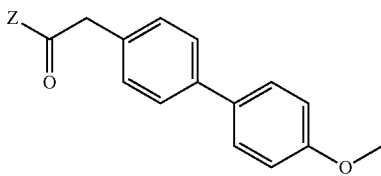
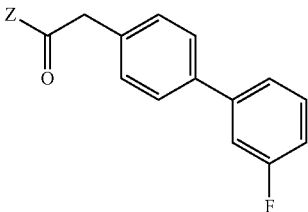
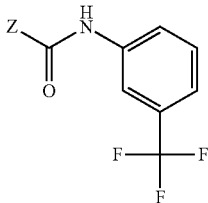
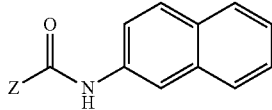
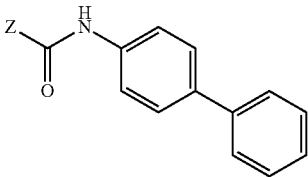
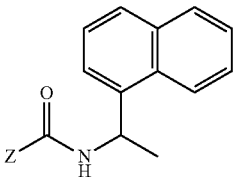
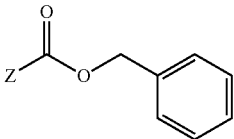
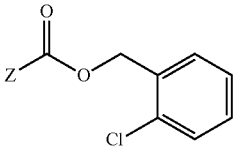
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	56	A
	57	A
	58	B
	59	A
	60	A
	61	A
	62	B
	63	A
	64	A
	65	A

TABLE 1-continued

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	66	A
	67	A
	68	B
	69	B
	70	A
	71	B
	72	B
	73	A

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay

83 A

TABLE 1-continued

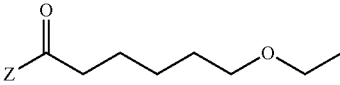
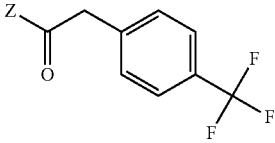
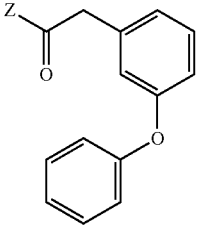
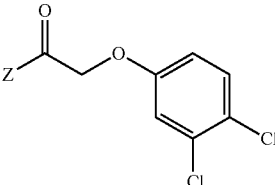
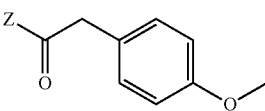
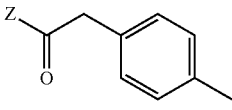
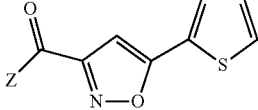
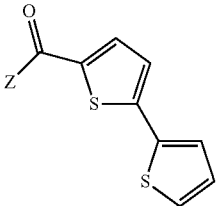
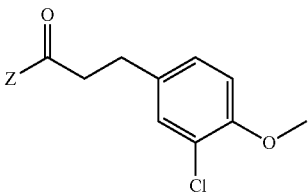
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	84	C
	85	A
	86	A
	87	A
	88	B
	89	B
	90	B
	91	B
	92	A

TABLE 1-continued

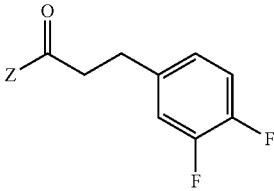
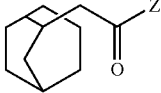
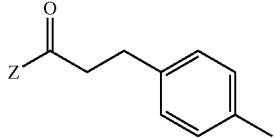
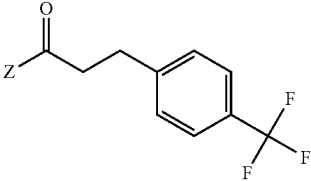
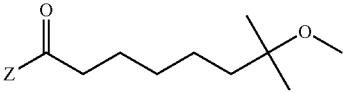
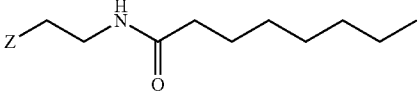
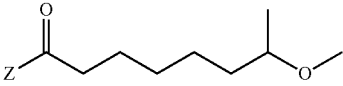
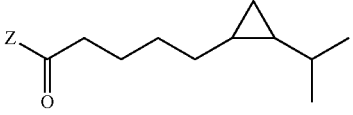
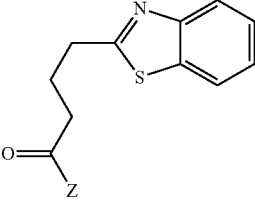
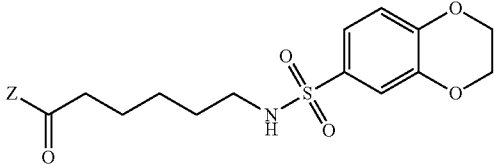
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	93	A
	94	C
	95	A
	96	A
	97	B
	98	D
	99	B
	100	A
	101	A
	102	C

TABLE 1-continued

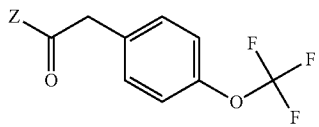
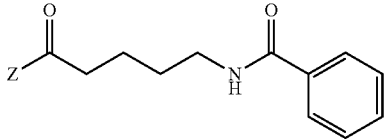
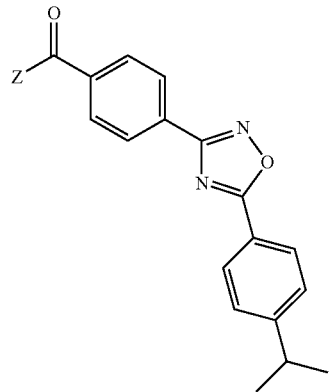
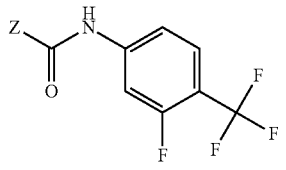
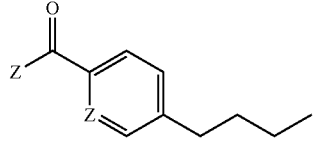
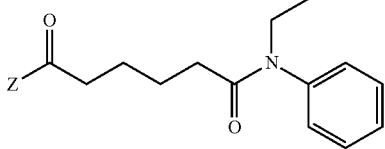
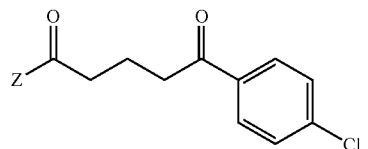
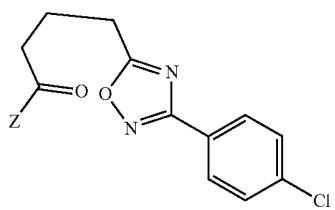
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z-R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	103	A
	104	B
	105	B
	106	B
	107	D
	108	B
	109	A
	110	A

TABLE 1-continued

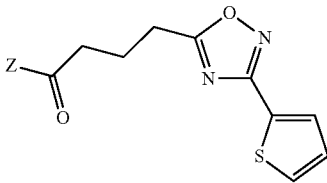
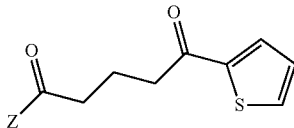
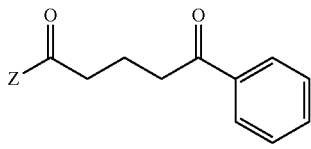
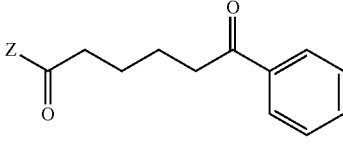
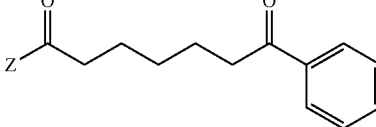
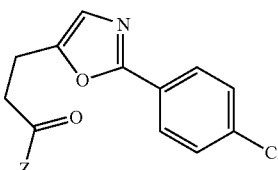
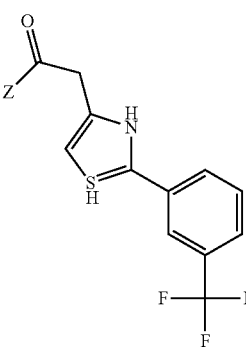
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	111	B
	112	B
	113	B
	114	B
	115	A
	116	B
	117	B

TABLE 1-continued

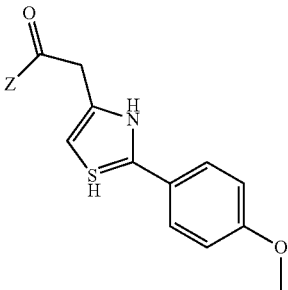
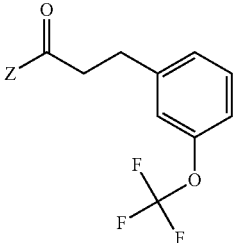
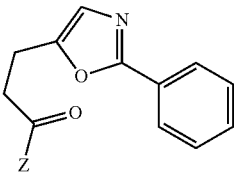
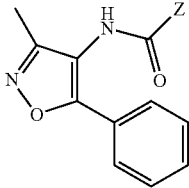
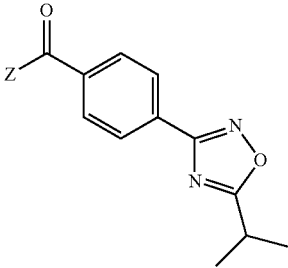
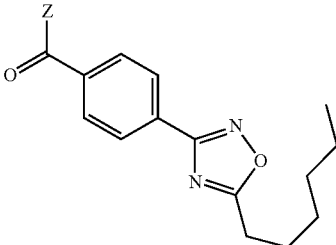
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z-R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	118 B
	119 A
	120 B
	121 D
	122 D
	123 C



TABLE 1-continued

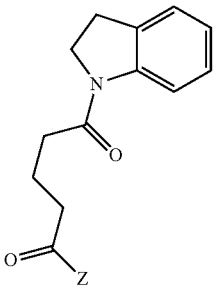
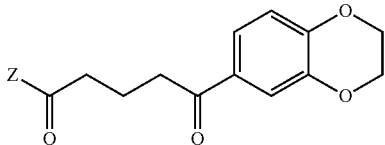
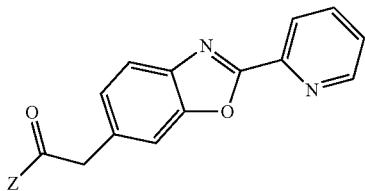
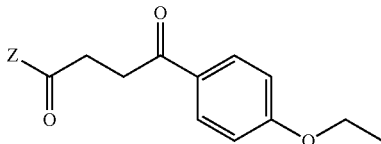
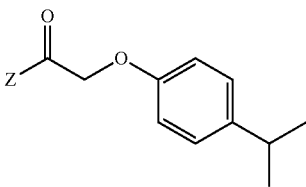
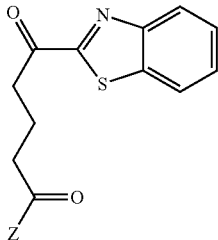
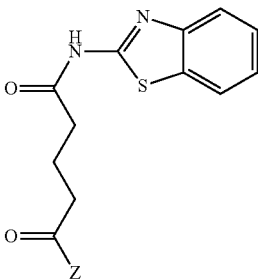
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z-R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	124	C
	125	B
	126	D
	127	B
	128	C
	129	B
	130	C

TABLE 1-continued

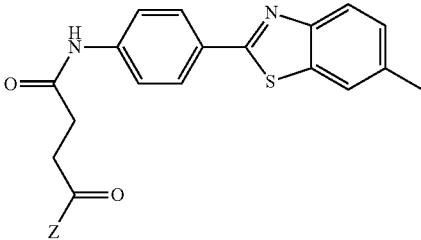
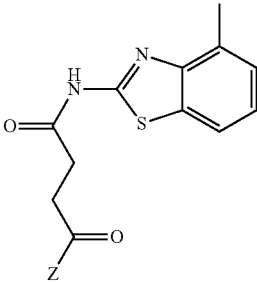
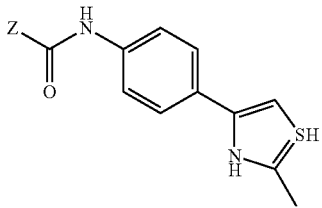
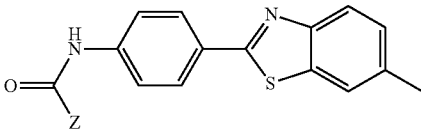
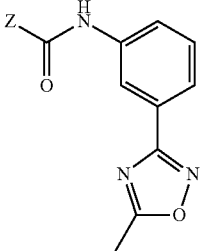
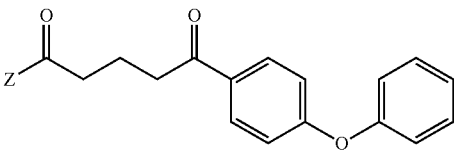
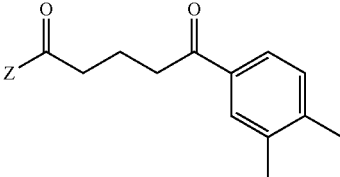
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	131 A
	132 D
	133 D
	134 C
	135 C
	136 A
	137 A

TABLE 1-continued

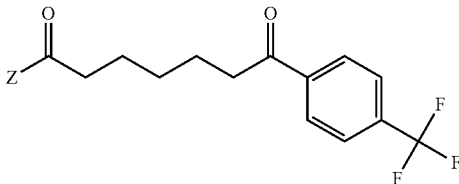
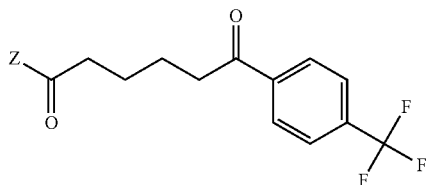
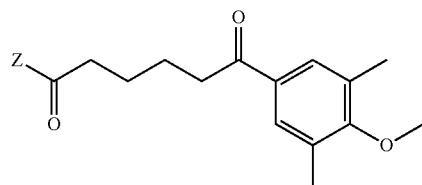
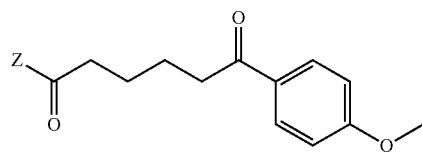
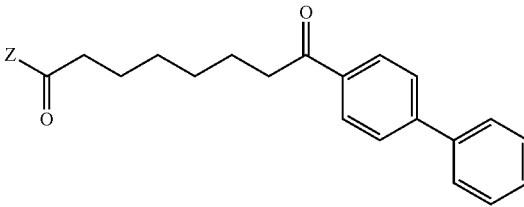
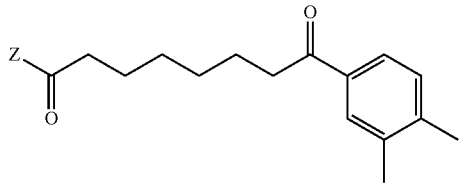
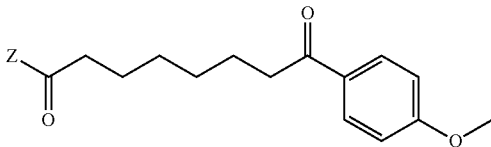
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	138	A
	139	A
	140	A
	141	A
	142	A
	143	A
	144	A

TABLE 1-continued

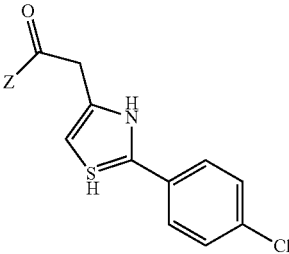
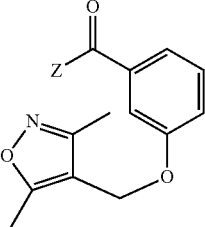
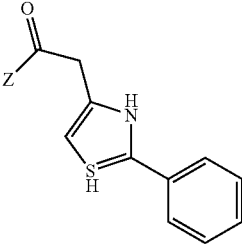
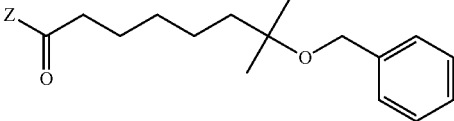
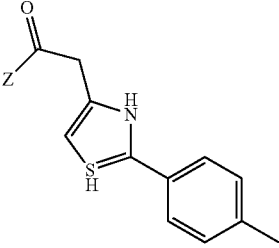
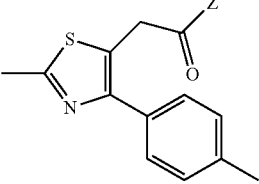
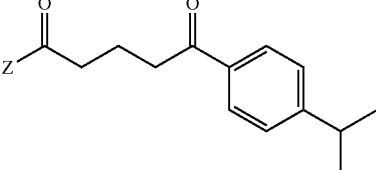
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	145	B
	146	B
	147	B
	148	A
	149	B
	150	C
	151	B

TABLE 1-continued

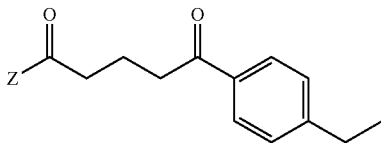
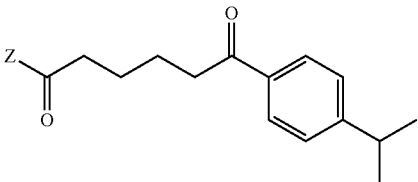
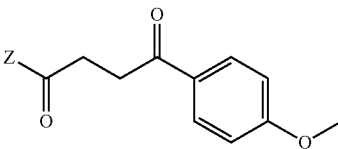
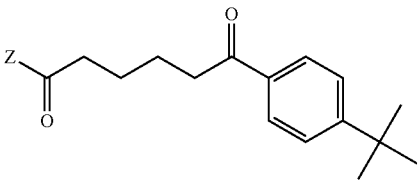
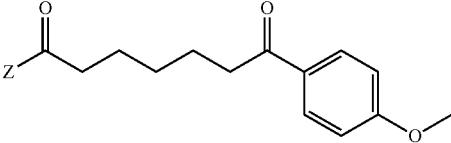
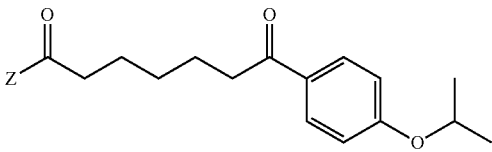
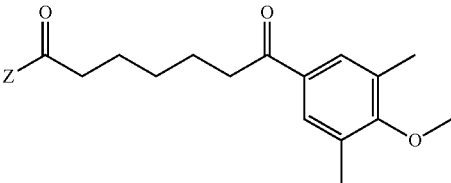
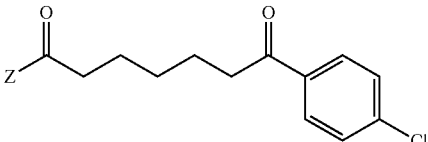
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	152      A
	153      B
	154      B
	155      B
	156      A
	157      A
	158      A
	159      A

TABLE 1-continued

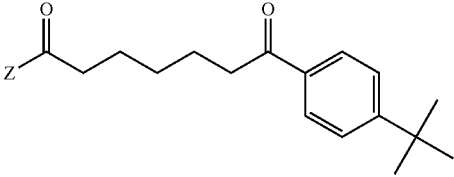
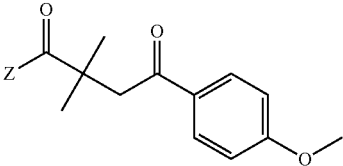
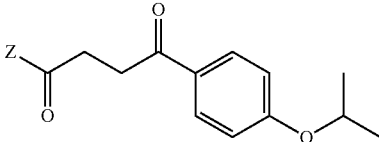
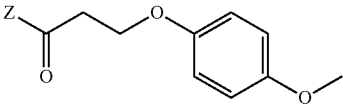
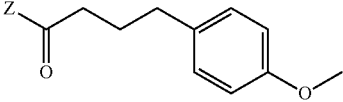
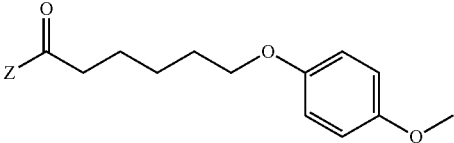
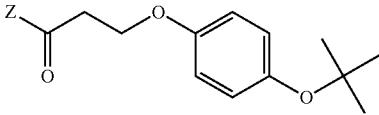
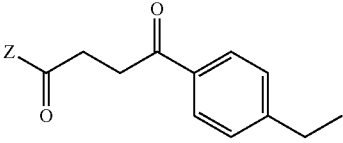
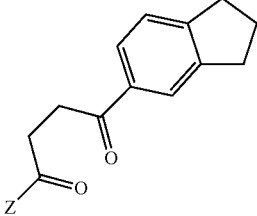
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	160 B
	161 B
	162 A
	163 A
	164 A
	165 A
	166 A
	167 A
	168 A

TABLE 1-continued

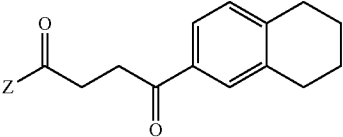
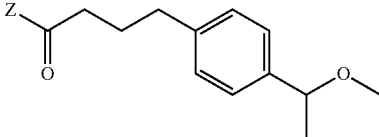
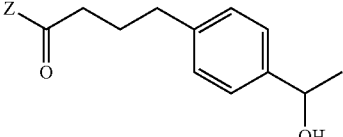
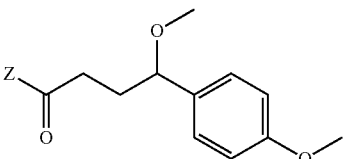
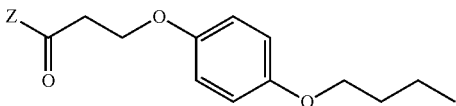
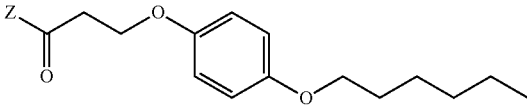
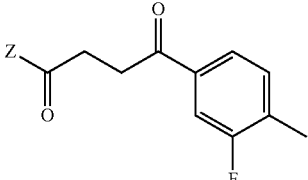
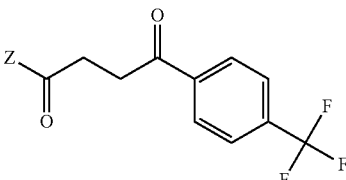
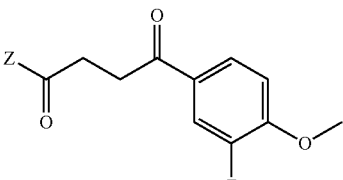
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	169 A
	170 B
	171 C
	172 B
	173 A
	174 A
	175 A
	176 A
	177 B

TABLE 1-continued

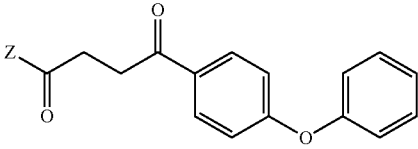
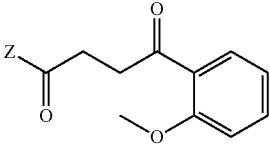
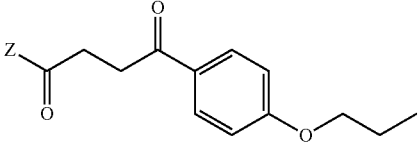
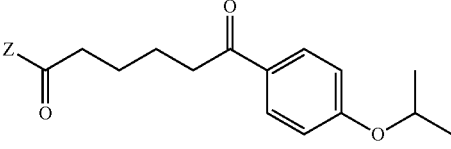
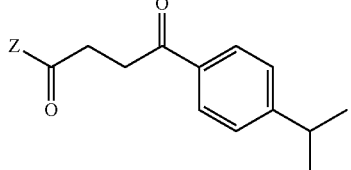
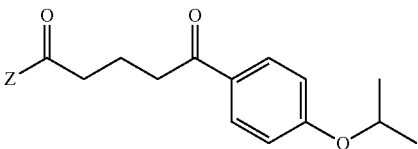
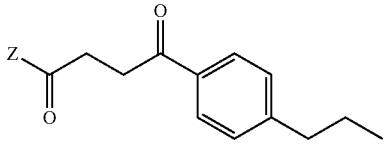
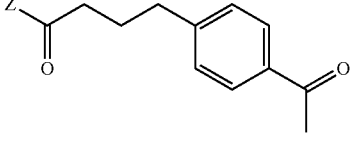
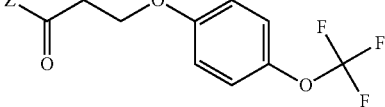
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z-R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	178 A
	179 A
	180 B
	181 A
	182 B
	183 A
	184 B
	185 B
	186 A



TABLE 1-continued

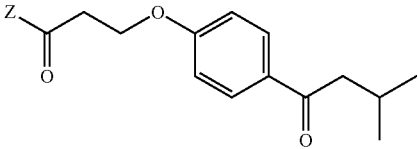
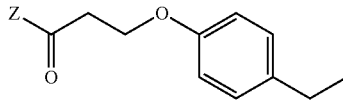
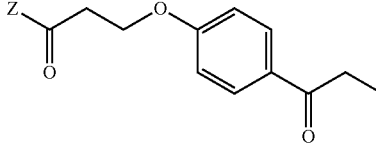
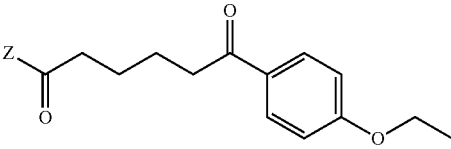
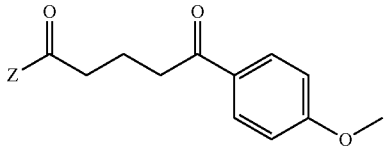
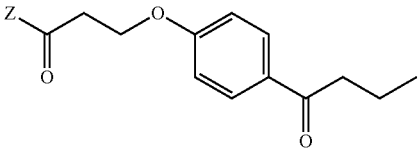
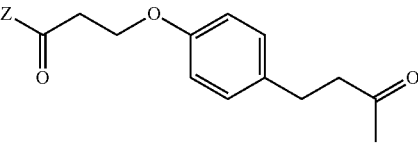
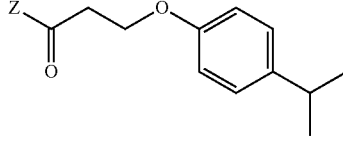
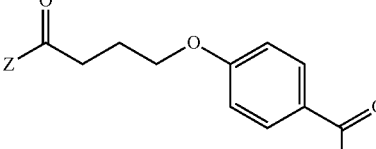
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z-R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	187 B
	188 B
	189 B
	190 A
	191 A
	192 B
	193 B
	194 B
	195 B

TABLE 1-continued

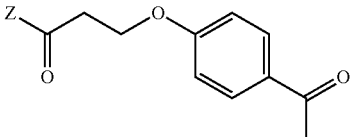
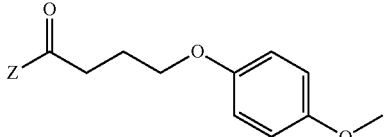
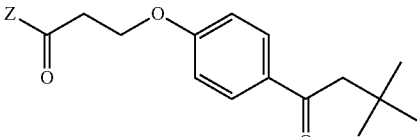
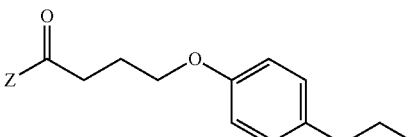
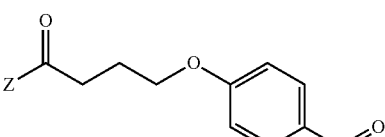
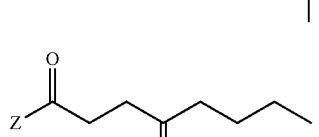
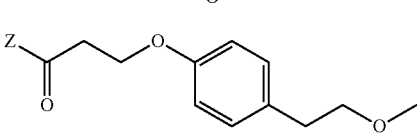
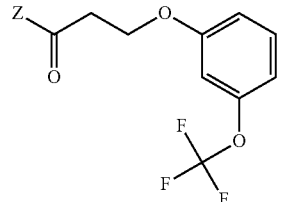
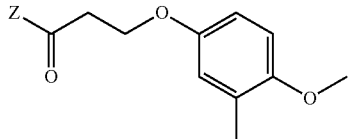
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	196	C
	197	A
	198	B
	199	A
	200	B
	201	C
	202	B
	203	A
	204	B

TABLE 1-continued

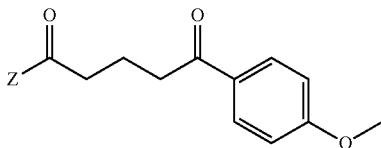
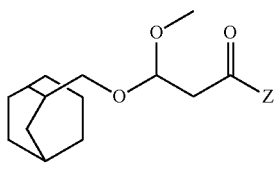
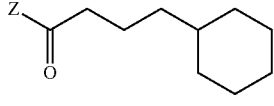
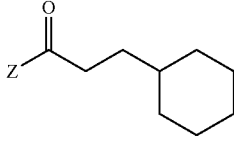
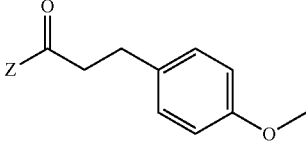
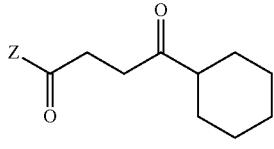
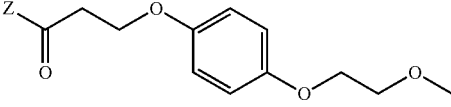
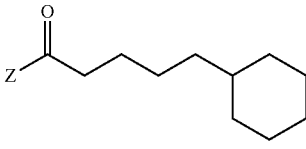
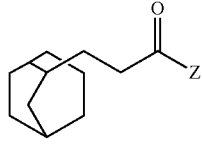
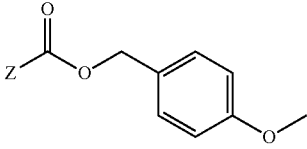
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	205 A
	206 B
	207 A
	208 B
	209 A
	210 B
	211 B
	212 D
	213 B
	214 D

TABLE 1-continued

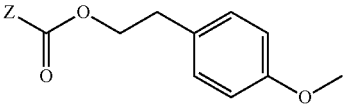
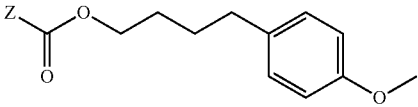
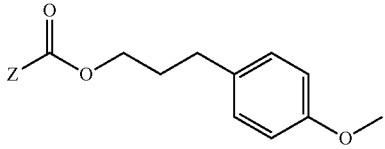
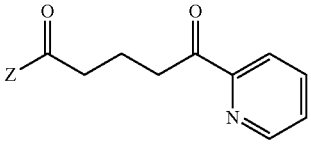
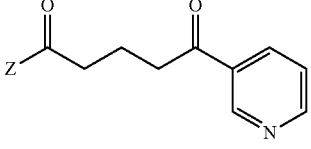
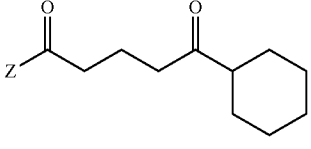
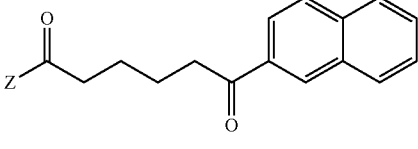
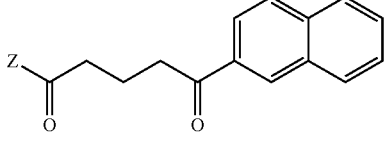
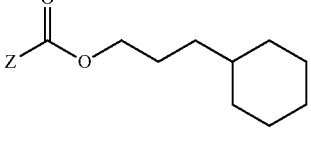
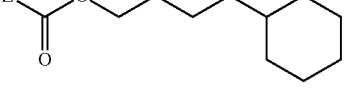
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC <sub>50</sub> _uM_Mean	
	215	B
	216	A
	217	A
	218	D
	219	D
	220	B
	221	A
	222	A
	223	A
	224	B

TABLE 1-continued

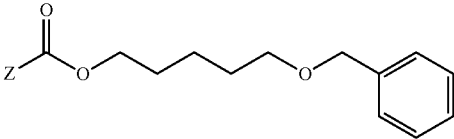
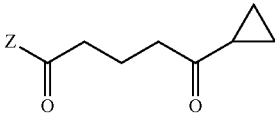
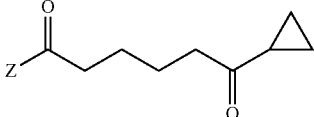
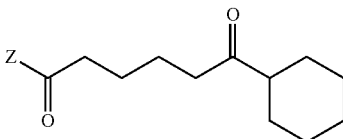
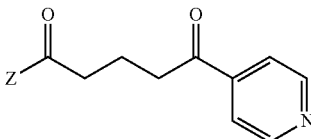
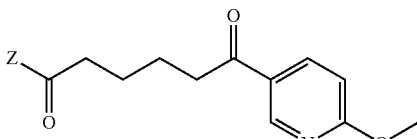
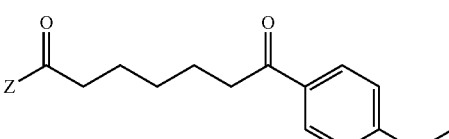
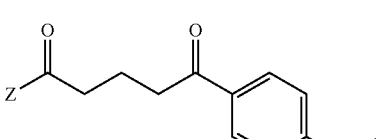

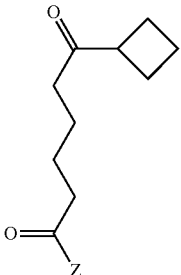
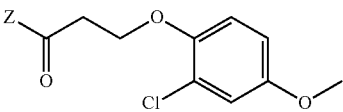
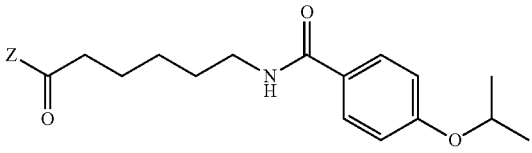
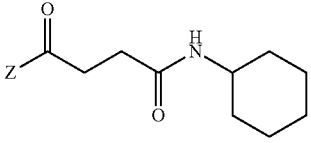
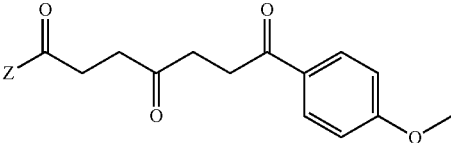
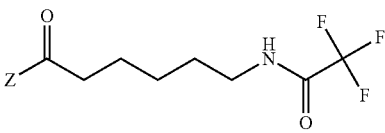
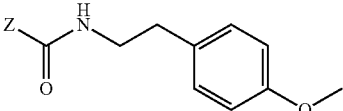
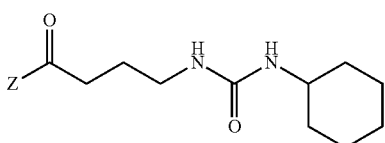
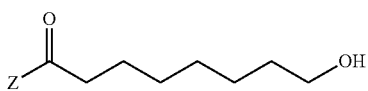
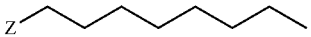
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	225	A
	226	D
	227	C
	228	B
	229	E
	230	B
	231	A
	232	C
	233	C

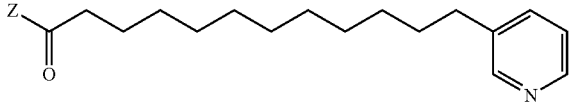
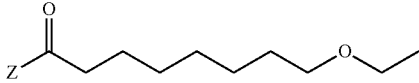
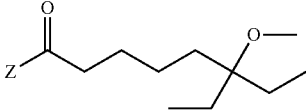
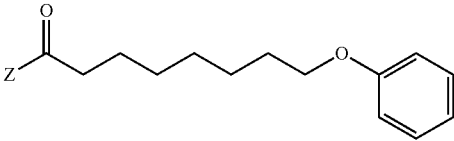
TABLE 1-continued

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	234	B
	235	B
	236	A
	237	A
	238	A
	239	D
	240	C
	241	A
	291	C
	292	C

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	293	B
	294	B
	295	A
	296	B
	297	C
	298	B
	299	A
	300	A
	301	A
	302	A
	303	A
	304	A

TABLE 1-continued

IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Z—R*	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	305	A
	306	B
	307	A
	308	A

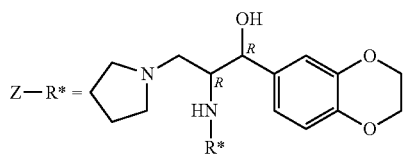


TABLE 2

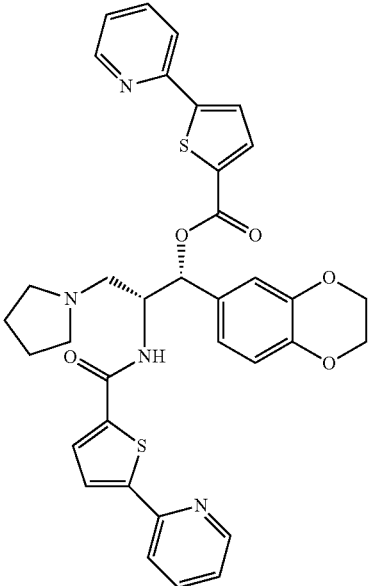
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	242	D



TABLE 2-continued

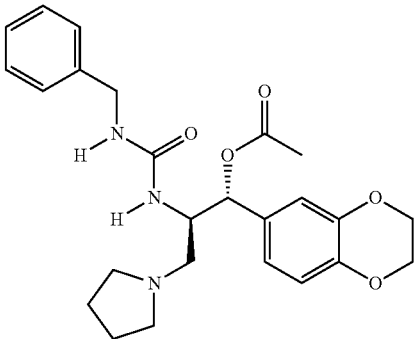
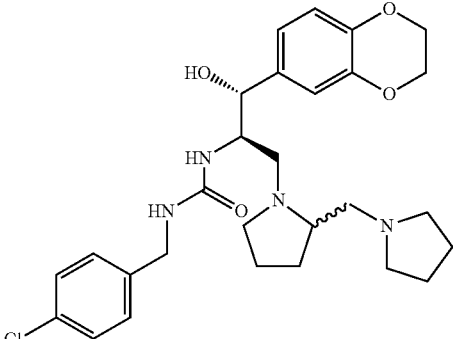
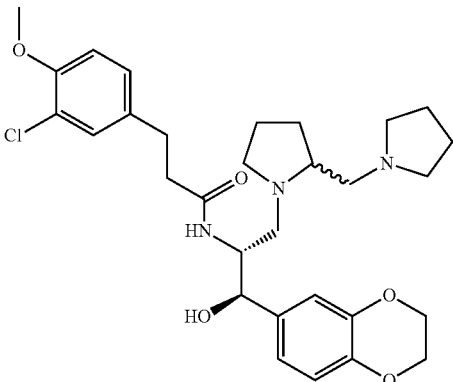
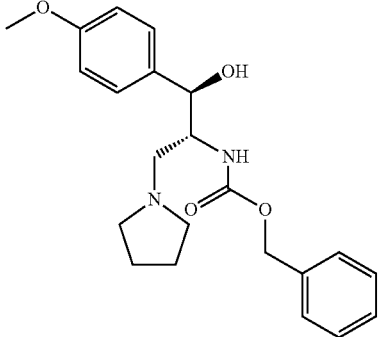
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	243	A
	244	A
	245	D
	246	C

TABLE 2-continued

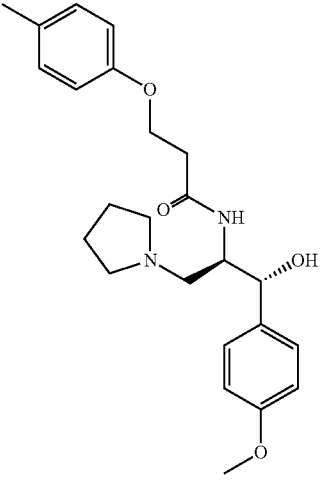
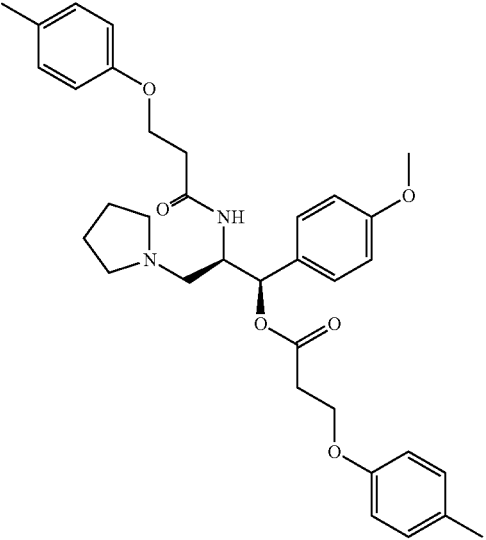
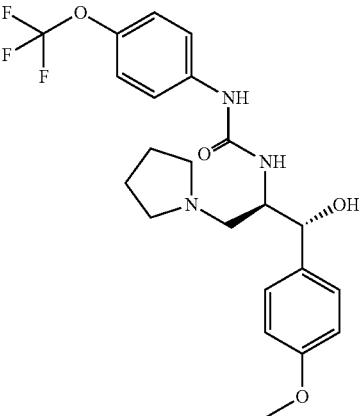
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	247 A
	248 B
	249 C

TABLE 2-continued

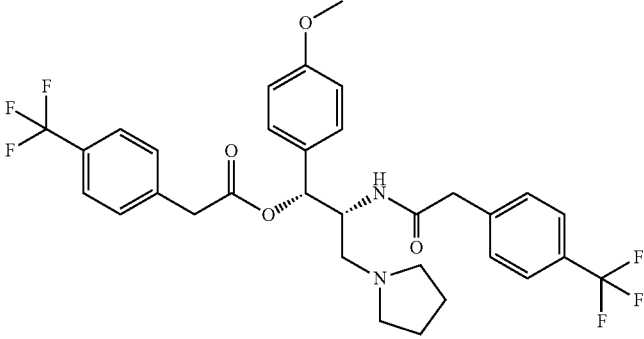
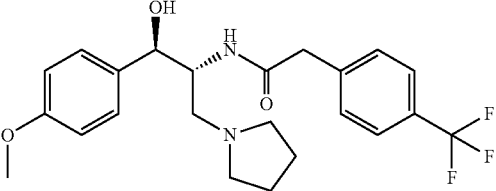
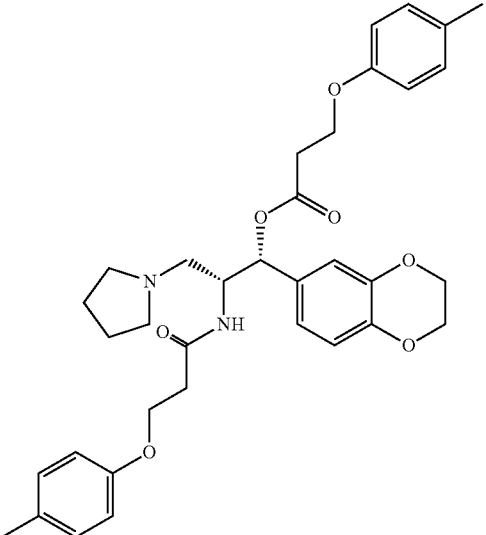
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	250	B
	251	B
	252	B

TABLE 2-continued

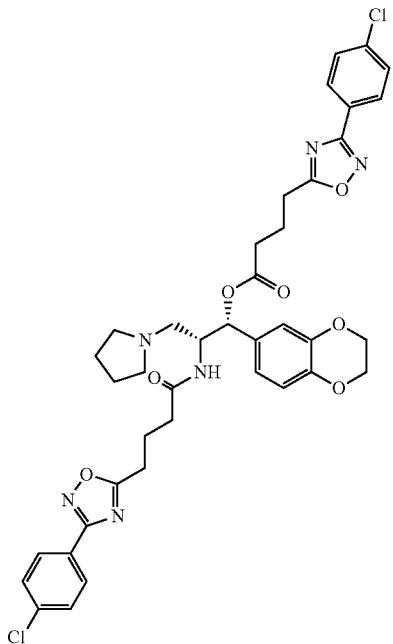
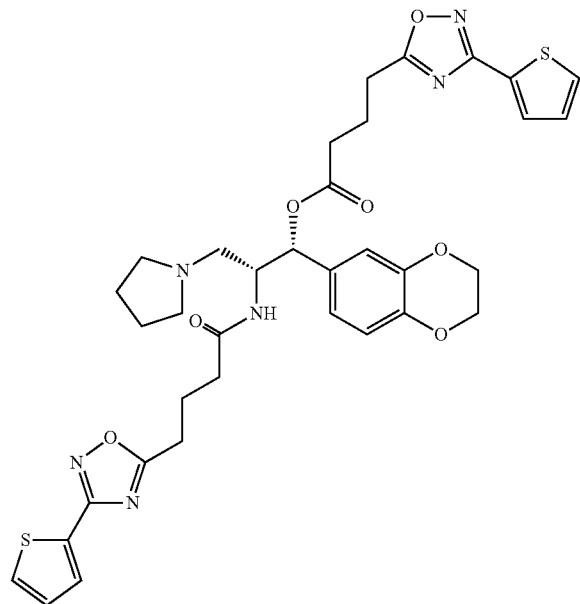
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	253	B
	254	B

TABLE 2-continued

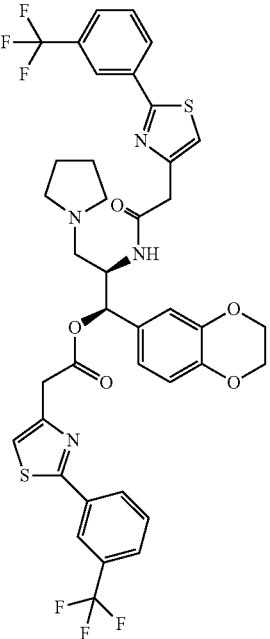
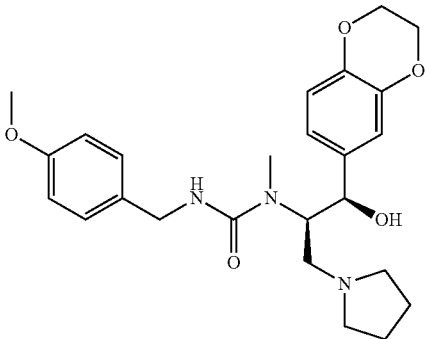
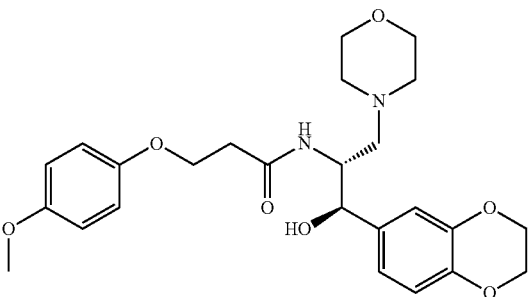
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	255	C
	256	B
	257	D

TABLE 2-continued

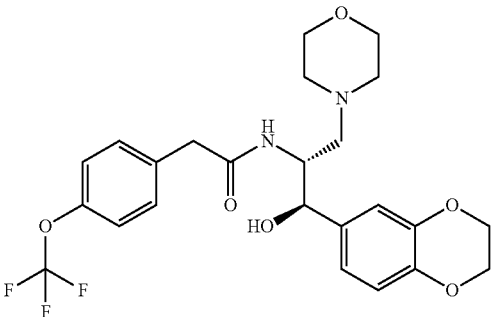
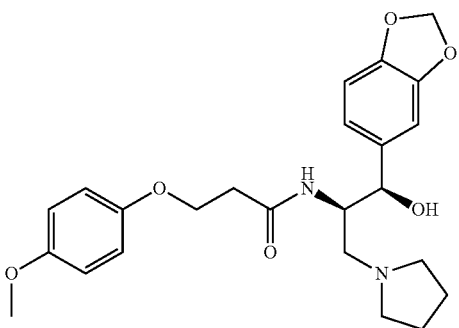
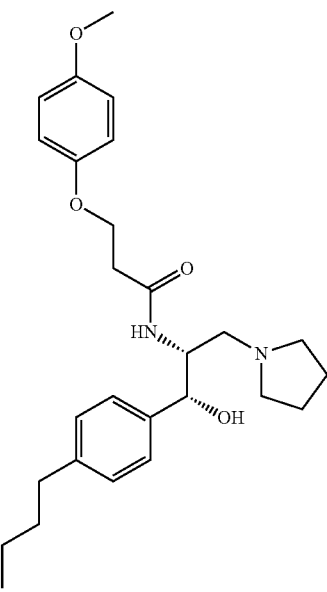
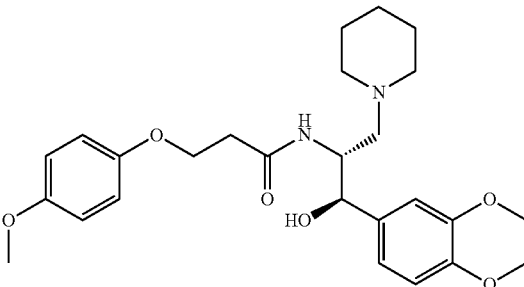
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	258	D
	259	A
	260	A
	261	B

TABLE 2-continued

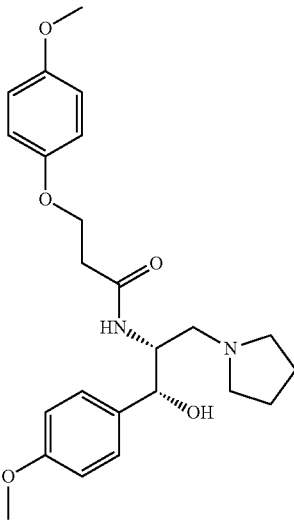
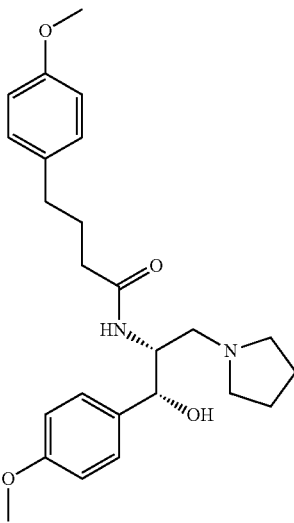
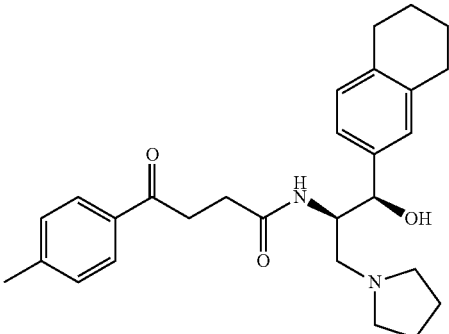
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	262	A
	263	B
	264	A

TABLE 2-continued

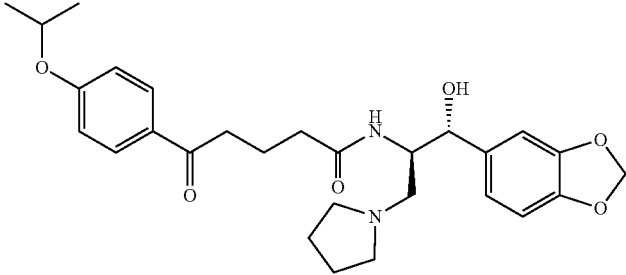
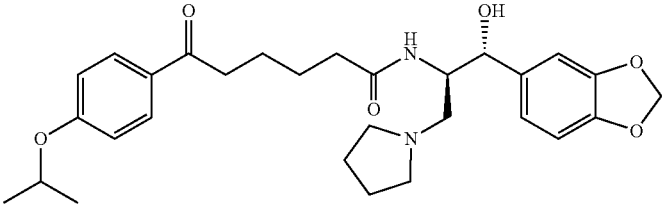
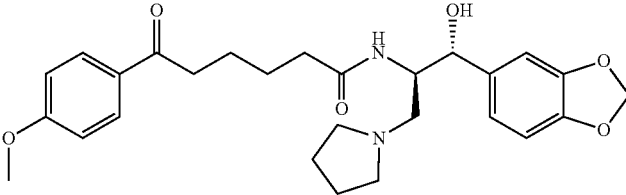
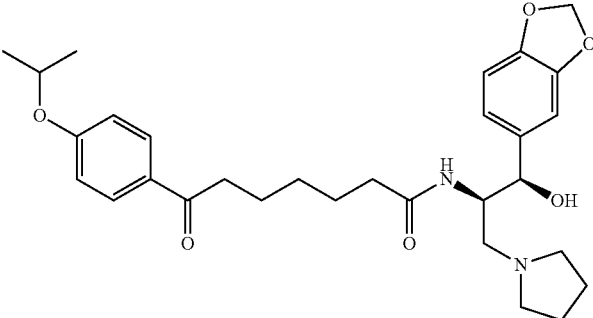
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	265	A
	266	A
	267	A
	268	A



TABLE 2-continued

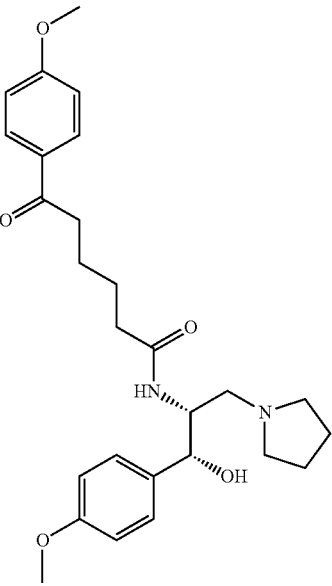
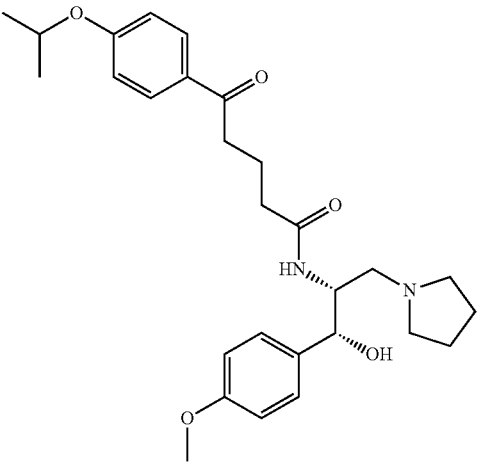
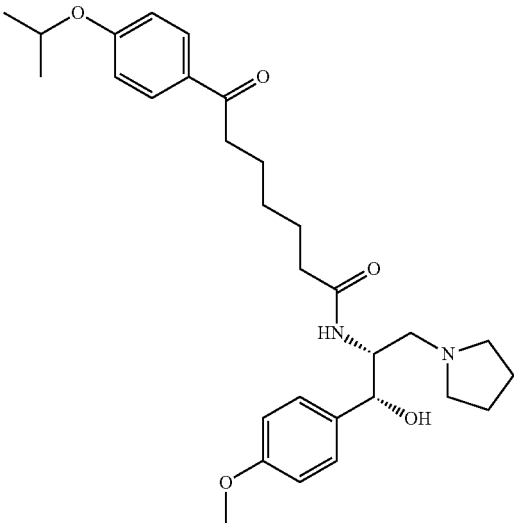
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	269 A
	270 A
	271 A

TABLE 2-continued

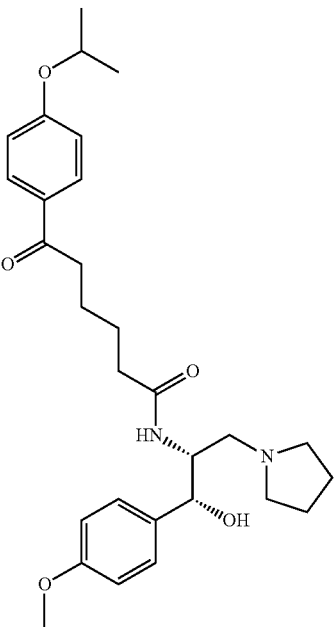
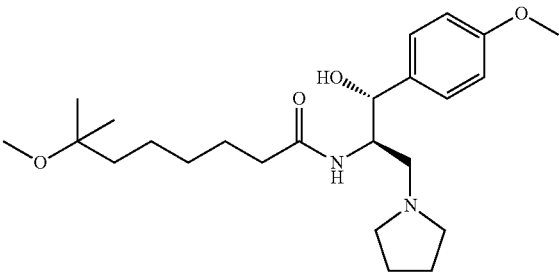
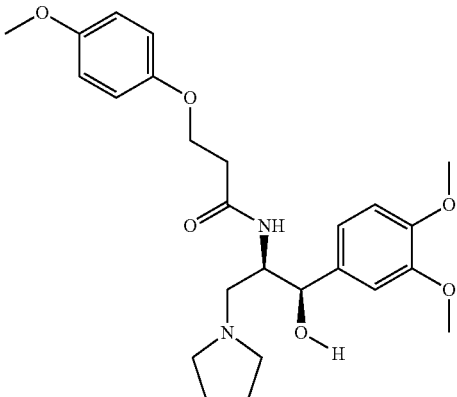
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	272 A
	273 B
	274 C

TABLE 2-continued

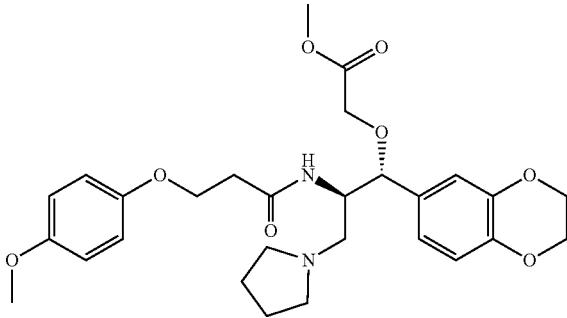
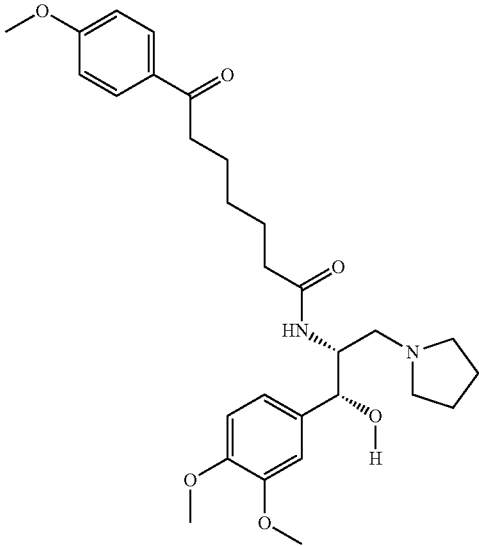
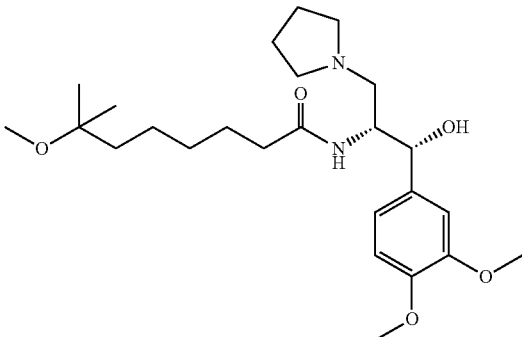
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	275	A
	276	B
	277	D

TABLE 2-continued

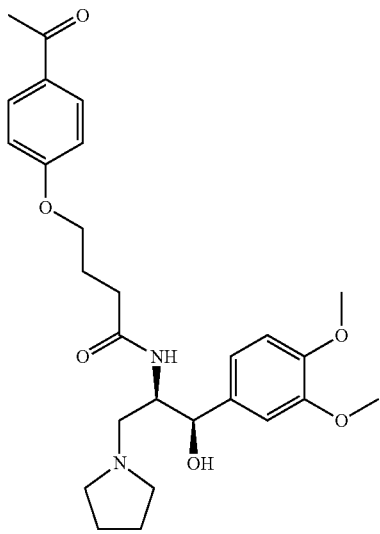
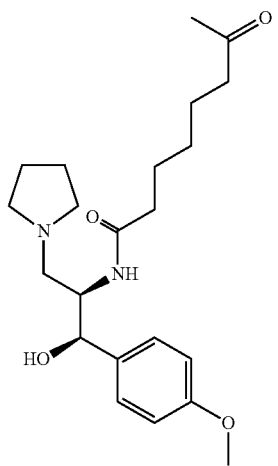
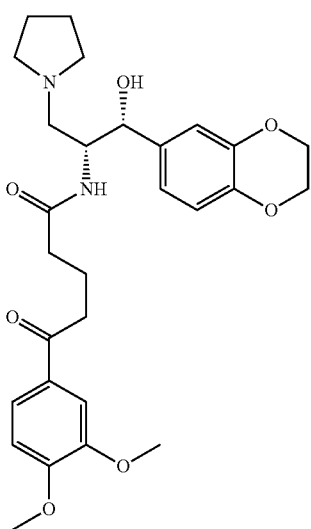
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	278	E
	279	C
	282	C

TABLE 2-continued

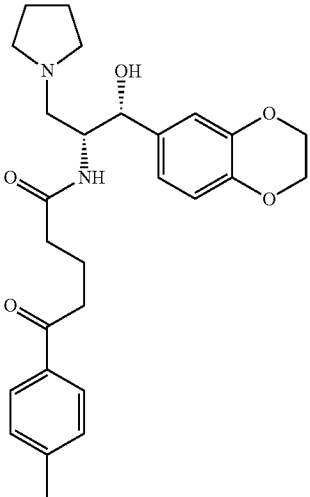
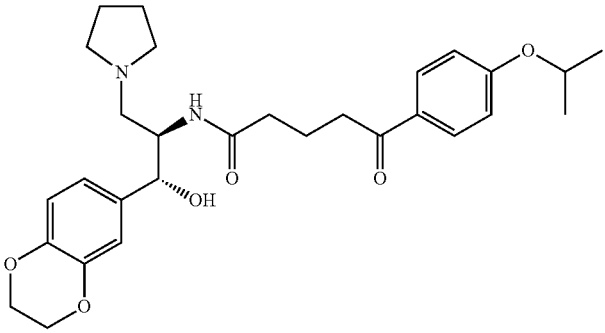
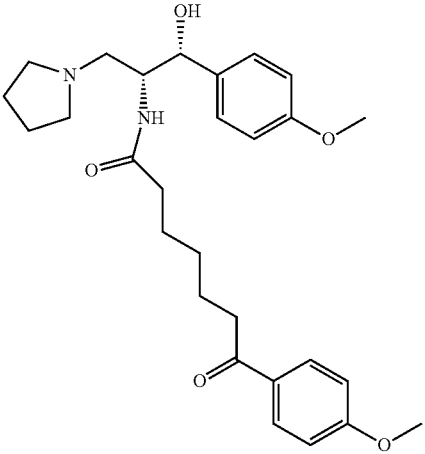
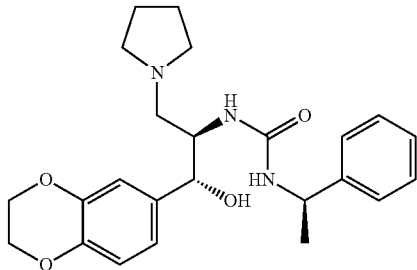
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	283	A
	284	A
	285	A
	286	D

TABLE 2-continued

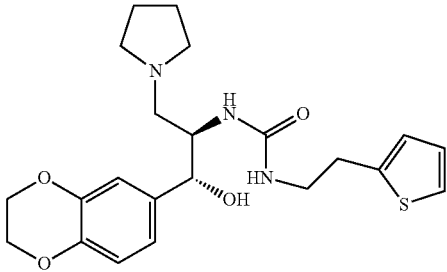
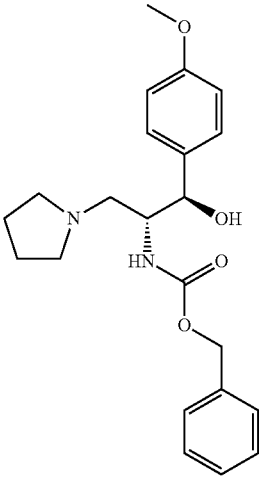
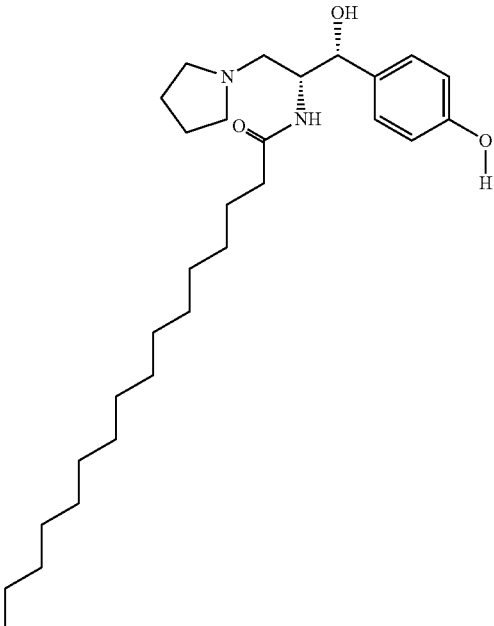
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean	
	287	C
	289	B
	309	A

TABLE 2-continued

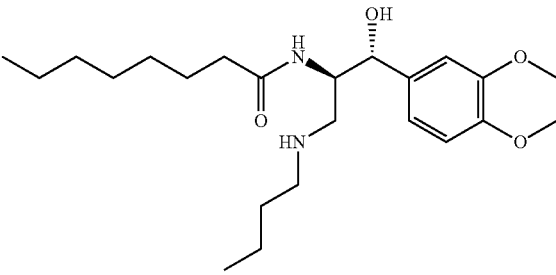
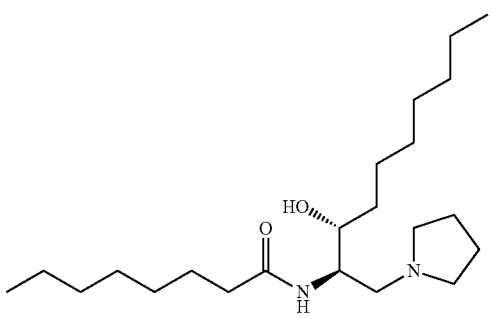
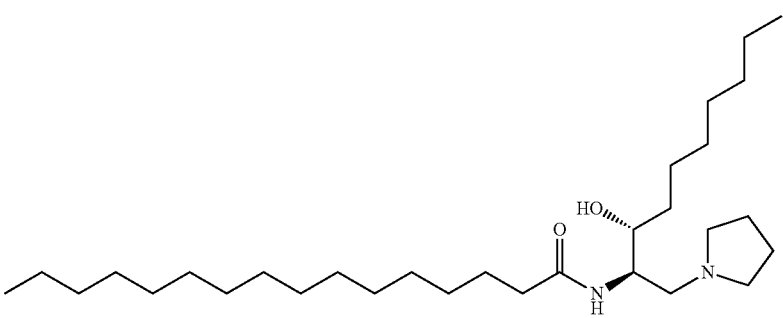
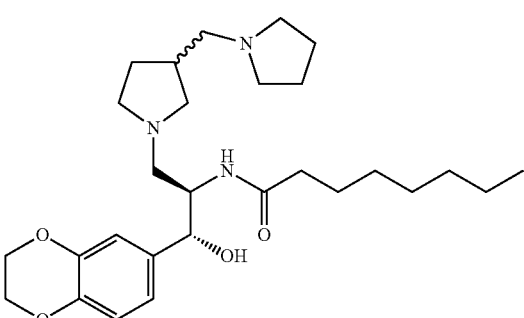
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	310 C
	311 C
	312 B
	313 A

TABLE 2-continued

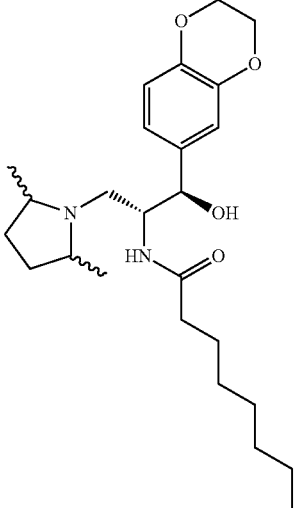
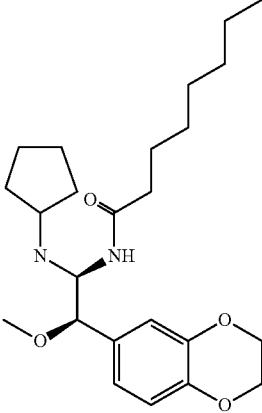
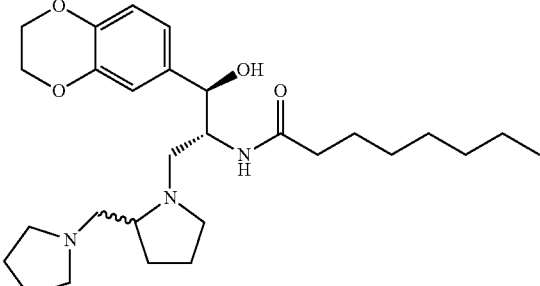
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	314	C
	315	B
	316	D



TABLE 2-continued

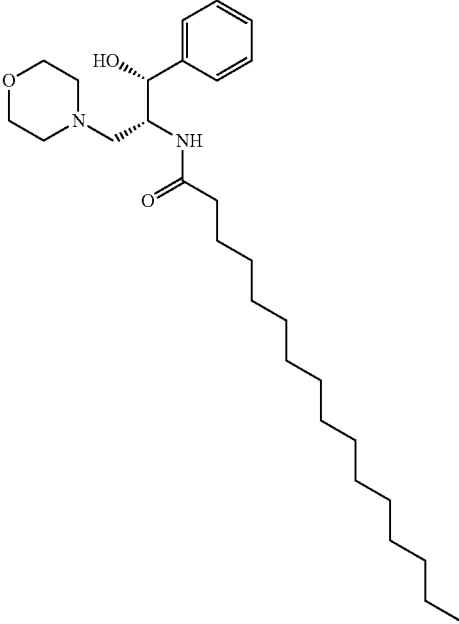
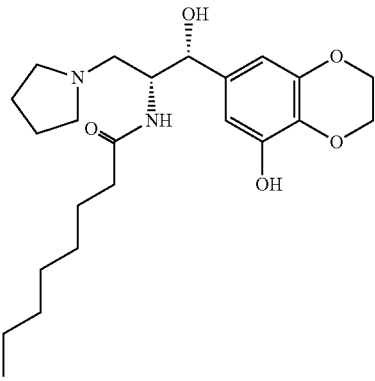
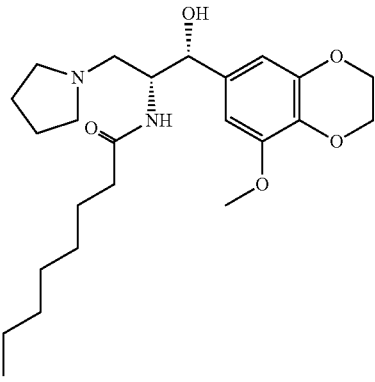
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay		
Structure	Compound	IC50_uM_Mean
	317	B
	318	B
	319	B

TABLE 2-continued

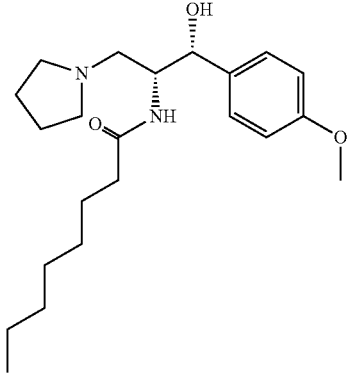
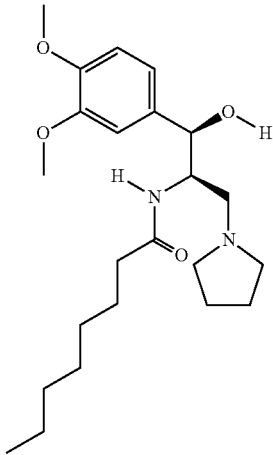
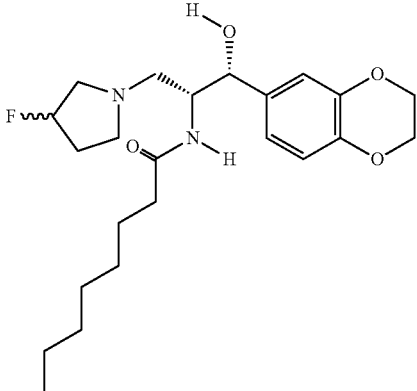
IC 50 Values from GM3 Elisa Assay	
Structure	Compound IC50_uM_Mean
	320      A
	321      C
	322      B

TABLE 3

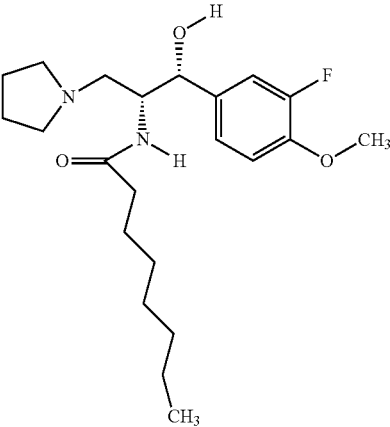
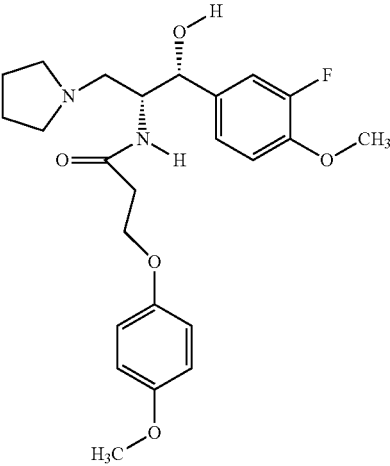
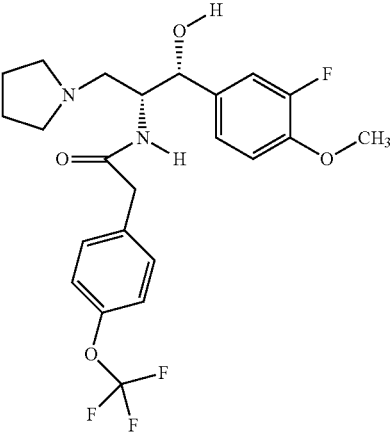
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	340
	A	341
	B	342

TABLE 3-continued

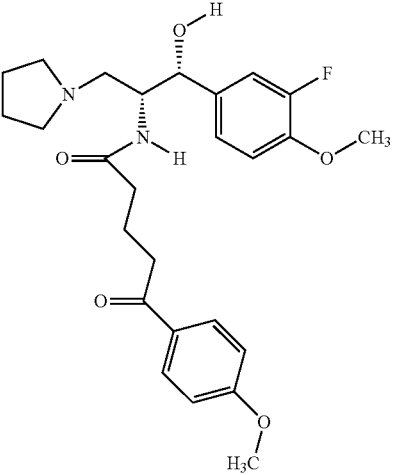
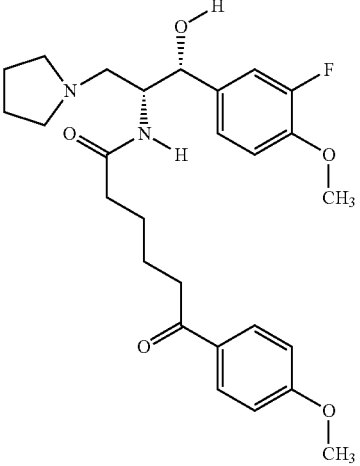
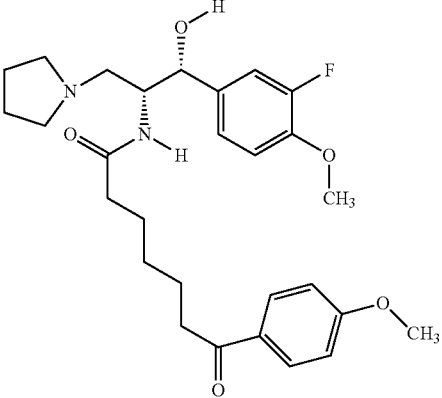
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	343
	A	344
	A	345

TABLE 3-continued

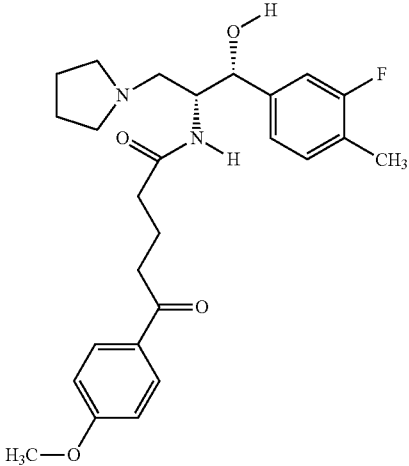
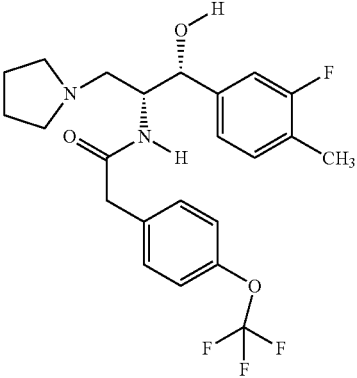
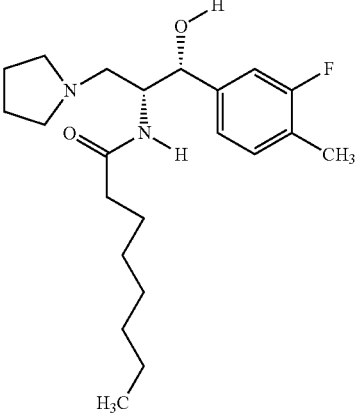
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	346
	B	347
	B	348

TABLE 3-continued

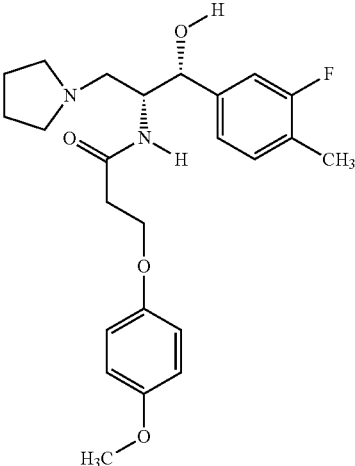
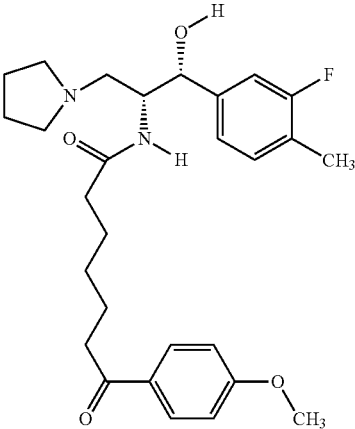
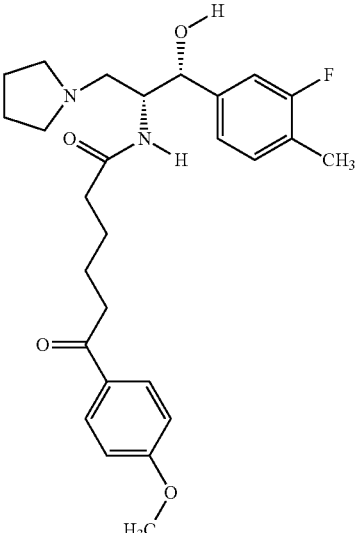
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	349
	A	350
	B	351

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	352
	B	353
	B	354

TABLE 3-continued

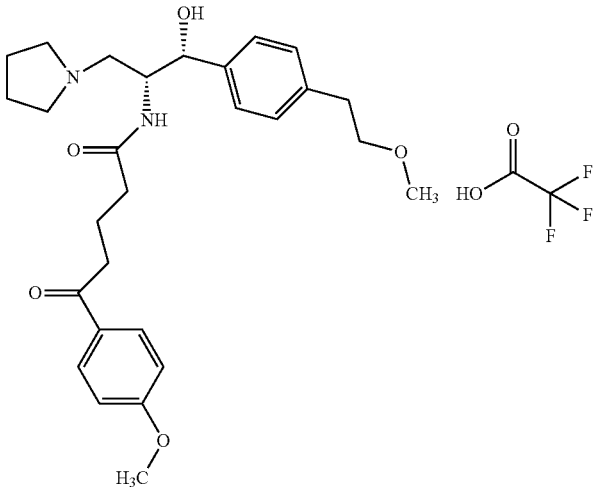
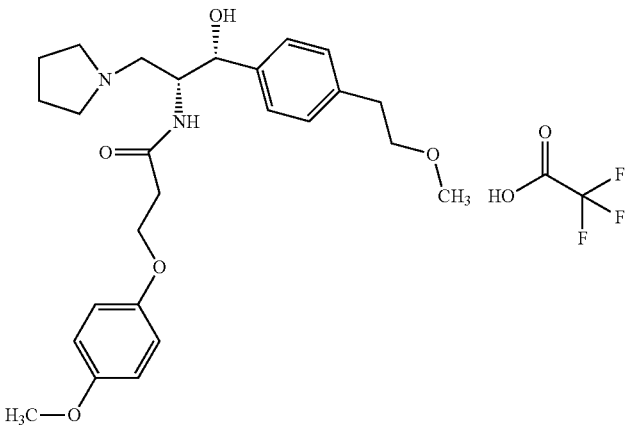
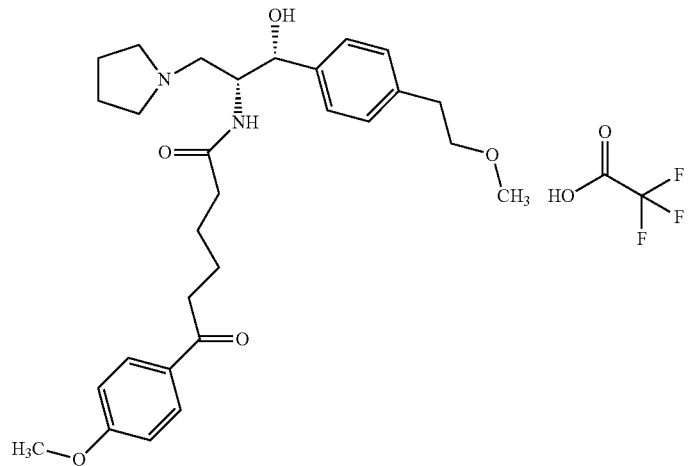
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	C	355
	C	356
	B	357



TABLE 3-continued

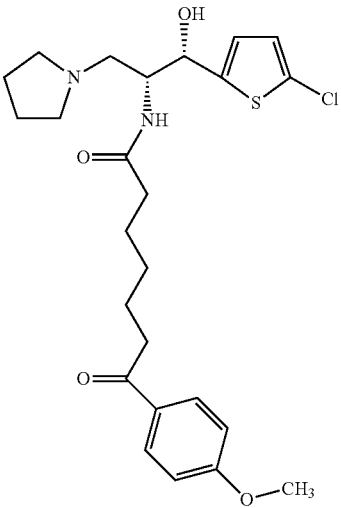
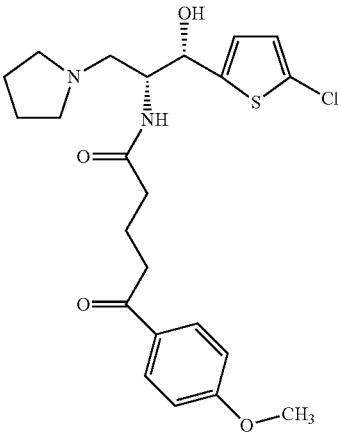
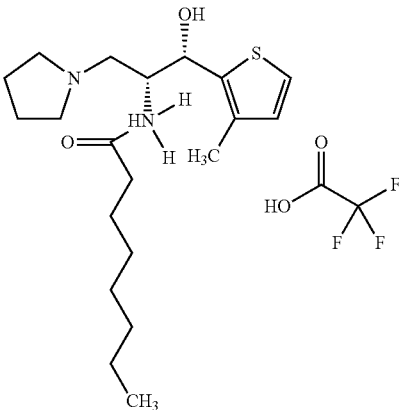
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	358
	B	359
	B	360

TABLE 3-continued

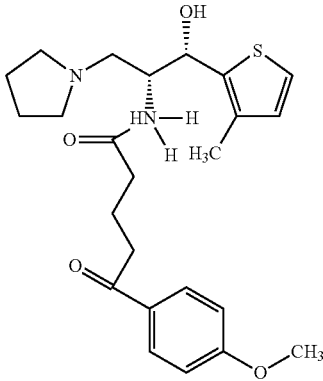
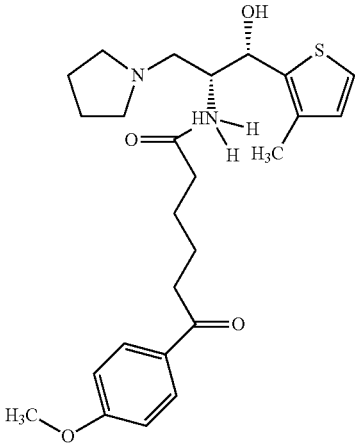
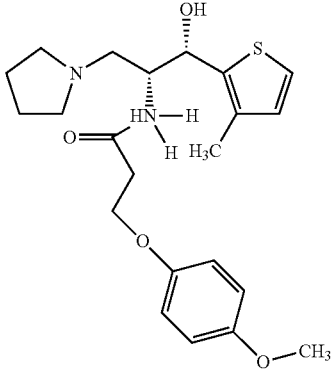
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	D	361	
	D	362	
	B	363	

TABLE 3-continued

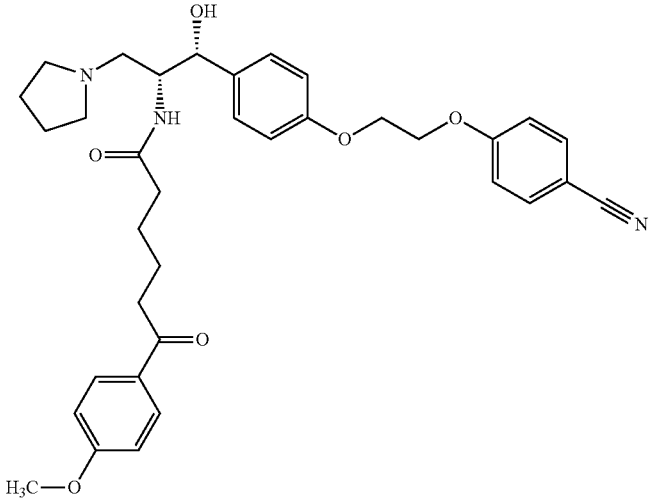
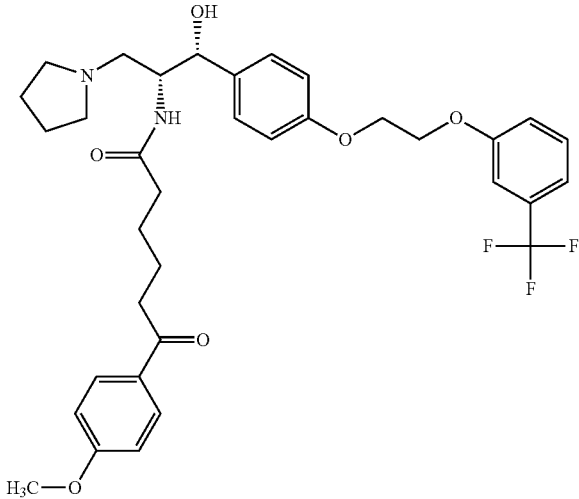
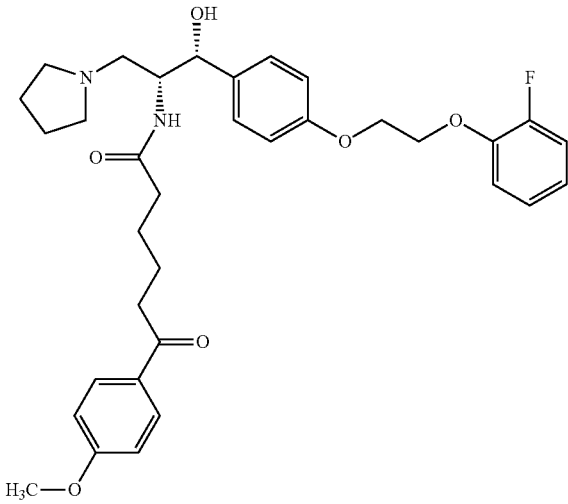
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	364
	A	365
	A	366

TABLE 3-continued

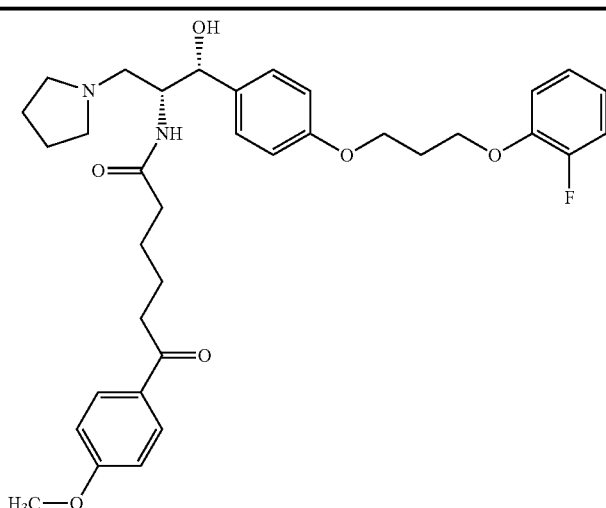
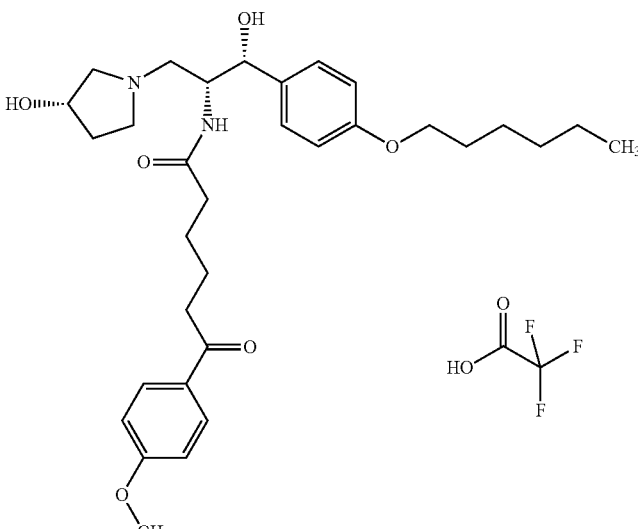
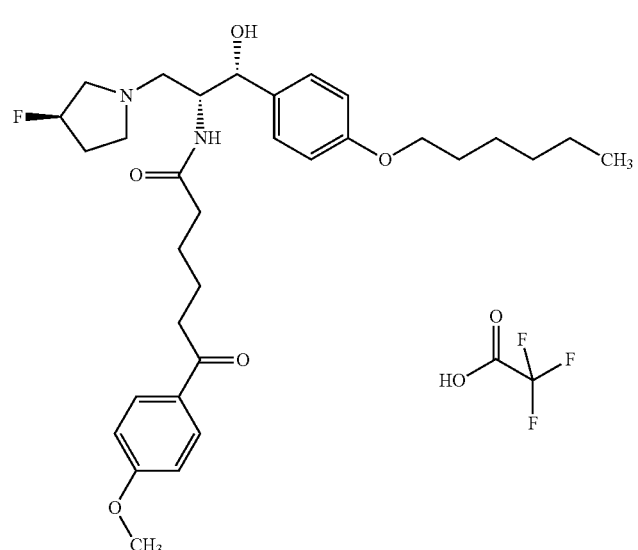
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	367
	A	368
	A	369

TABLE 3-continued

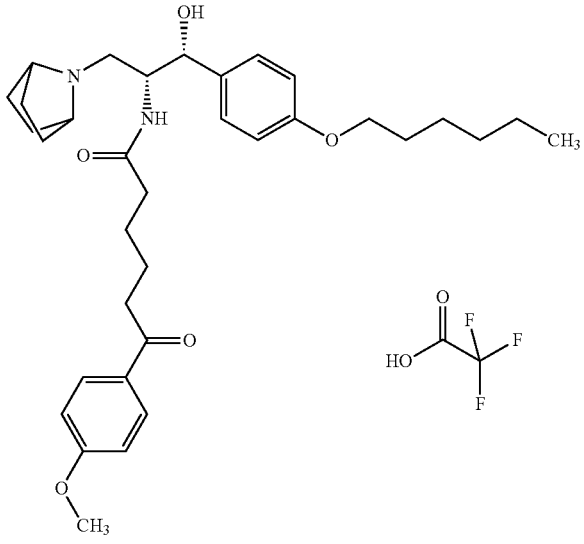
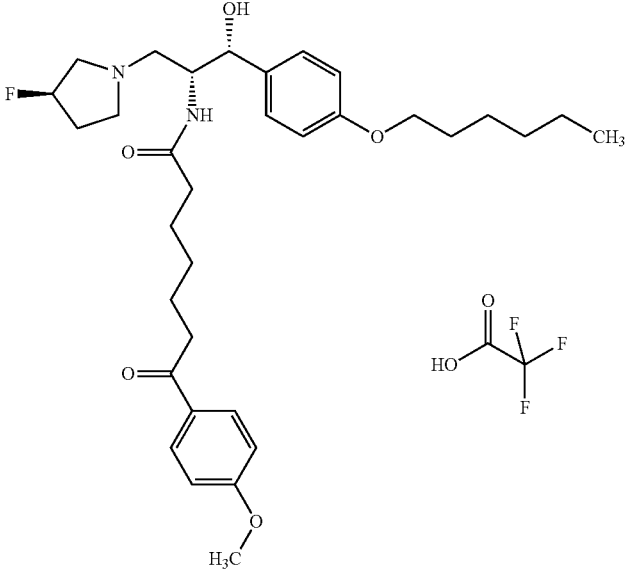
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	A	370	
	A	371	

TABLE 3-continued

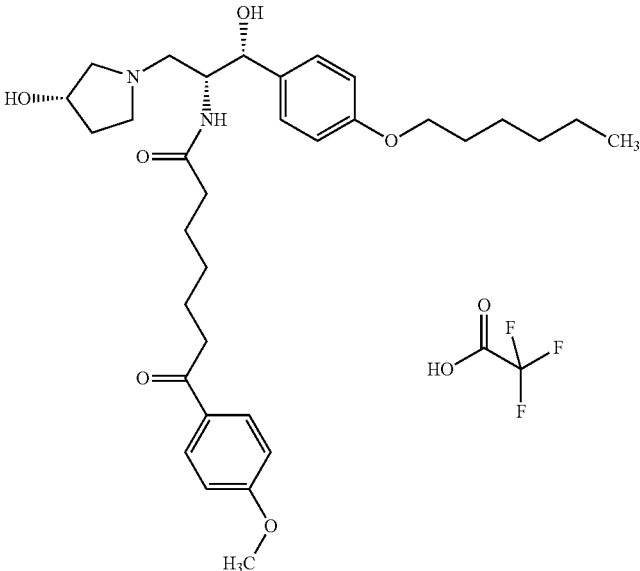
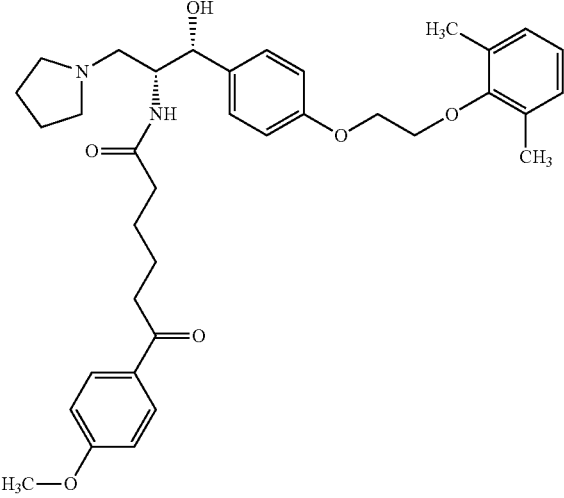
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	A	372	
	A	373	

TABLE 3-continued

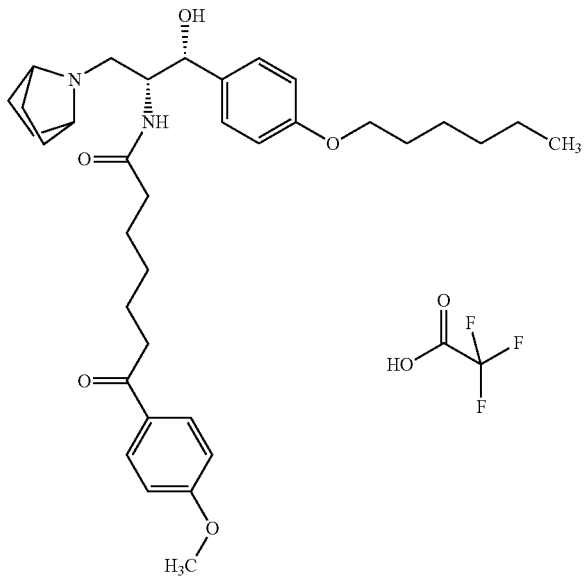
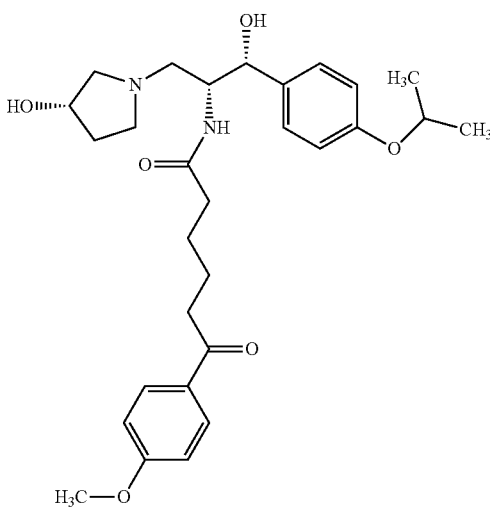
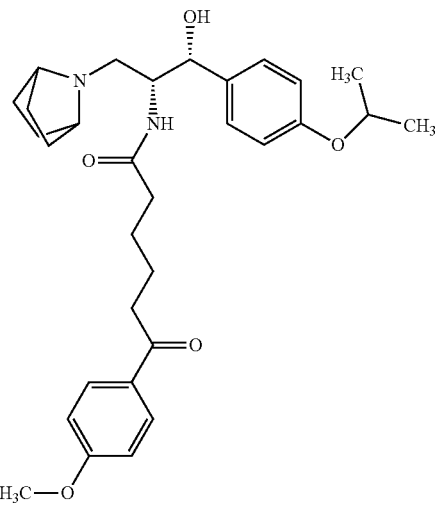
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)c1ccc(OC)cc1C(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H](O)c2ccc(OCCCCC)cc2)C3=CC=CC=C3N4C=CC=C5C3CC45</chem> <chem>OC(=O)C(F)(F)F</chem>	A	374
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)c1ccc(OC)cc1C(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H](O)c2ccc(OCC(C)C)cc2)C3CCN(C3)C4=CC=CC=C4O</chem>	B	375
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)c1ccc(OC)cc1C(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H](O)c2ccc(OCC(C)C)cc2)C3=CC=CC=C3N4C=CC=C5C3CC45</chem>	A	376

TABLE 3-continued

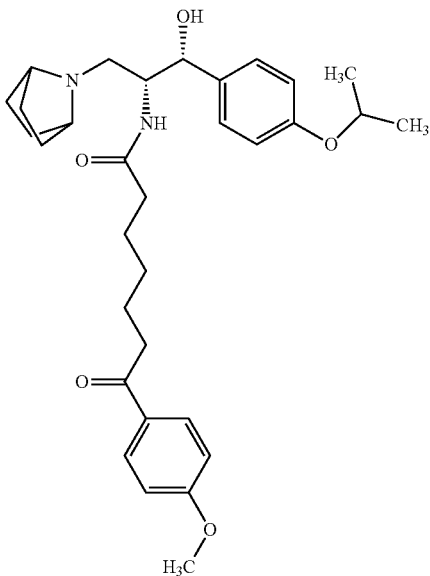
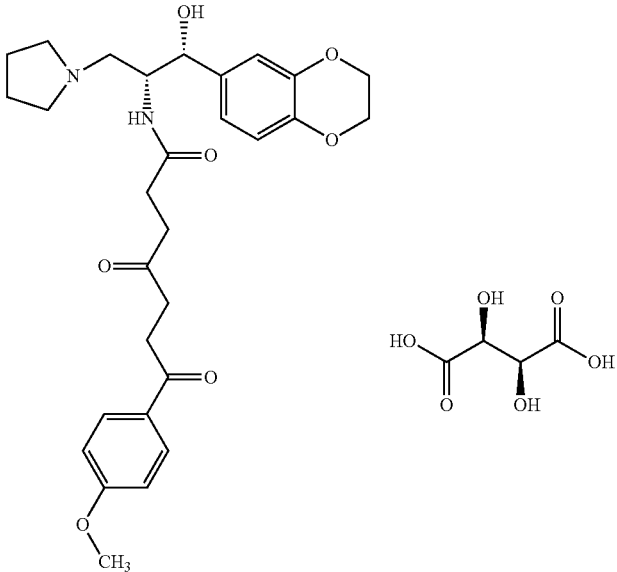
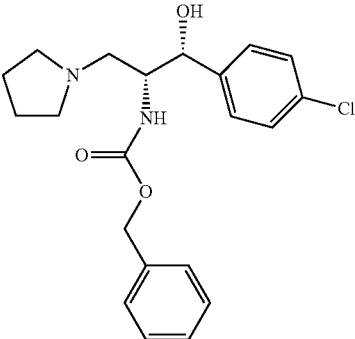
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	377
	A	378
	B	379



TABLE 3-continued

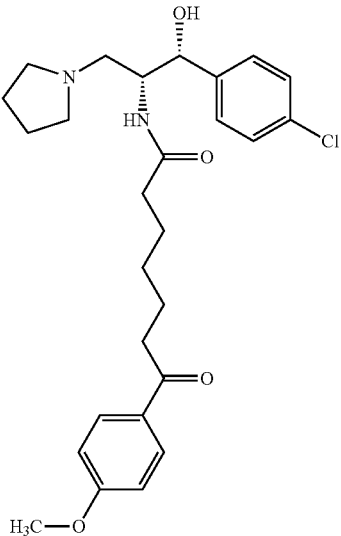
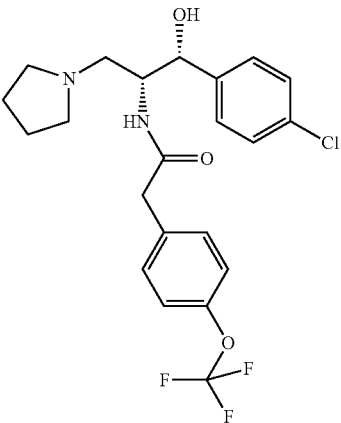
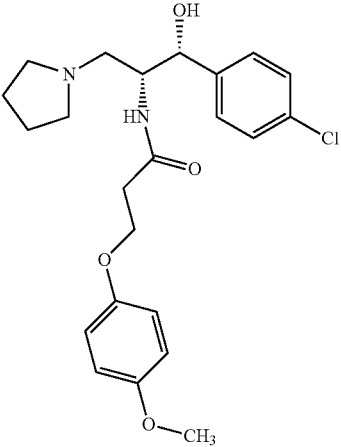
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](C2=CC=C(C=C2)Cl)CN3CCCC3</chem>	A	380
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@@H](C2=CC=C(C=C2)Cl)CN3CCCC3</chem>	C	381
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CCOC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@@H](C2=CC=C(C=C2)Cl)CN3CCCC3</chem>	B	382

TABLE 3-continued

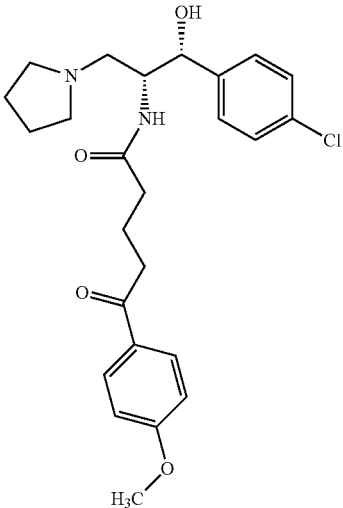
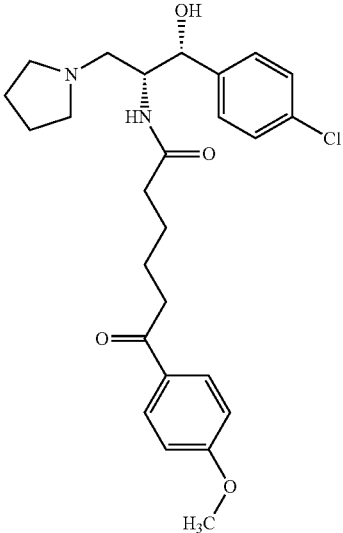
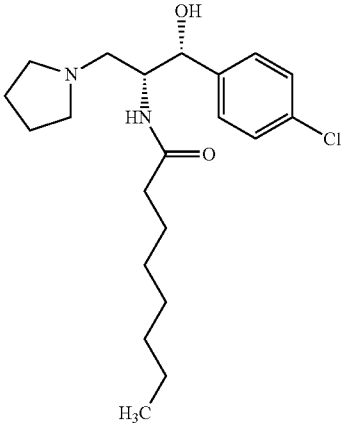
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC(=O)N[C@@H](Cc2ccccc2)[C@H](O)c3ccc(Cl)cc3</chem>	B	383
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](Cc2ccccc2)[C@H](O)c3ccc(Cl)cc3</chem>	B	384
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](Cc1ccccc1)[C@H](O)c2ccc(Cl)cc2</chem>	C	385

TABLE 3-continued

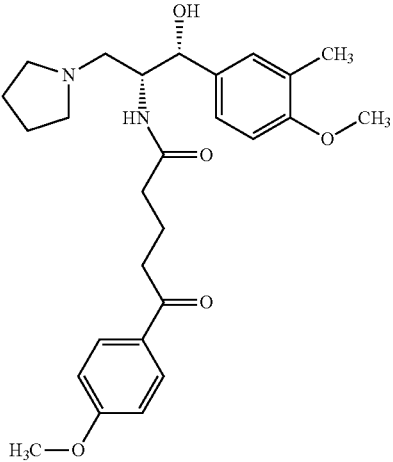
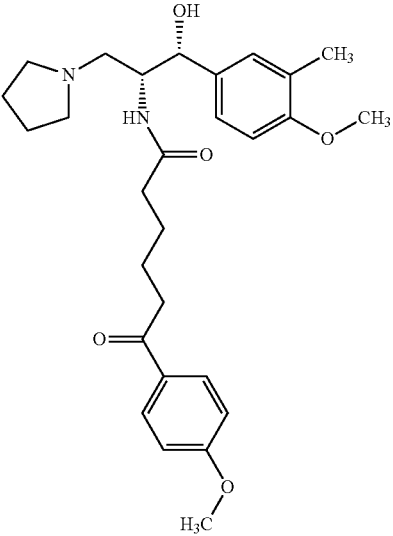
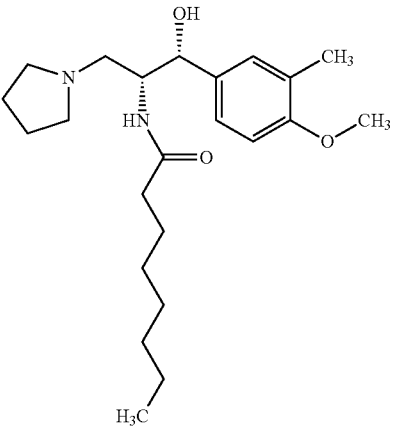
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	386
	B	387
	A	388

TABLE 3-continued

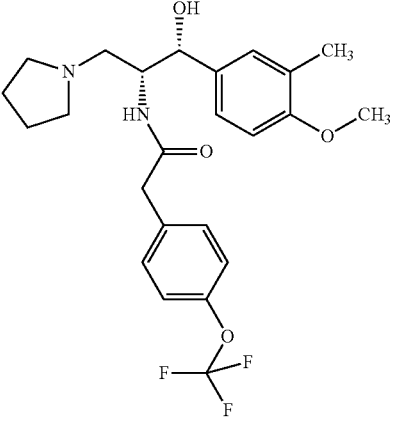
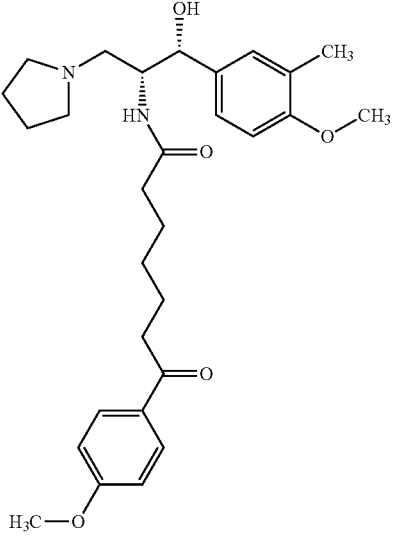
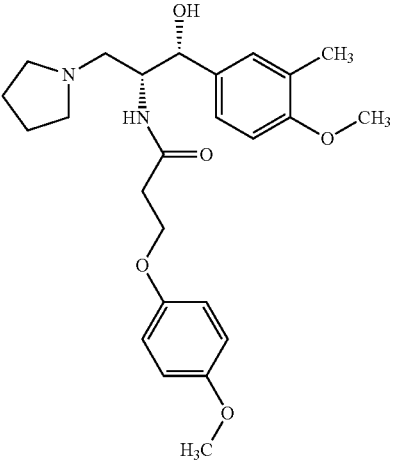
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	389
	A	390
	B	391

TABLE 3-continued

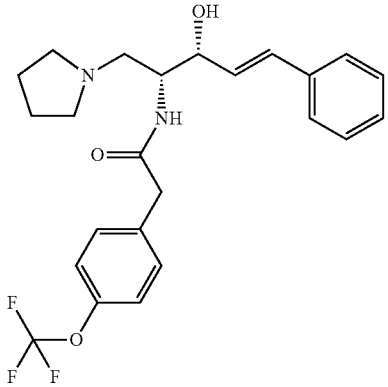
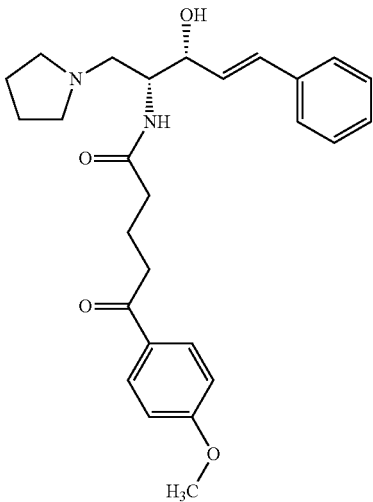
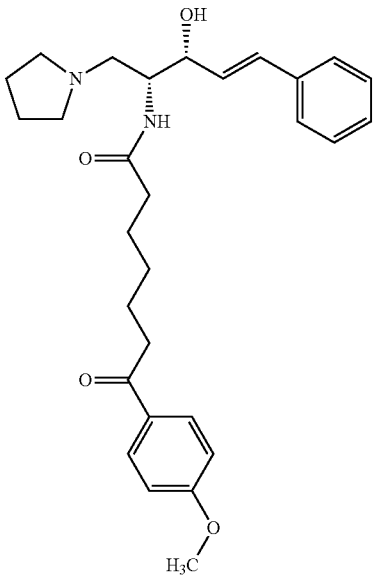
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	392
	D	393
	C	394

TABLE 3-continued

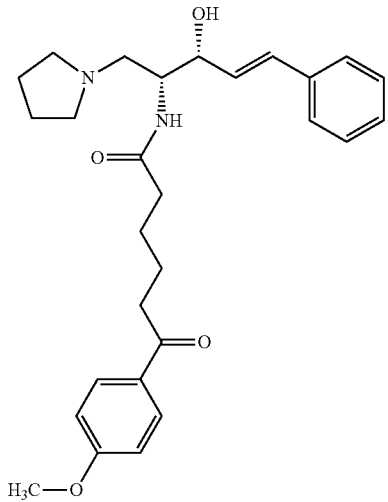
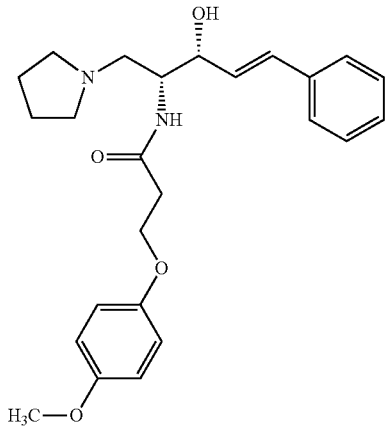
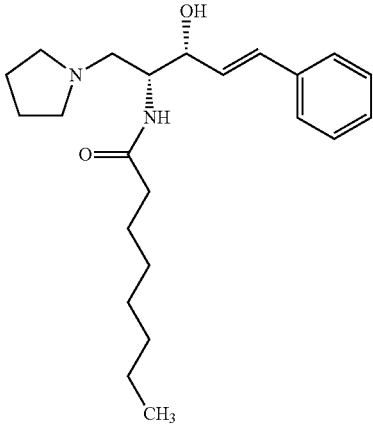
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC(=O)N[C@@H](C=Cc2ccccc2)[C@H](O)CN3CCCC3</chem>	D	395
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)OCC(=O)N[C@@H](C=Cc2ccccc2)[C@H](O)CN3CCCC3</chem>	D	396
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](C=Cc1ccccc1)[C@H](O)CN2CCCC2</chem>	D	397

TABLE 3-continued

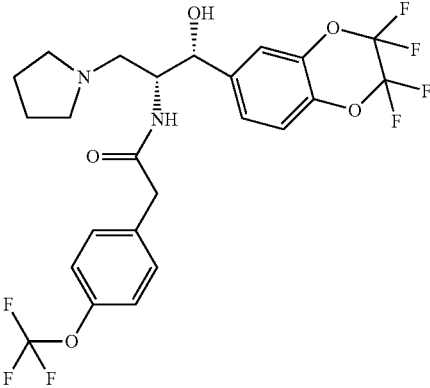
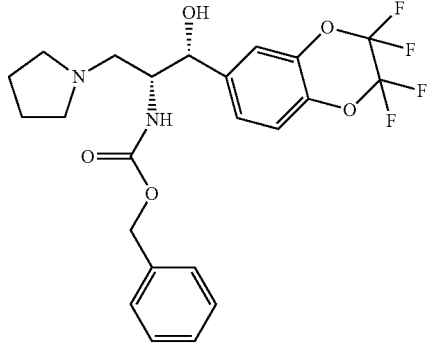
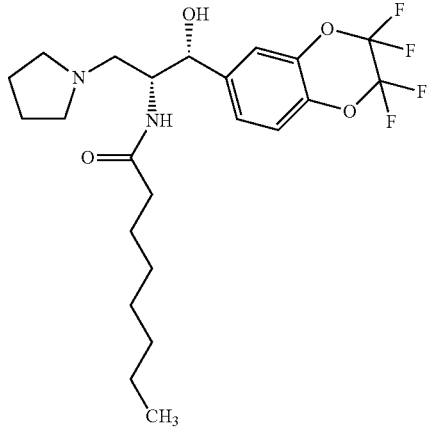
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	398
	C	399
	D	400

TABLE 3-continued

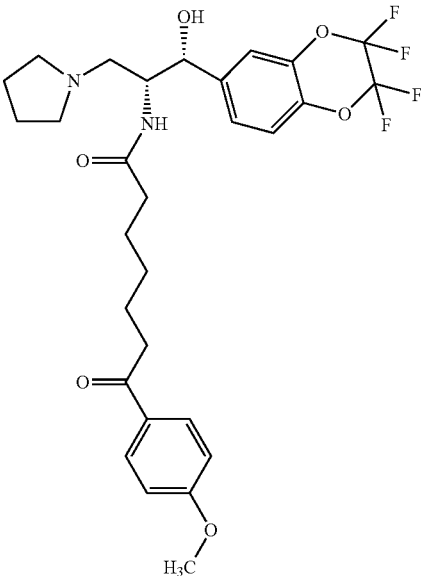
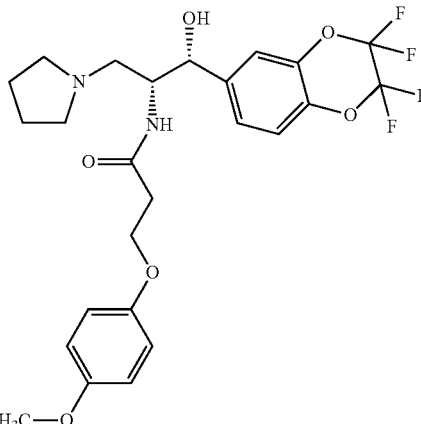
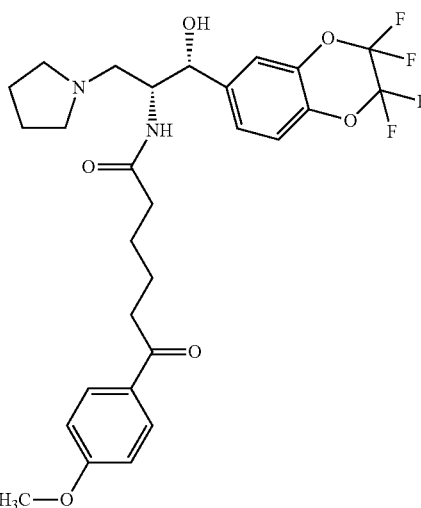
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	401
	D	402
	C	403



TABLE 3-continued

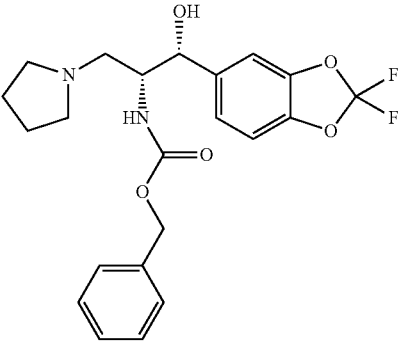
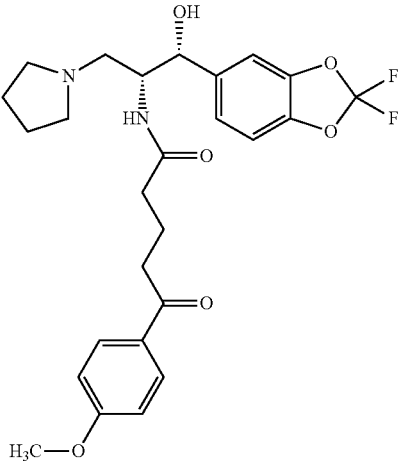
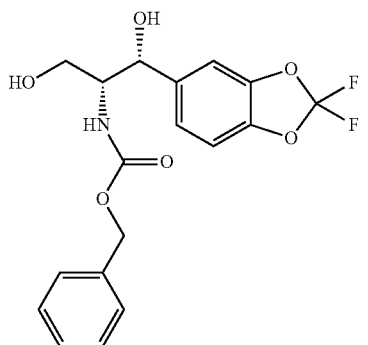
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>O[C@H](Cc1ccc2c(c1)OCO2(F)F)N(C(=O)OCC3=CC=CC=C3)CCN4CCCC4</chem>	D	404
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC(=O)N[C@H](Cc2ccc3c(c2)OCO3(F)F)C(O)CCN4CCCC4</chem>	C	405
 <chem>OCC[C@H](Cc1ccc2c(c1)OCO2(F)F)N(C(=O)OCC3=CC=CC=C3)C(O)CCN4CCCC4</chem>	D	406

TABLE 3-continued

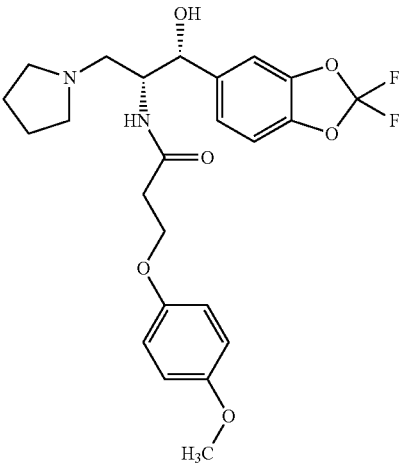
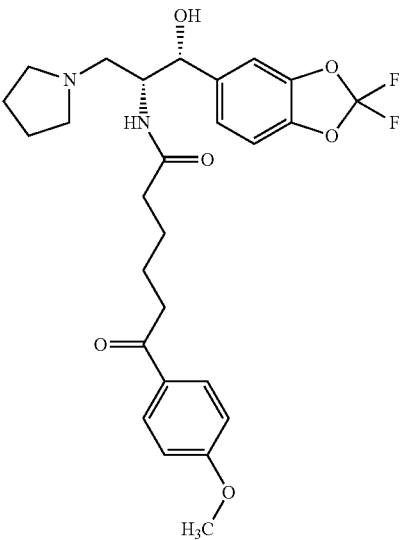
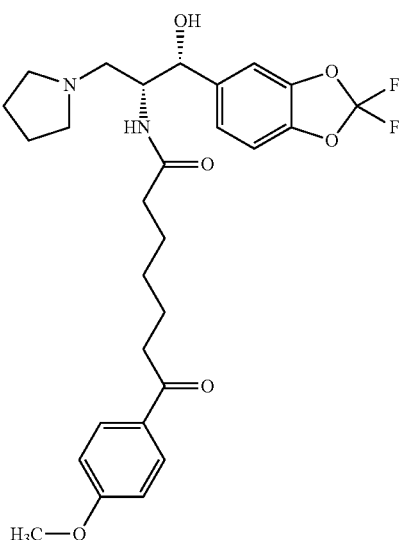
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	C	407
	C	408
	B	409

TABLE 3-continued

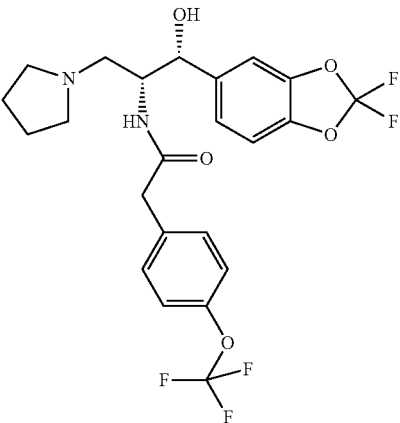
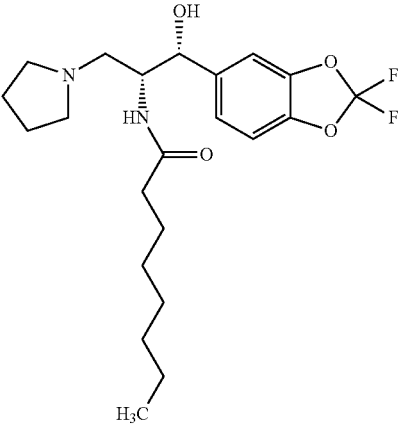
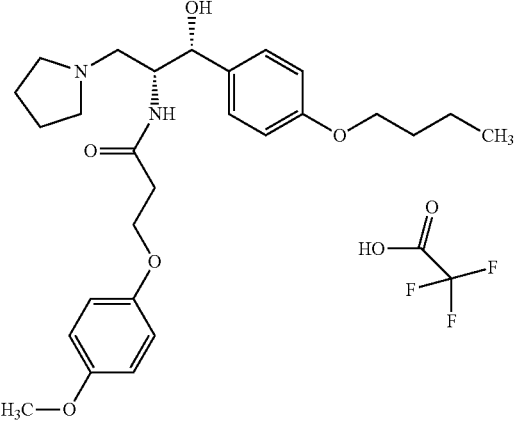
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	410
	D	411
	A	412

TABLE 3-continued

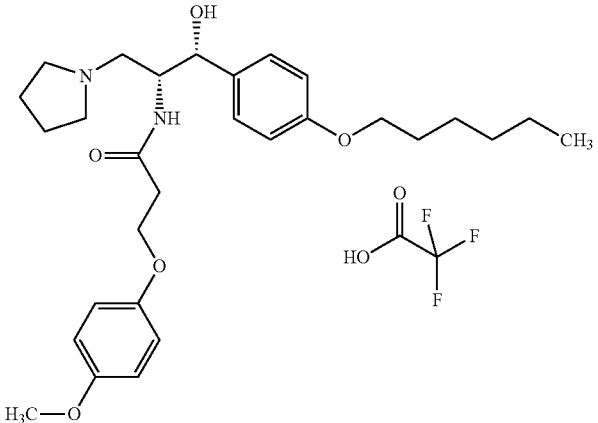
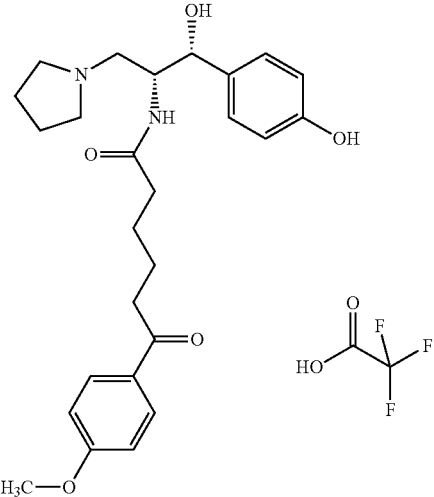
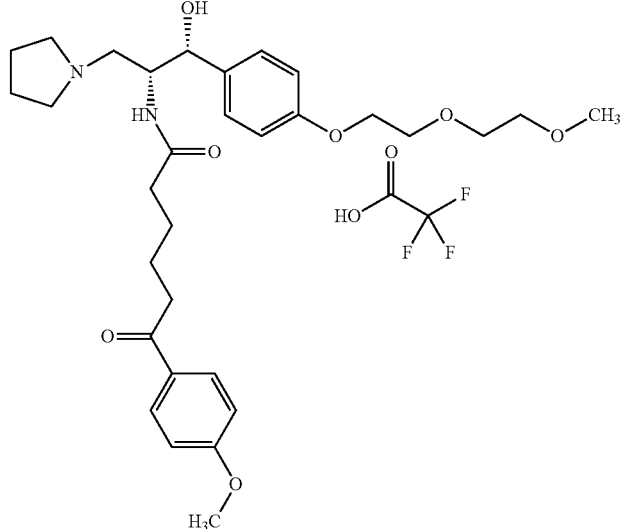
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	413
	B	414
	B	415

TABLE 3-continued

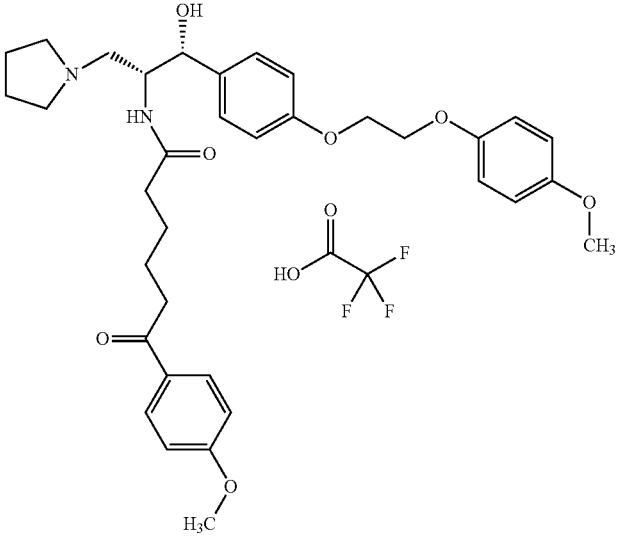
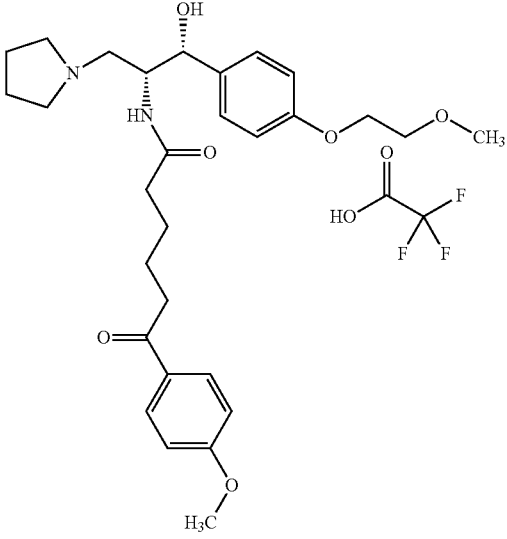
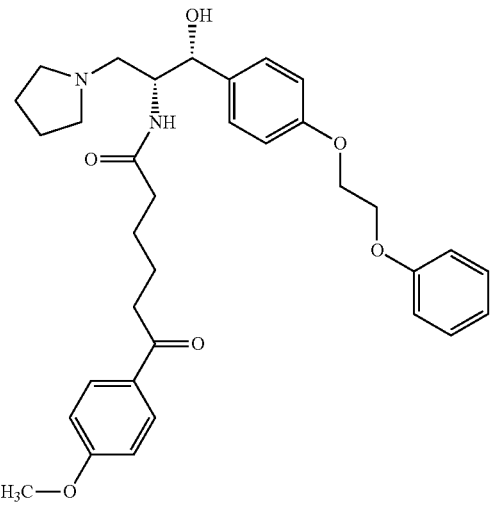
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)OCCOc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)Cc3ccccc3)c4ccccc4C(=O)CCCCC(=O)c5ccc(OC)cc5C(F)(F)F</chem>	A	416
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)OCCOc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)Cc3ccccc3)c4ccccc4C(=O)CCCCC(=O)c5ccc(OC)cc5C(F)(F)F</chem>	A	417
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)OCCOc2ccc(cc2)C(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)Cc3ccccc3)c4ccccc4C(=O)CCCCC(=O)c5ccc(OC)cc5C(F)(F)F</chem>	A	418

TABLE 3-continued

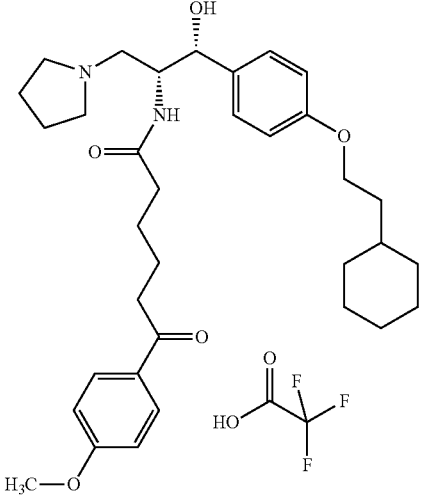
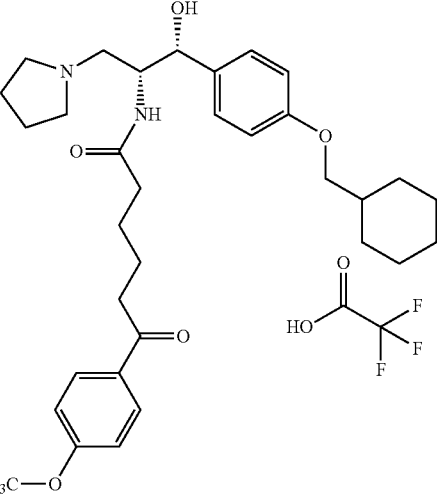
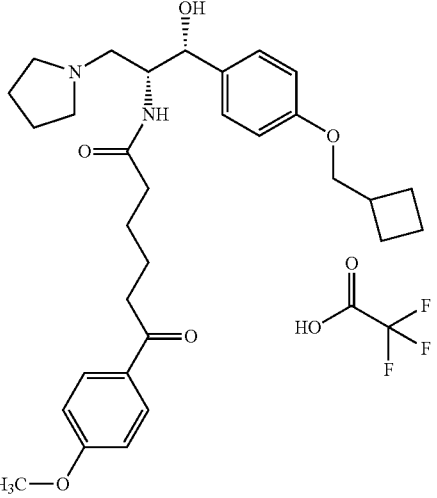
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	419
	A	420
	A	421

TABLE 3-continued

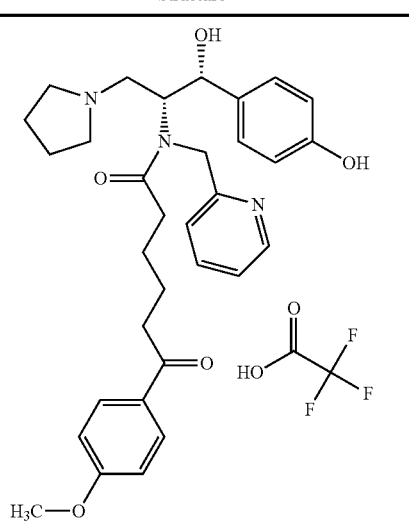
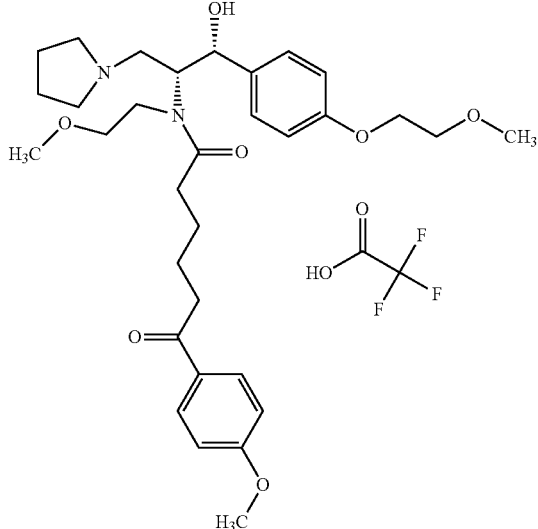
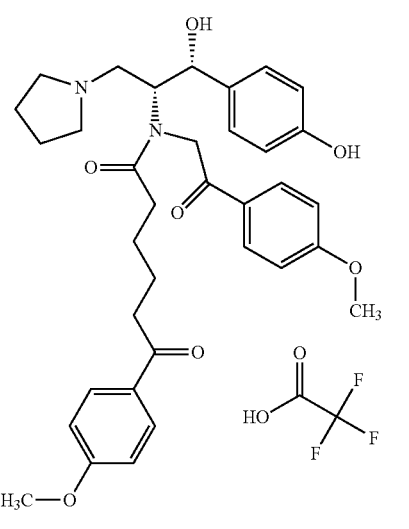
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	422
	C	423
	D	424

TABLE 3-continued

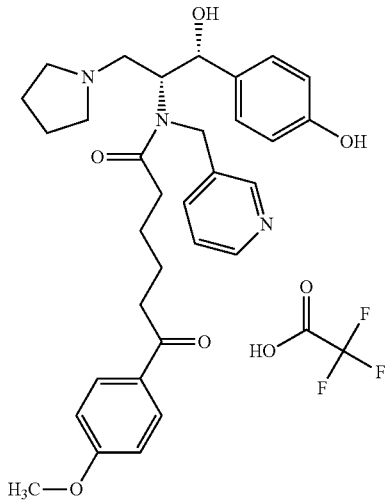
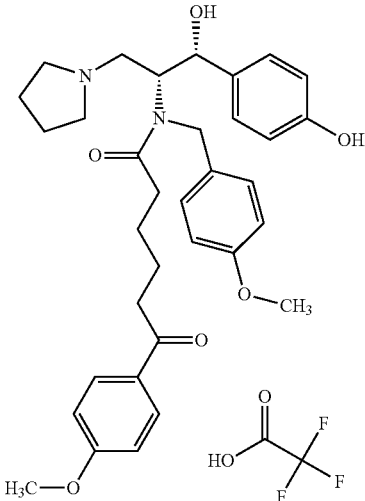
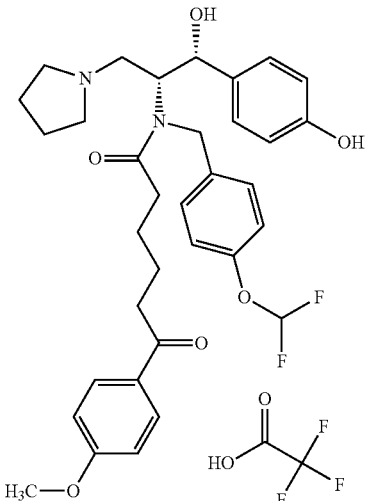
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCN(Cc2ccncc2)[C@@H](O)Cc3ccc(O)cc3.C(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	D	425
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCN(Cc2ccc(OC)cc2)[C@@H](O)Cc3ccc(O)cc3.C(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	D	426
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCN(Cc2ccc(OC(F)F)cc2)[C@@H](O)Cc3ccc(O)cc3.C(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	D	427





TABLE 3-continued

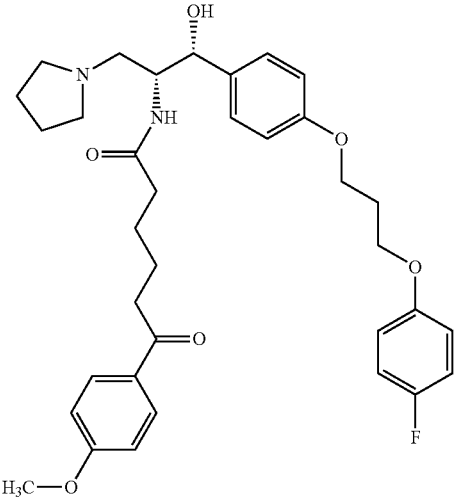
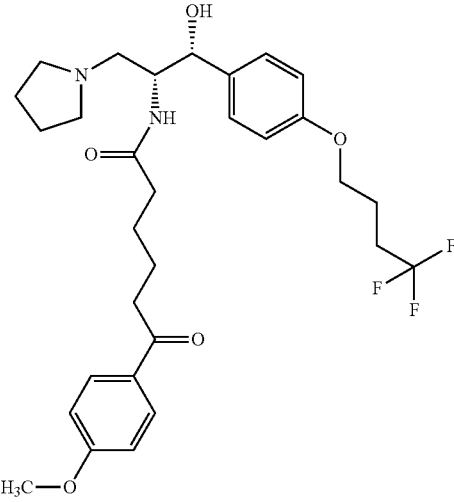
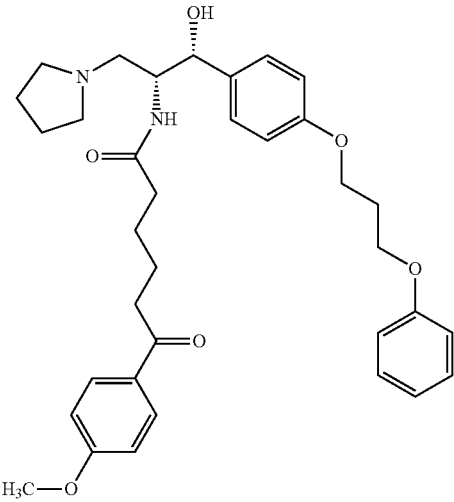
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	431
	A	432
	A	433

TABLE 3-continued

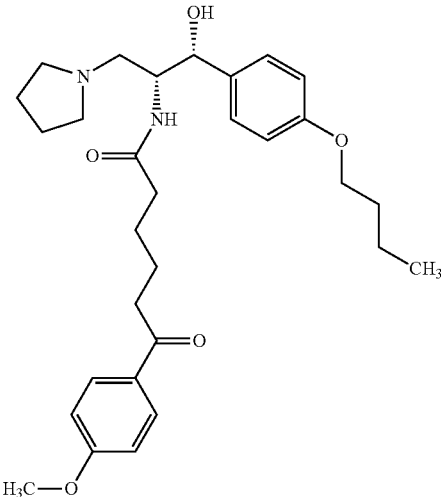
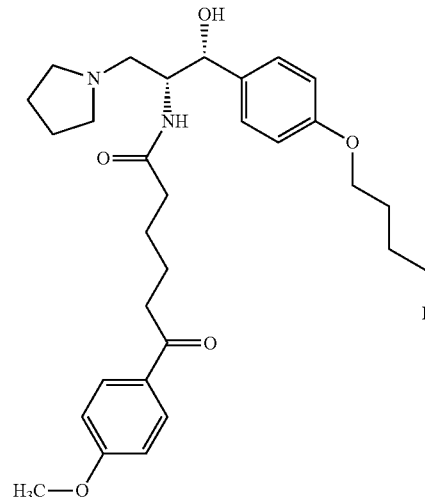
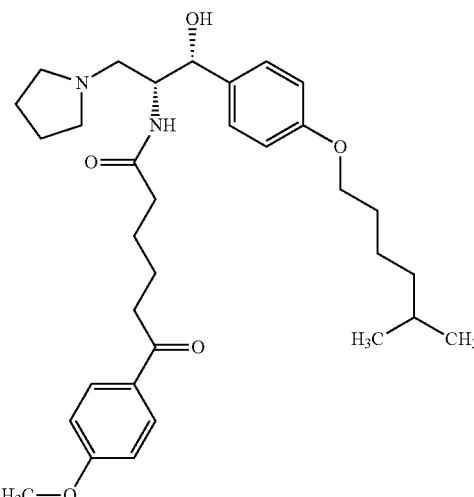
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	434
	A	435
	A	436

TABLE 3-continued

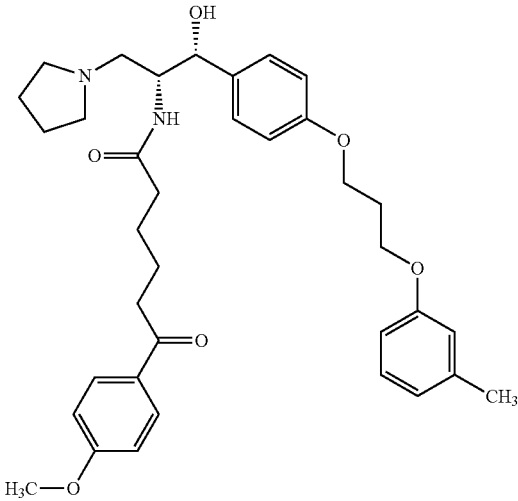
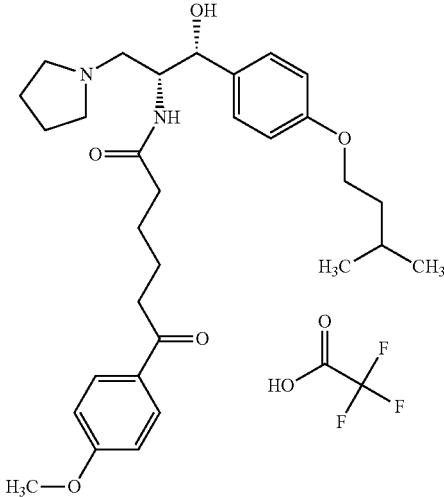
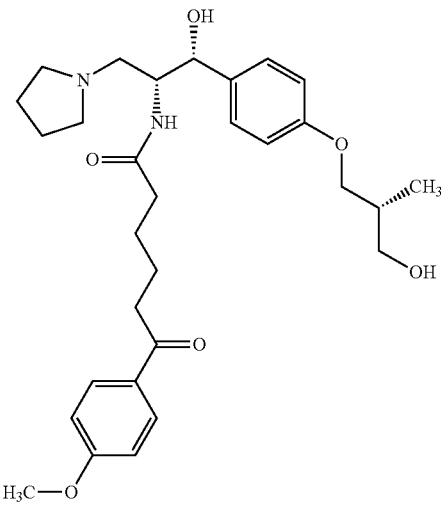
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	437
	A	438
	B	439

TABLE 3-continued

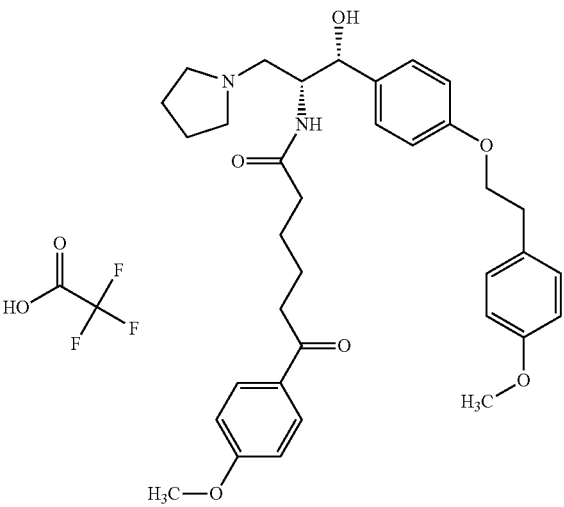
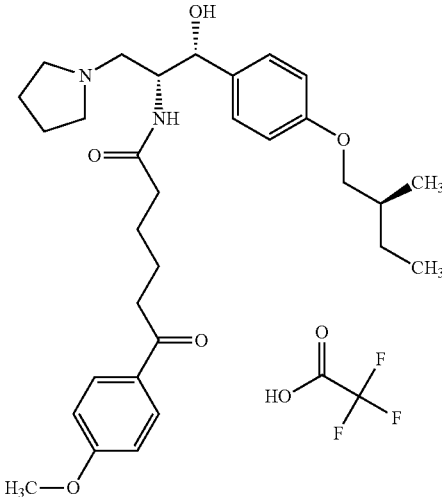
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc2ccc(cc2)COCCc3ccc(OC)cc3)[C@H](O)CN4CCCC4C(=O)Cc5ccc(OC)cc5C(=O)O</chem>	A	440
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)N[C@@H](Cc2ccc(cc2)COCC[C@H](C)C)[C@H](O)CN4CCCC4C(=O)Cc5ccc(OC)cc5C(=O)O</chem>	A	441

TABLE 3-continued

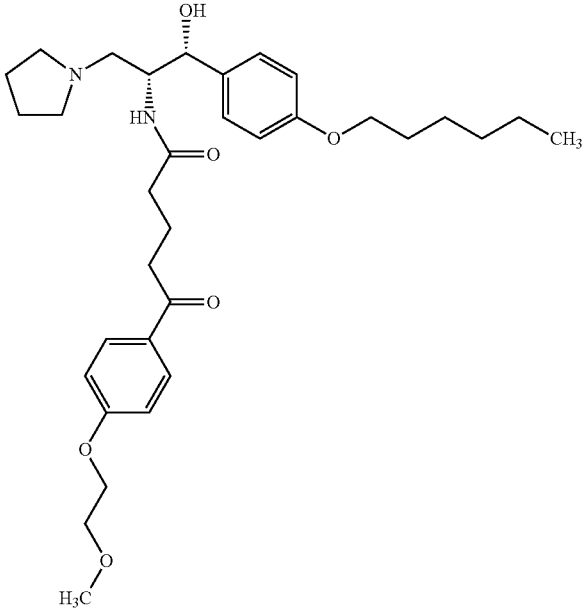
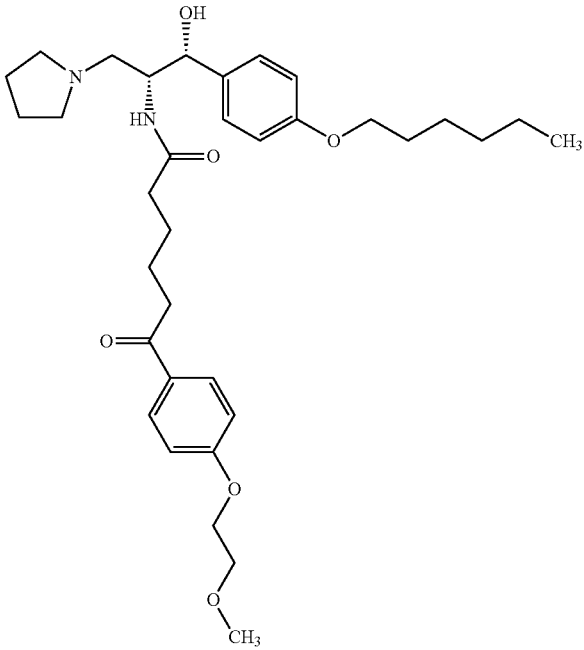
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	442
	A	443

TABLE 3-continued

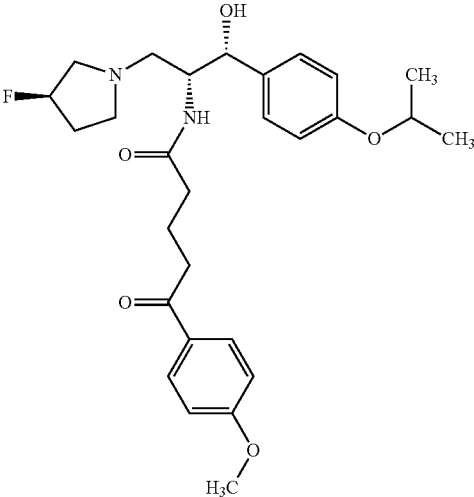
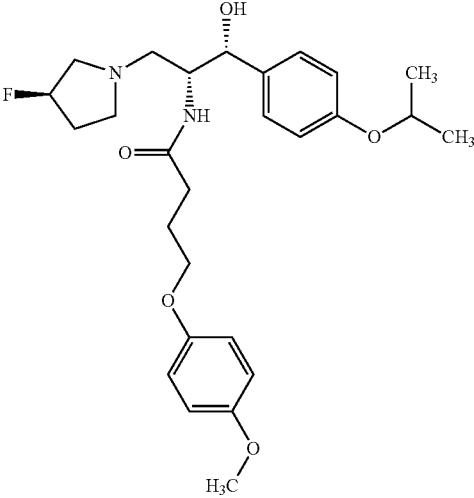
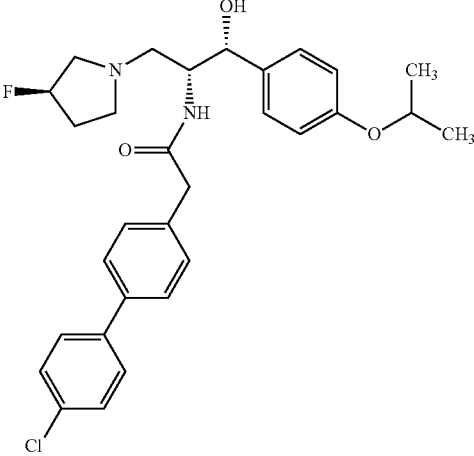
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	444
	B	445
	A	446

TABLE 3-continued

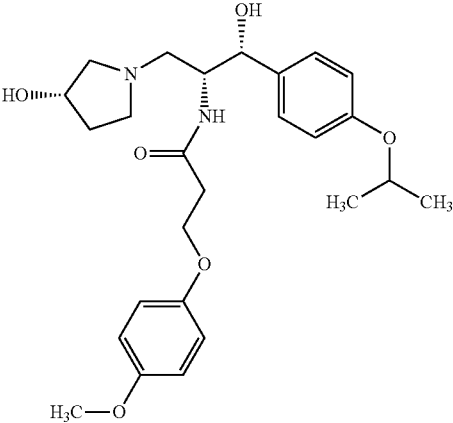
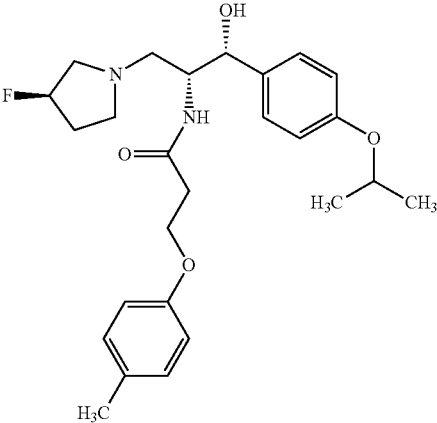
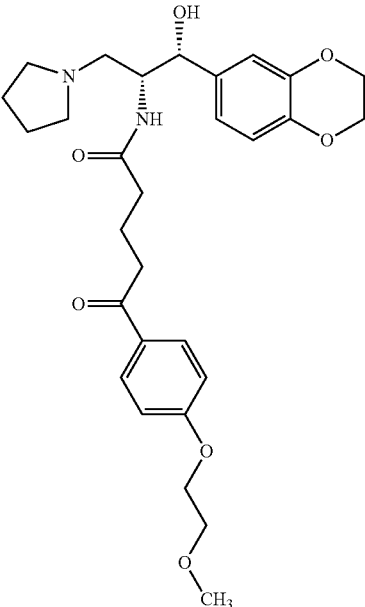
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	447
	B	448
	A	449



TABLE 3-continued

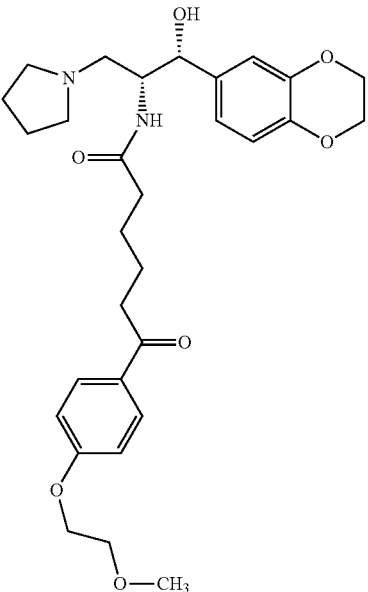
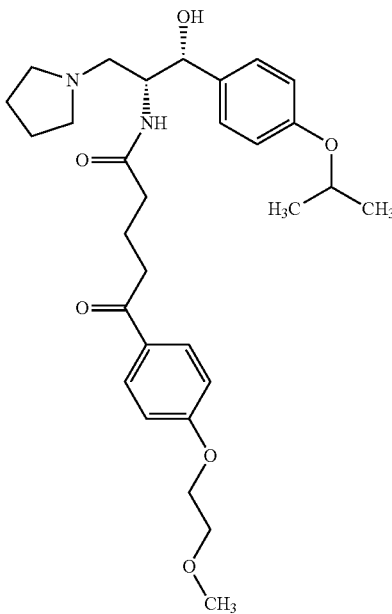
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COCOCc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@@H](N2CCCC2)c3ccc4c(c3)OCCO4</chem>	A	450
 <chem>COCOCc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@@H](N2CCCC2)c3ccc(OC(C)C)cc3</chem>	B	451

TABLE 3-continued

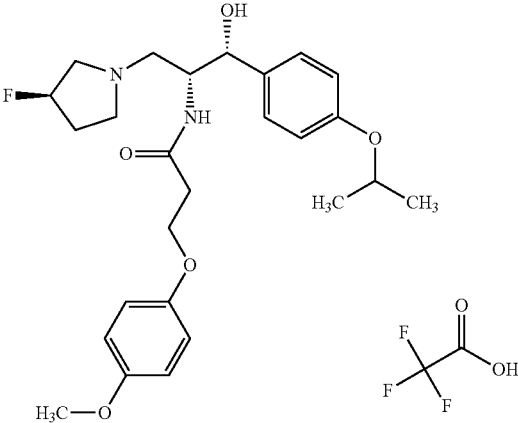
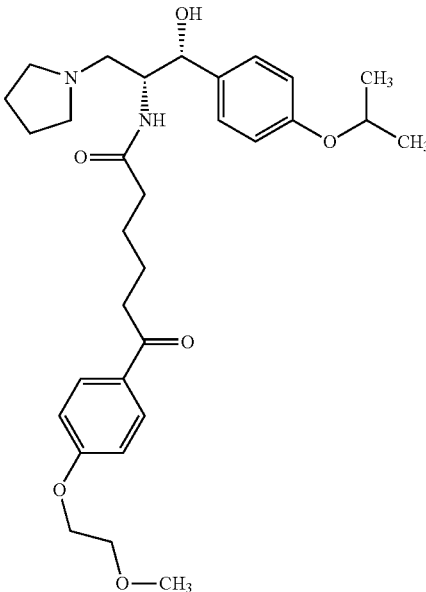
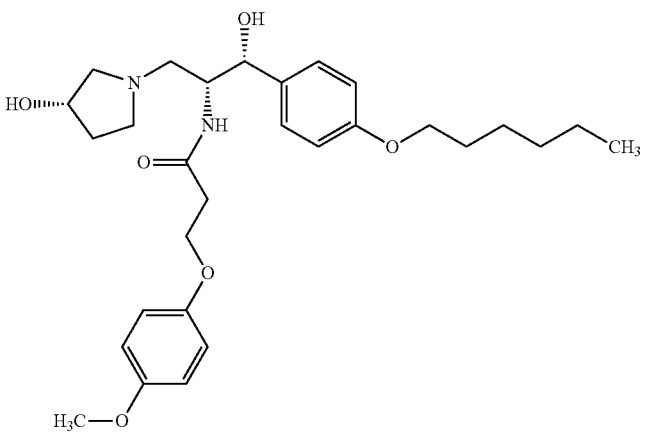
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>CC(C)Oc1ccc(cc1)C[C@H](O)C[C@@H](NC(=O)CCOCc2ccc(OC)cc2)CN3CC[C@H](F)C3</chem>	B	452	
 <chem>CC(C)Oc1ccc(cc1)C[C@H](O)C[C@@H](NC(=O)CCCCC(=O)c2ccc(OC)cc2)N3CCCC3</chem>	A	453	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)COC(=O)C[C@@H](NC(=O)CCOCc2ccc(OC)cc2)CN3CC[C@H](O)C3</chem>	A	454	

TABLE 3-continued

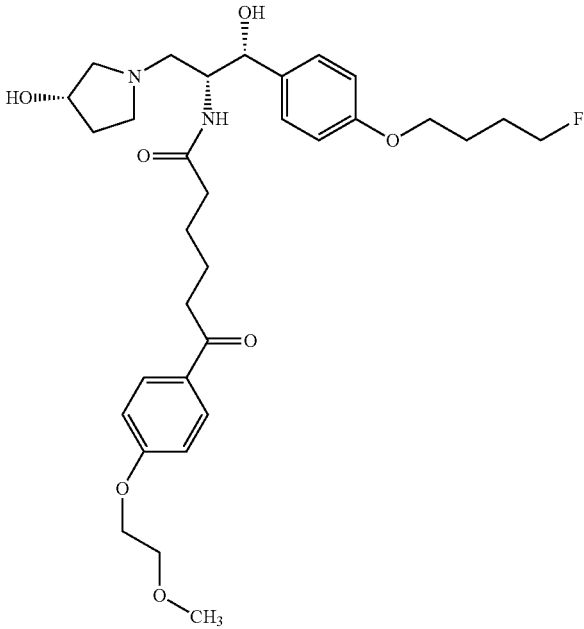
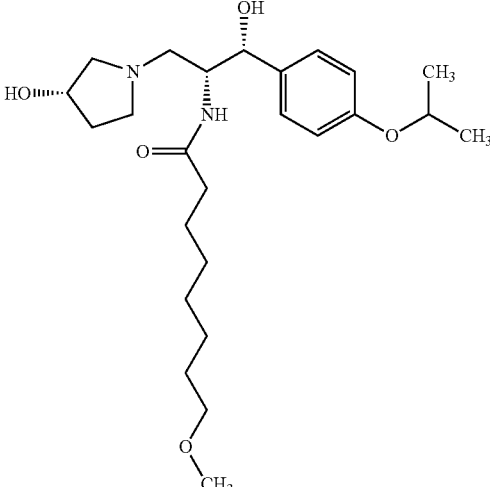
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 455: A pyrrolidine ring with a hydroxyl group (HO) is connected via its nitrogen atom to a chiral center. This chiral center is also bonded to a hydroxyl group (OH) and a 4-(4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl group. The chiral center is further connected to an amide group (NH-C=O), which is linked to a 6-oxoheptyl chain. This chain terminates in a 4-(2-methoxyethoxy)phenyl group.</p>	A	455
 <p>Chemical structure of compound 456: A pyrrolidine ring with a hydroxyl group (HO) is connected via its nitrogen atom to a chiral center. This chiral center is also bonded to a hydroxyl group (OH) and a 4-(1-methylethoxy)phenyl group. The chiral center is further connected to an amide group (NH-C=O), which is linked to a 7-methoxyheptyl chain.</p>	A	456

TABLE 3-continued

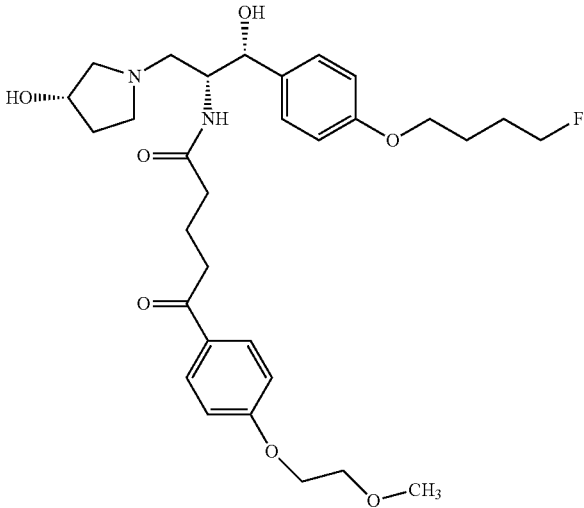
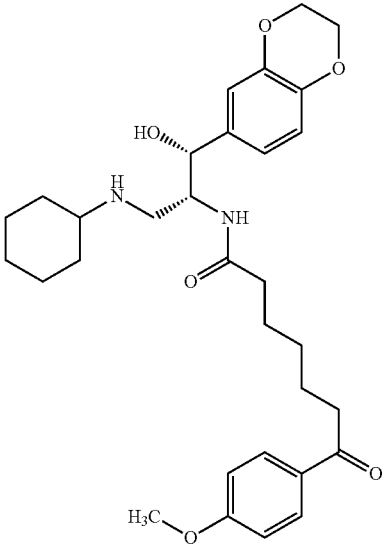
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	A	457	
	Chiral D	458	

TABLE 3-continued

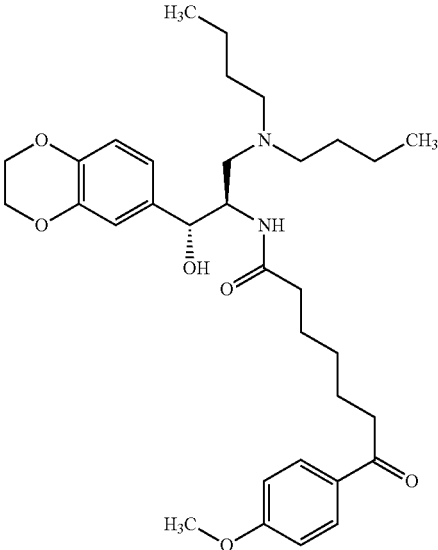
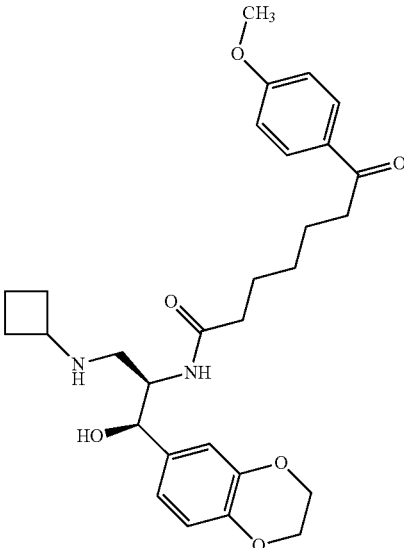
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	459
	C	460

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)NCC(C)C</chem>	B	461	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)NCC(C)C</chem> Chiral	C	462	

TABLE 3-continued

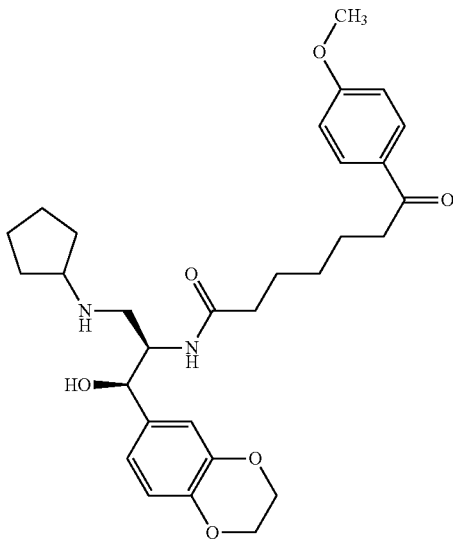
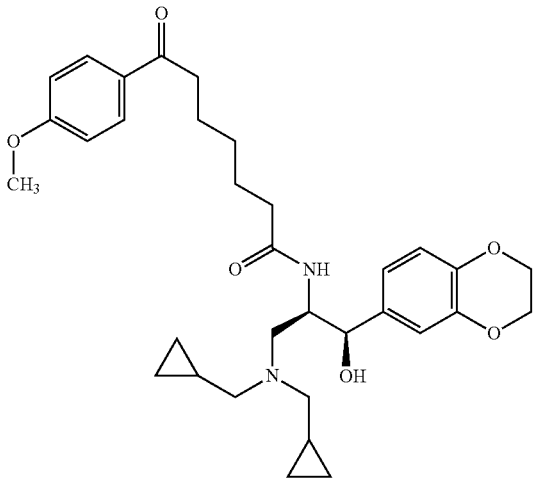
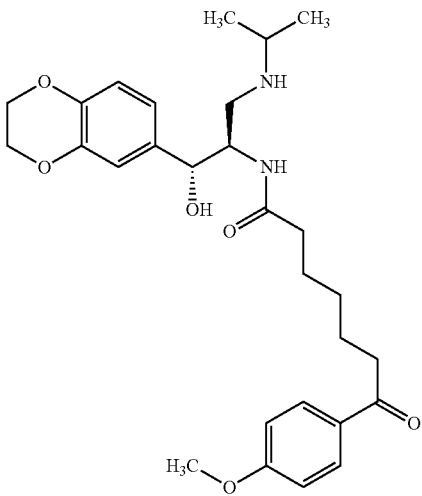
IC 50 Values				
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	B	463	
	Chiral	D	464	
	Chiral	B	465	

TABLE 3-continued

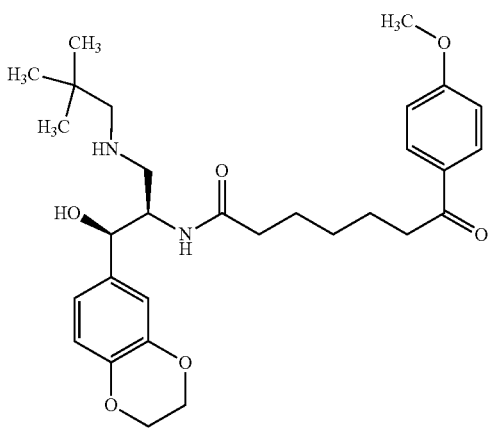
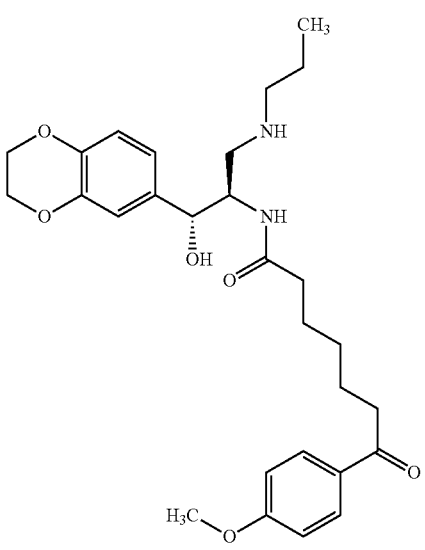
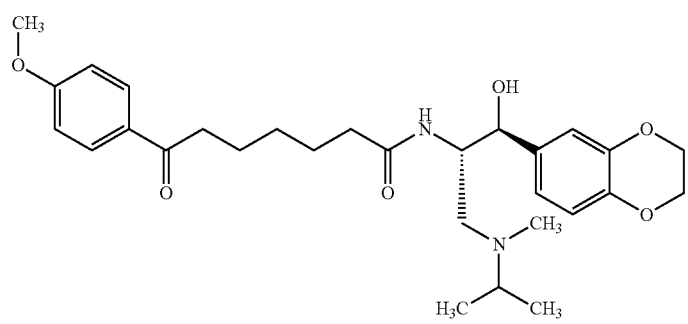
IC 50 Values				
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound		
 <chem>CC(C)(C)NCC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCCO2)NC(=O)CCCCCCCC(=O)c3ccc(OC)cc3</chem>	D	466	Chiral	
 <chem>CCNCC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCCO2)NC(=O)CCCCCCCC(=O)c3ccc(OC)cc3</chem>	B	467	Chiral	
 <chem>CC(C)N(C)CC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCCO2)NC(=O)CCCCCCCC(=O)c3ccc(OC)cc3</chem>	A	468		



TABLE 3-continued

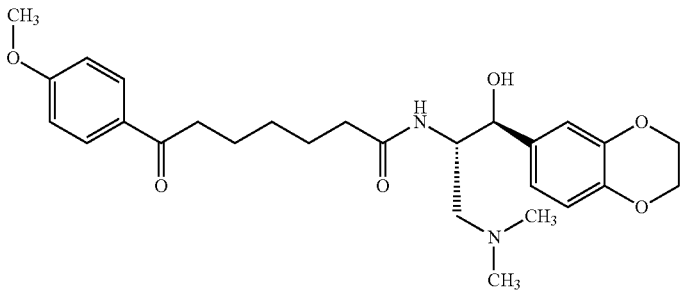
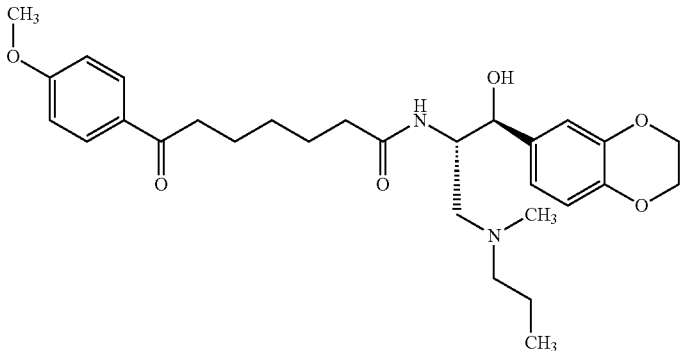
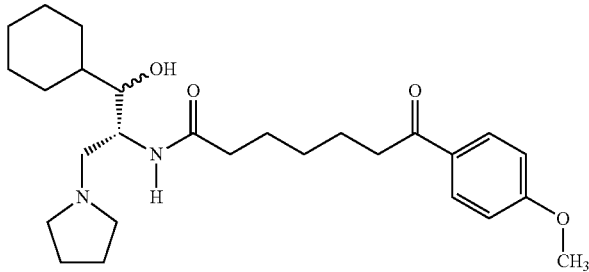
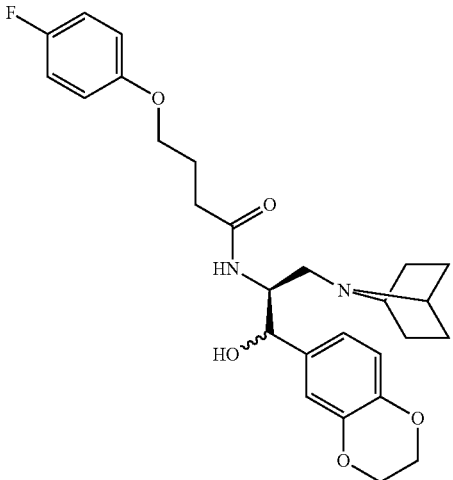
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	469
	B	470
	C	471
	B	472

TABLE 3-continued

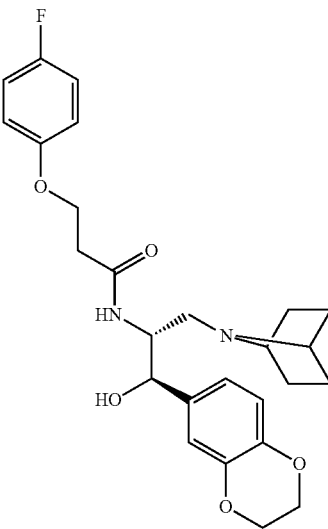
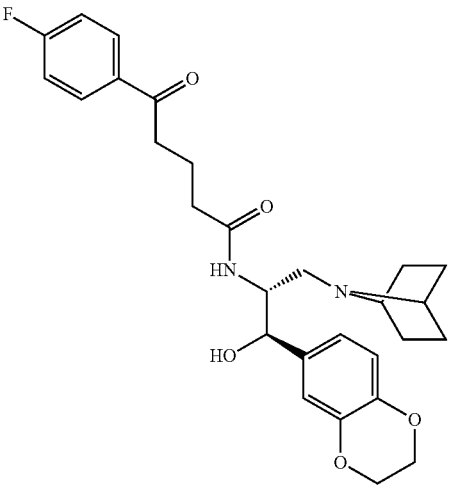
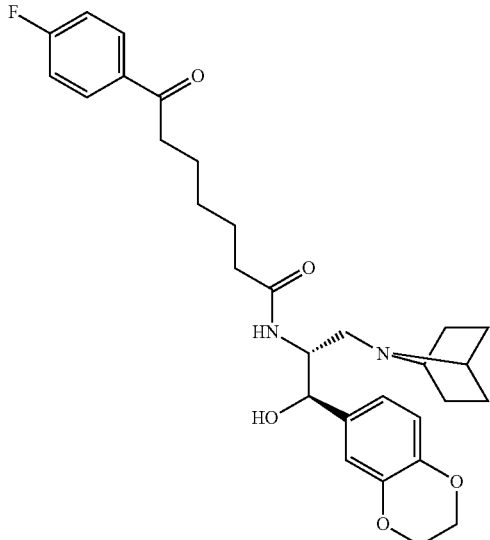
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	473
	B	474
	A	475

TABLE 3-continued

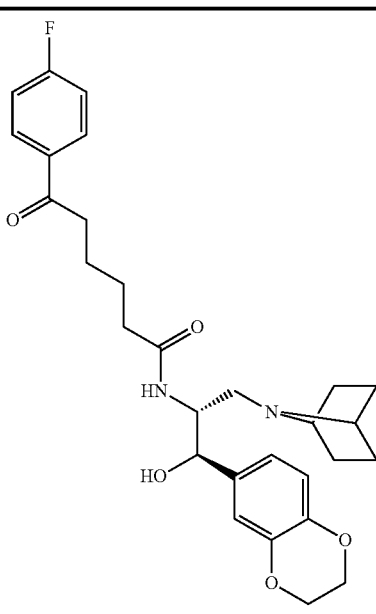
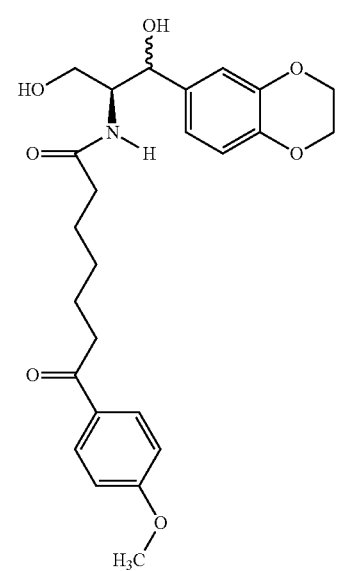
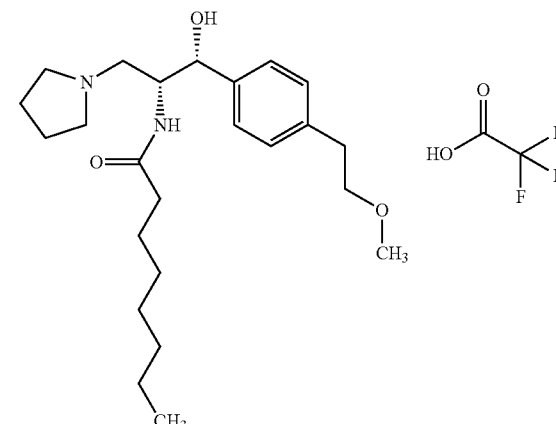
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	476
	D	477
	B	478

TABLE 3-continued

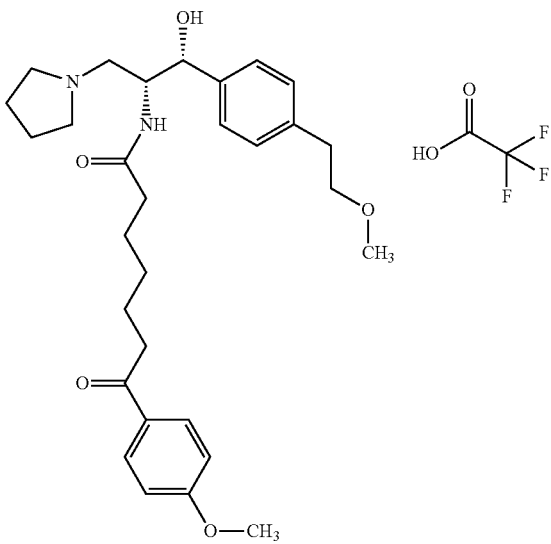
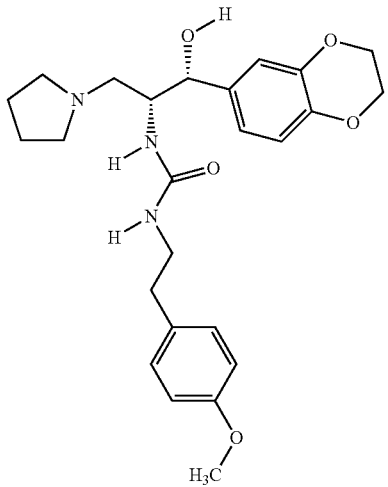
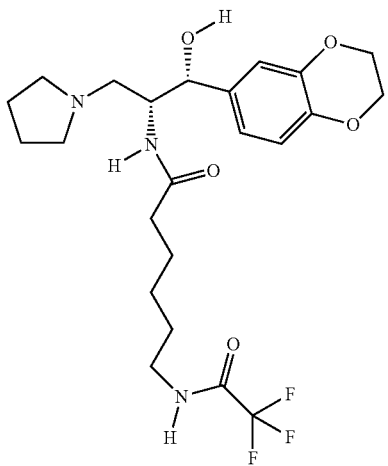
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	479
	C	480
	D	481

TABLE 3-continued

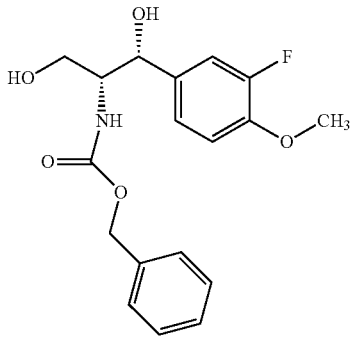
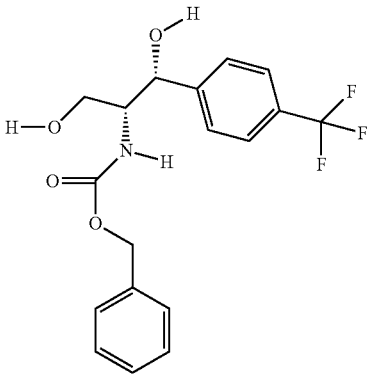
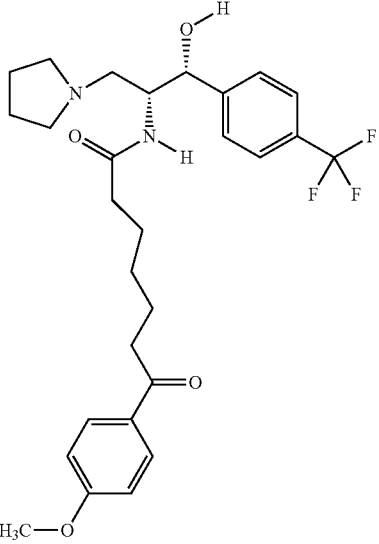
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	482
	D	483
	C	484

TABLE 3-continued

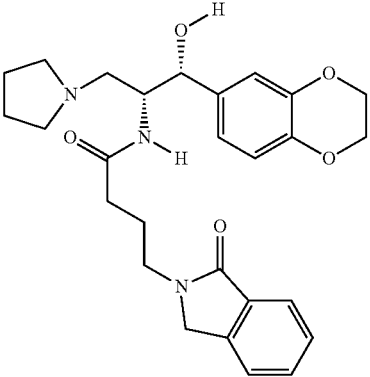
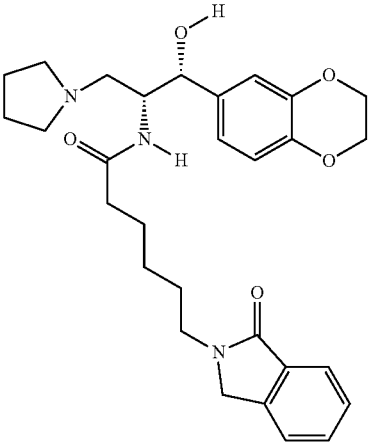
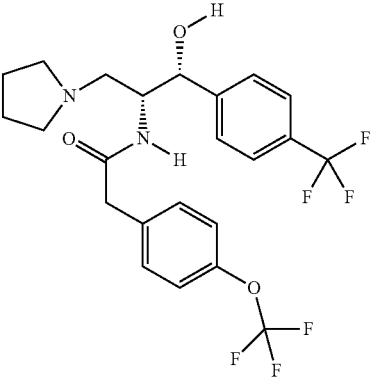
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	485
	C	486
	D	487

TABLE 3-continued

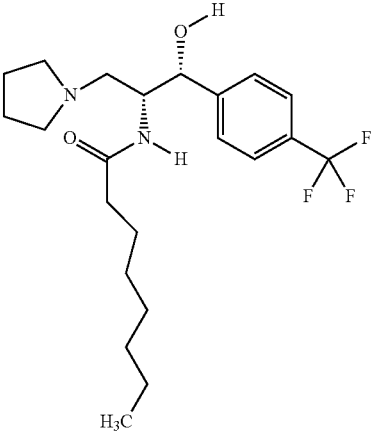
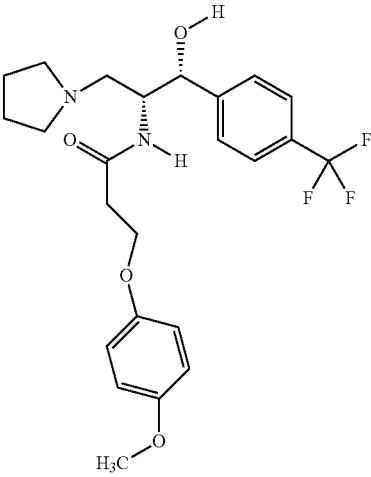
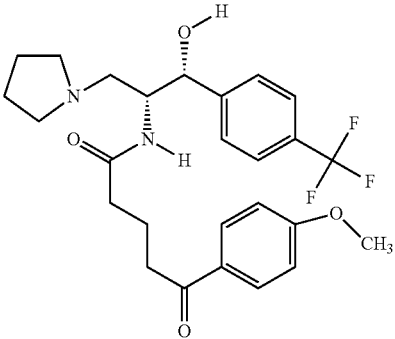
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	C	488
	D	489
	D	490

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CC[C@H](N2CCCC2)C[C@@H](O)c3ccc(cc3)C(F)(F)F</chem>	C	491
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CC[C@H](N2CCCC2)C[C@@H](O)c3cc(Cl)sc3</chem>	D	492
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CC[C@H](N2CCCC2)C[C@@H](O)c3cc(Cl)sc3</chem>	C	493



TABLE 3-continued

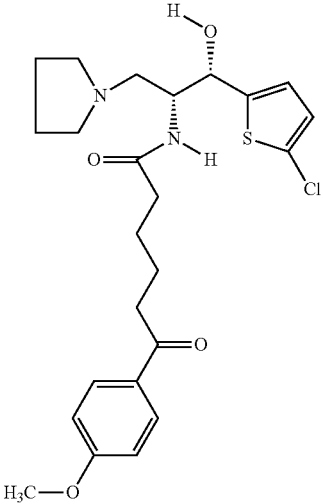
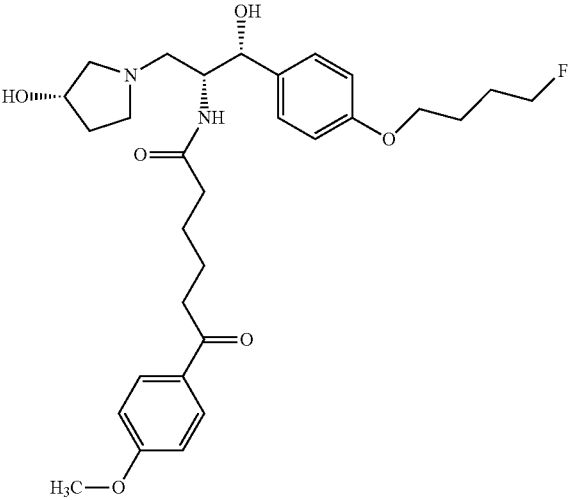
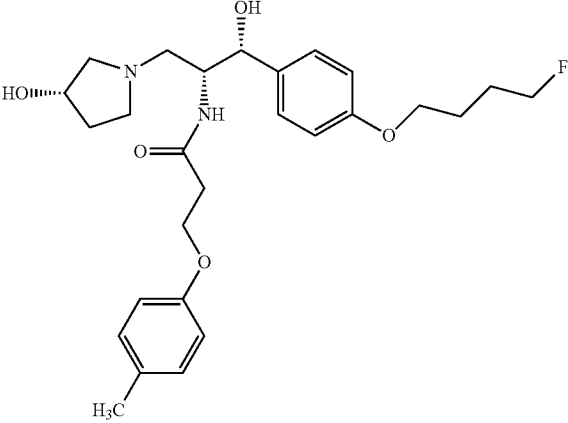
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	494
	A	495
	A	496

TABLE 3-continued

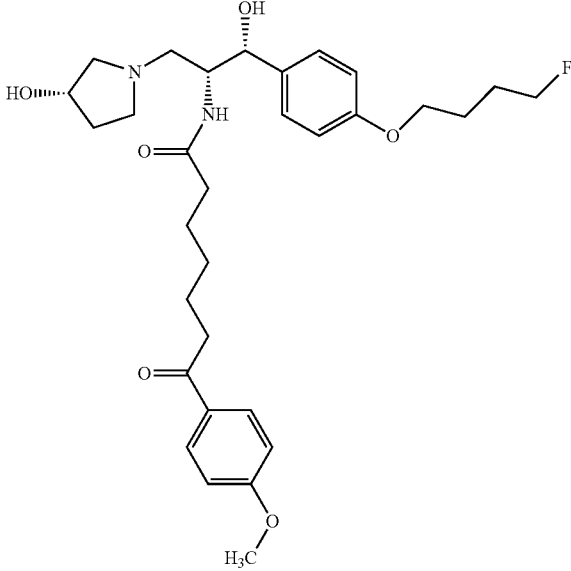
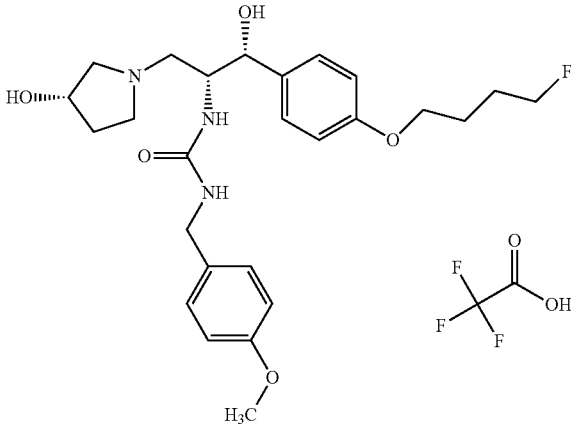
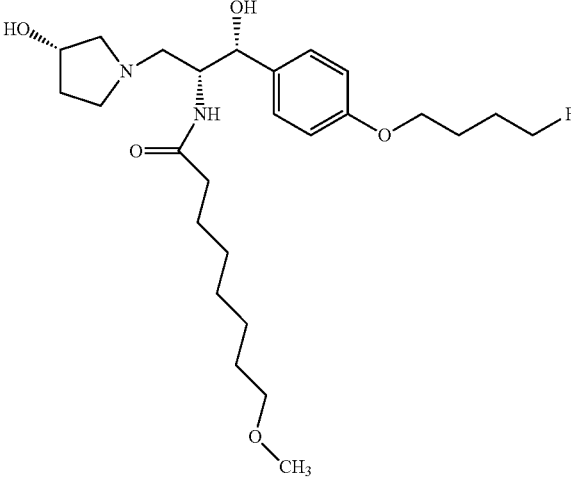
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	497
	A	498
	A	499

TABLE 3-continued

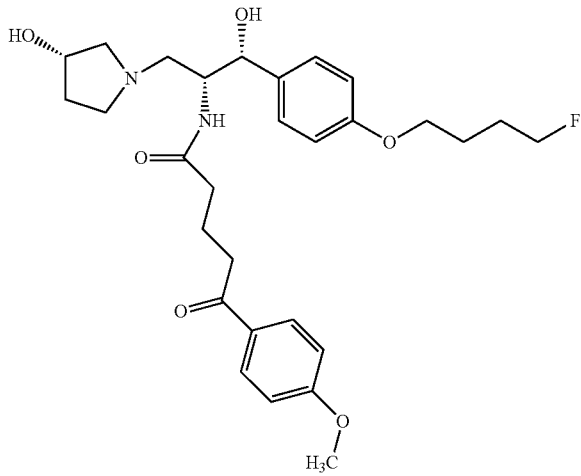
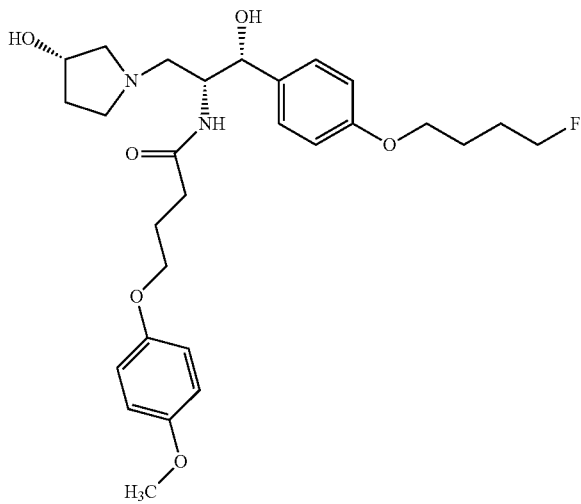
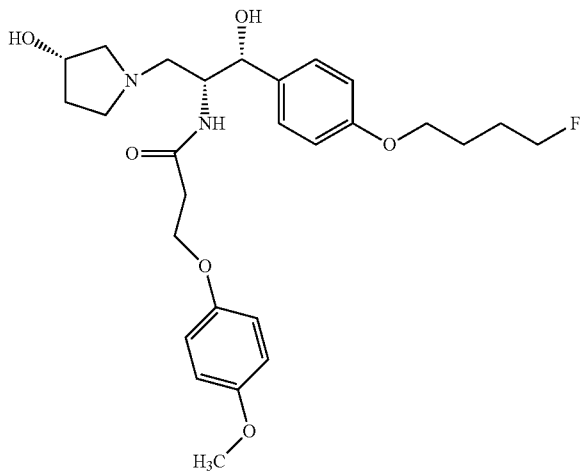
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	500
	A	501
	A	502

TABLE 3-continued

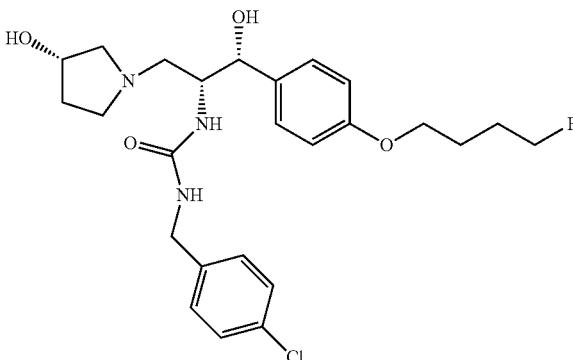
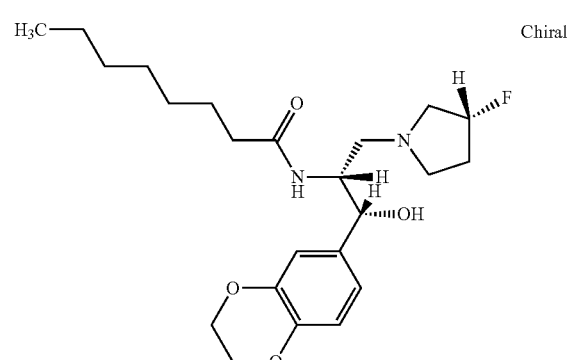
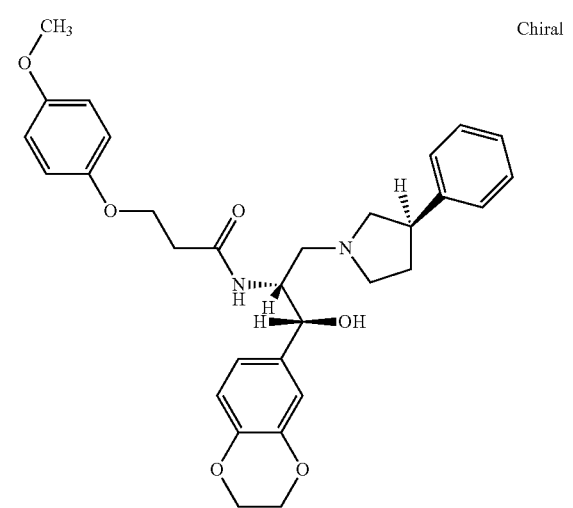
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	A	503	
	Chiral B	504	
	Chiral D	505	

TABLE 3-continued

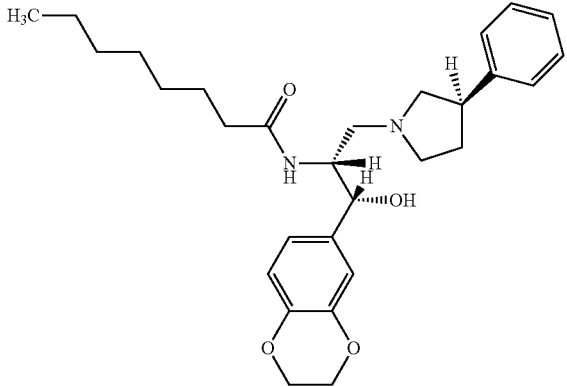
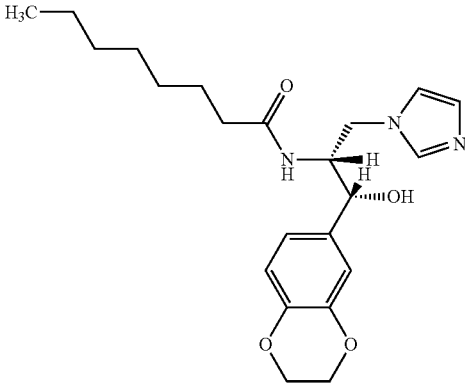
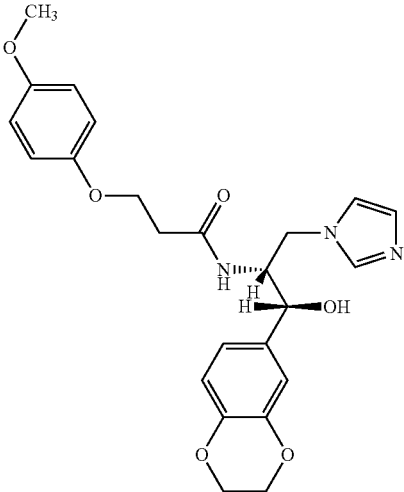
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <p>Chiral</p>	D	506	
 <p>Chiral</p>	B	507	
 <p>Chiral</p>	D	508	

TABLE 3-continued

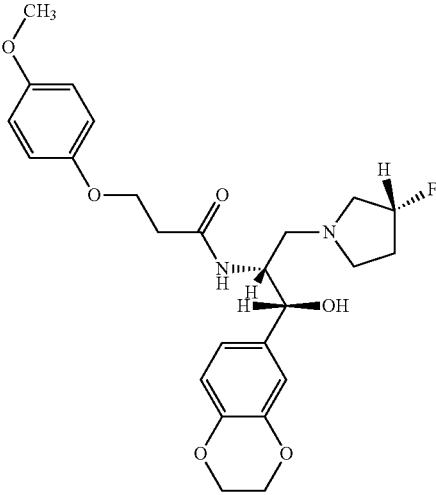
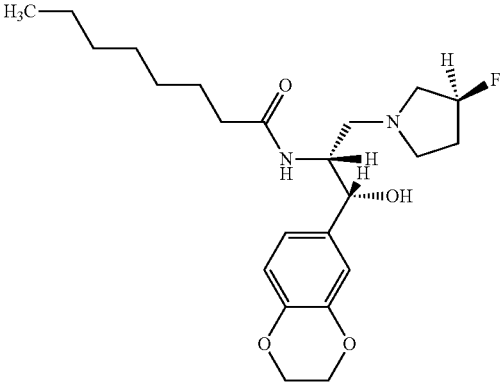
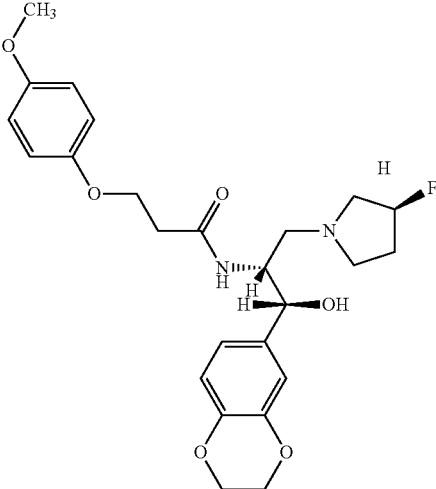
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCC(=O)N[C@H](c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](O)CN[C@H](F)C)cc1</chem>	B	Chiral	509
 <chem>CCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](O)CN[C@H](F)C</chem>	D	Chiral	510
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCC(=O)N[C@H](c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](O)CN[C@H](F)C)cc1</chem>	D	Chiral	511

TABLE 3-continued

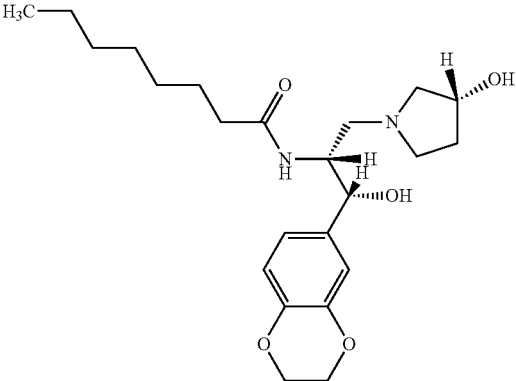
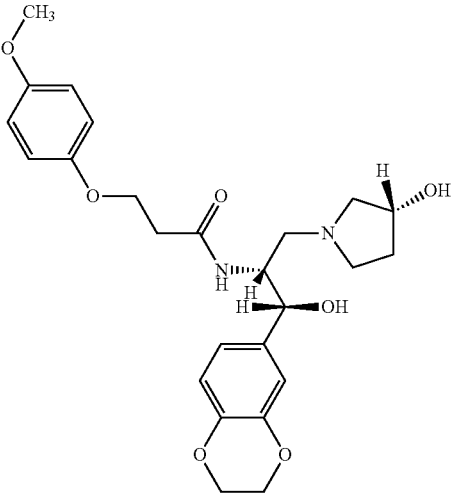
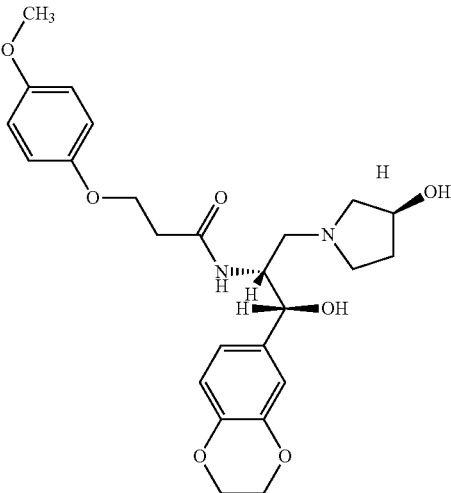
IC 50 Values				
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound		
	Chiral	C	512	
	Chiral	D	513	
	Chiral	B	514	

TABLE 3-continued

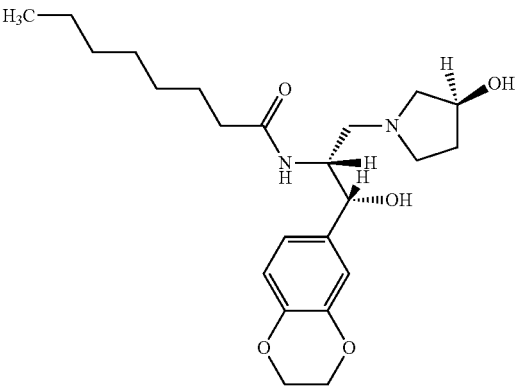
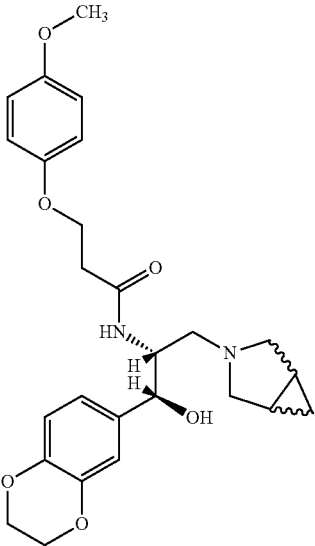
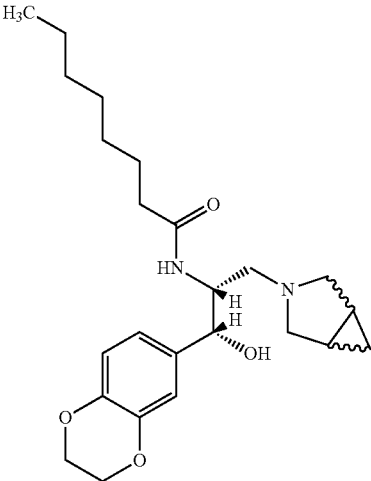
IC 50 Values				
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound		
	A	515		
	B	516		
	B	517		



TABLE 3-continued

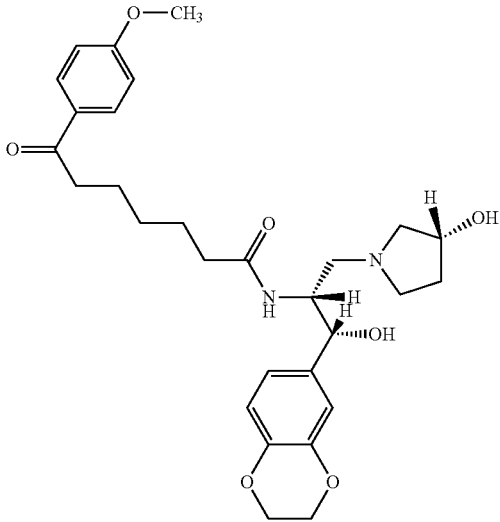
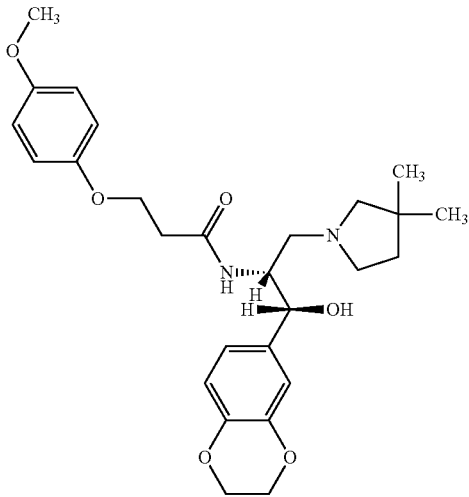
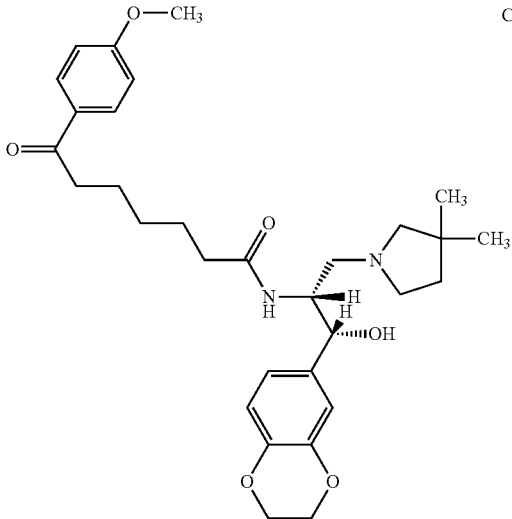
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCNC(=O)[C@H]2[C@@H](O)[C@H](c3ccc4c(c3)OCO4)N2Cc5ccc(OC)cc5</chem>	Chiral	B	518
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCOC(=O)[C@H]2[C@@H](O)[C@H](c3ccc4c(c3)OCO4)N2Cc5ccc(OC)cc5</chem>	Chiral	D	519
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCNC(=O)[C@H]2[C@@H](O)[C@H](c3ccc4c(c3)OCO4)N2Cc5ccc(OC)cc5</chem>	Chiral	C	520

TABLE 3-continued

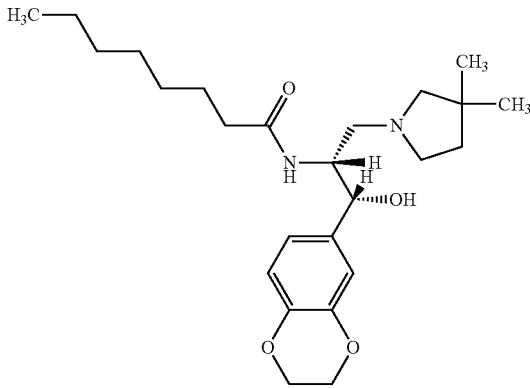
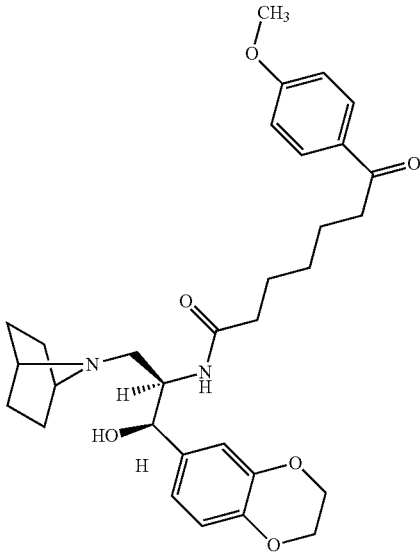
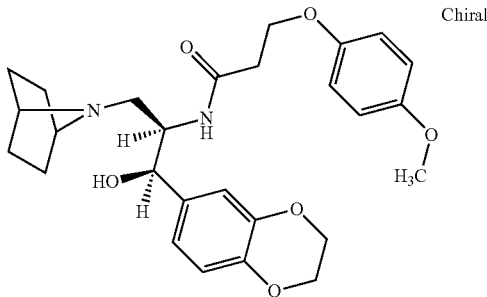
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>CCCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](C1CC[C@H](C1)C2=CC=CC=C2O3CCOCC3)[C@H](O)C4=CC=CC=C4O5CCOCC5</chem>	Chiral	D	521
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCC(=O)N[C@@H](C12CC3CC4CC5CC(C4)CC3CC12)C[C@H](O)C6=CC=CC=C6O7CCOCC7</chem>	Chiral	A	522
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)CCOC(=O)N[C@@H](C12CC3CC4CC5CC(C4)CC3CC12)C[C@H](O)C6=CC=CC=C6O7CCOCC7</chem>	Chiral	B	523

TABLE 3-continued

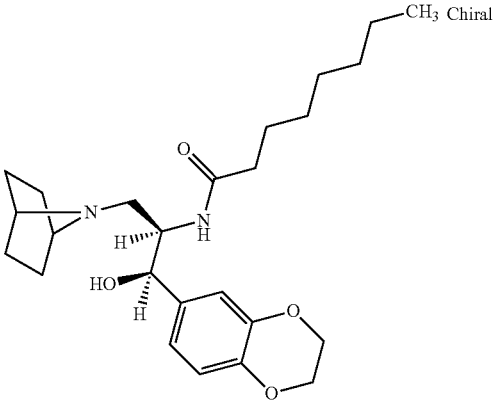
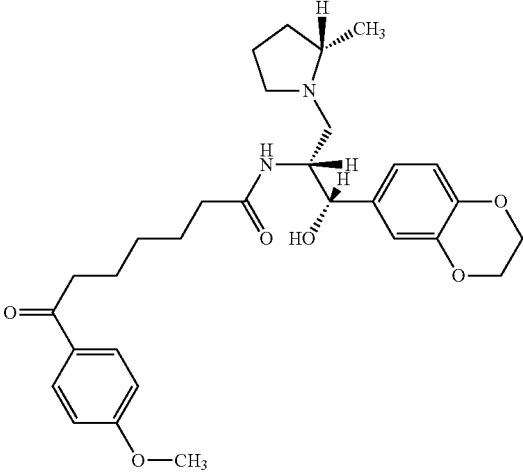
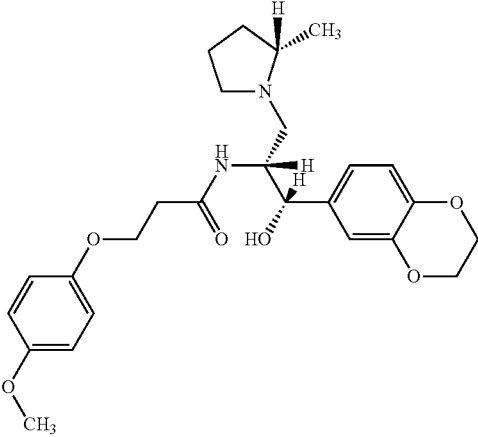
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 CH <sub>3</sub> Chiral	B	524	
 Chiral	A	525	
 Chiral	B	526	

TABLE 3-continued

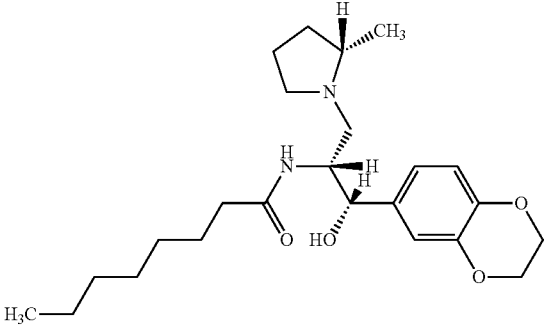
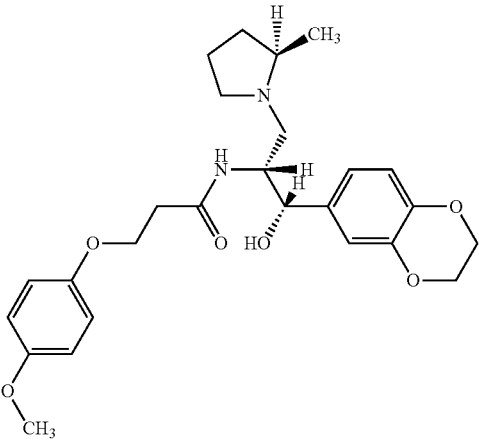
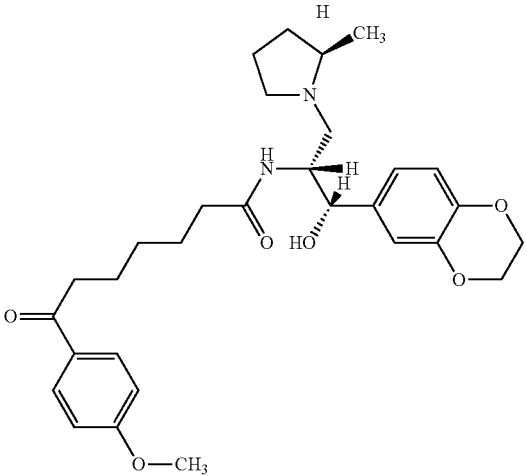
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	C	527
	Chiral	C	528
	Chiral	A	529

TABLE 3-continued

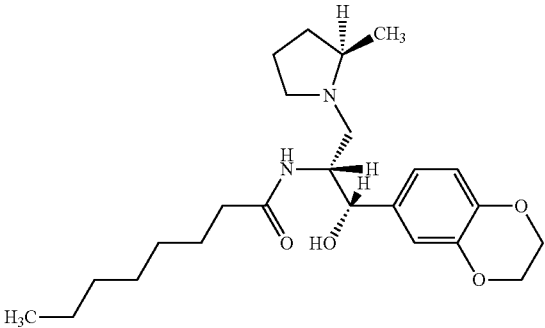
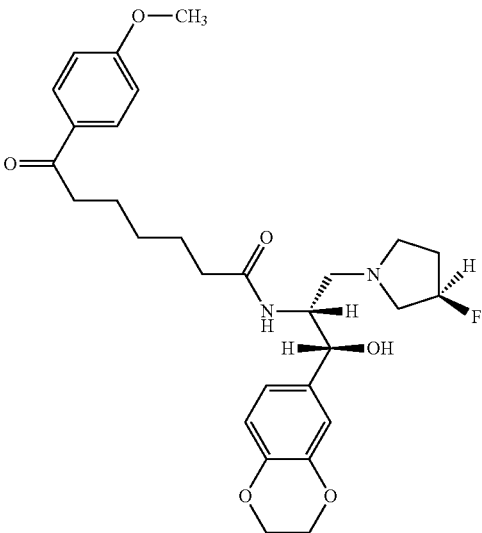
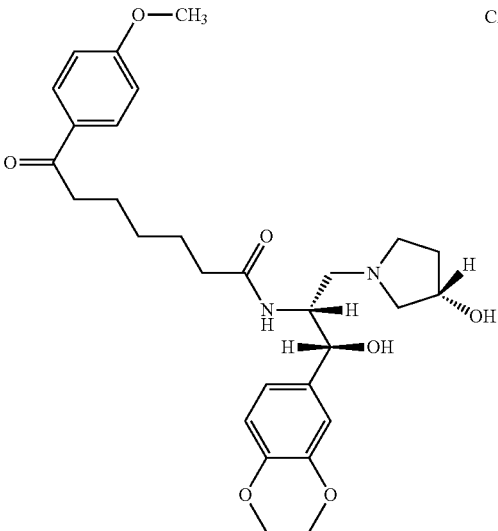
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](O)[C@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCO2)N(C)CCN</chem>	D	530	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC[C@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)N(C)CCN(F)</chem>	A	531	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC[C@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)N(C)CCO</chem>	A	532	

TABLE 3-continued

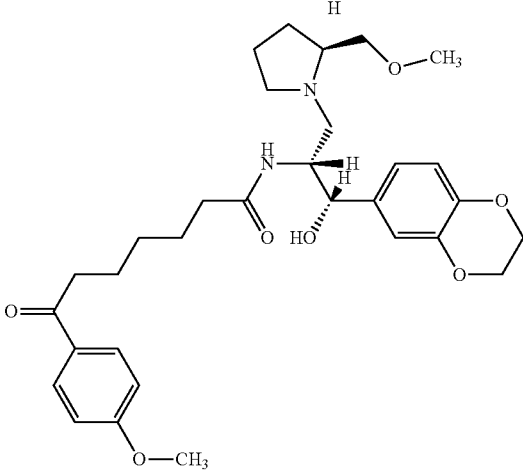
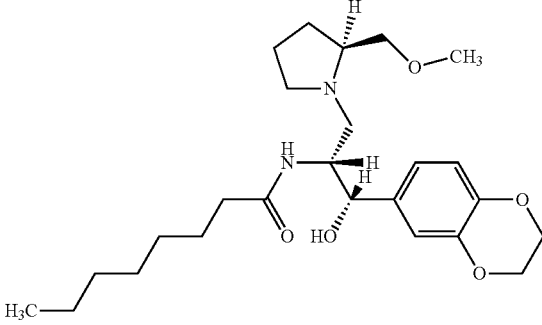
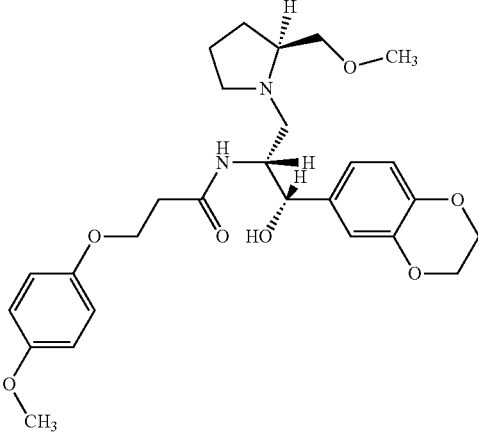
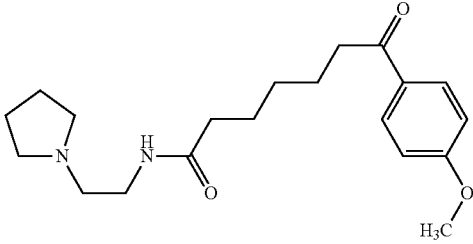
IC 50 Values				
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound		
	B	533		
	D	534		
	D	535		
	D	536		

TABLE 3-continued

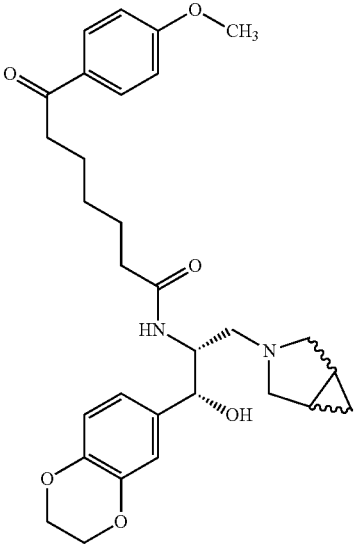
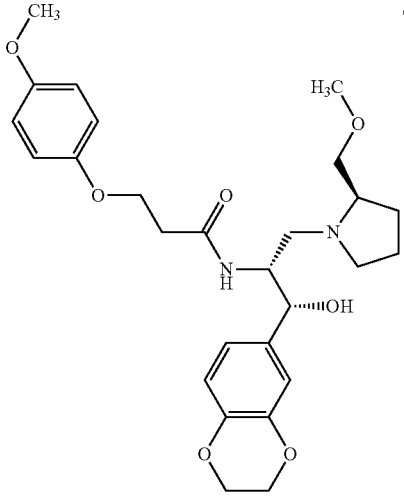
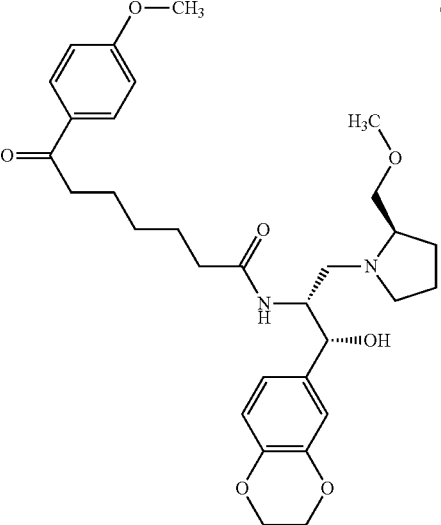
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	537
	Chiral D	538
	Chiral D	539

TABLE 3-continued

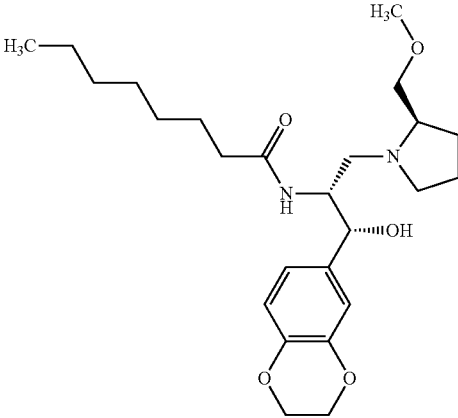
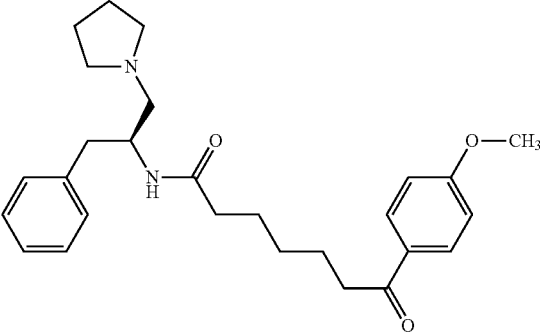
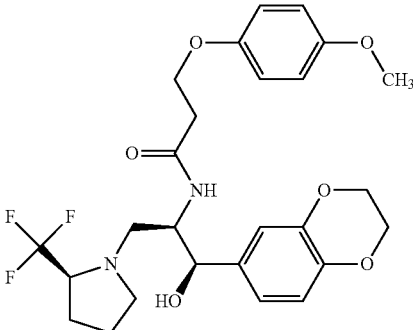
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	D	540	
 Chiral	D	541	
 Chiral	D	542	



TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values				
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	543	
	Chiral	B	544	
	Chiral	B	545	

TABLE 3-continued

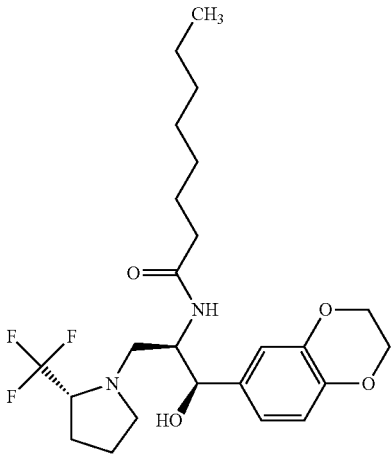
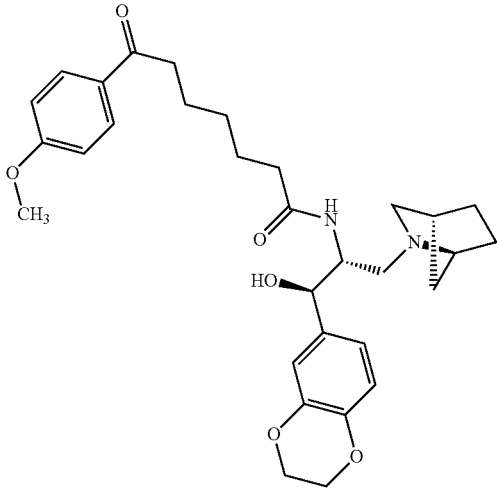
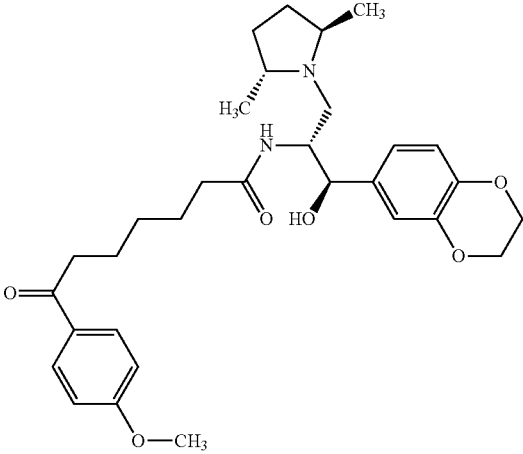
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>CCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](C1CCN(C1)C(F)(F)F)C[C@@H](O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3</chem>	Chiral	D	546
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3</chem>	Chiral	A	547
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC(=O)[C@H](O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3</chem>	Chiral	C	548

TABLE 3-continued

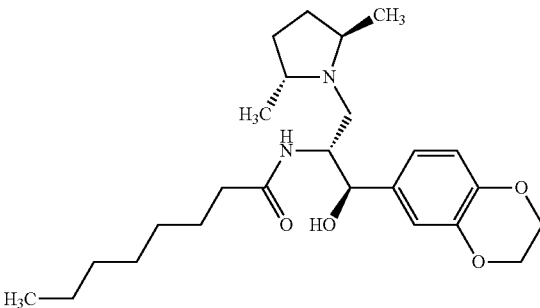
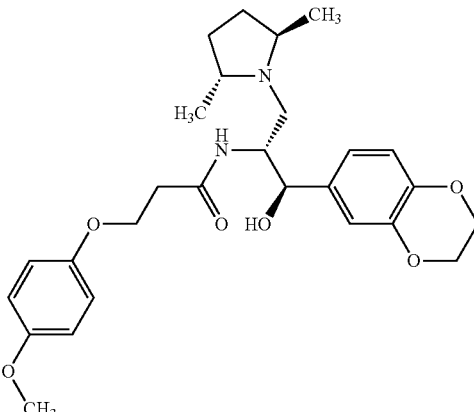
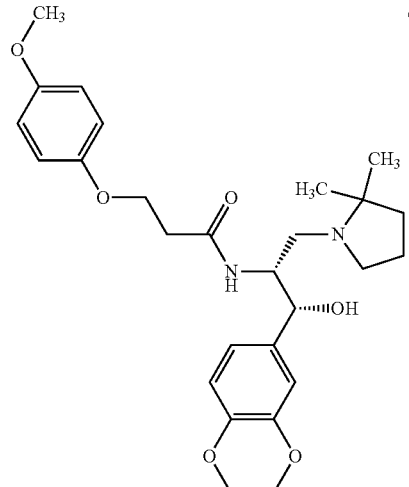
IC 50 Values				
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	549	
	Chiral	D	550	
	Chiral	D	551	

TABLE 3-continued

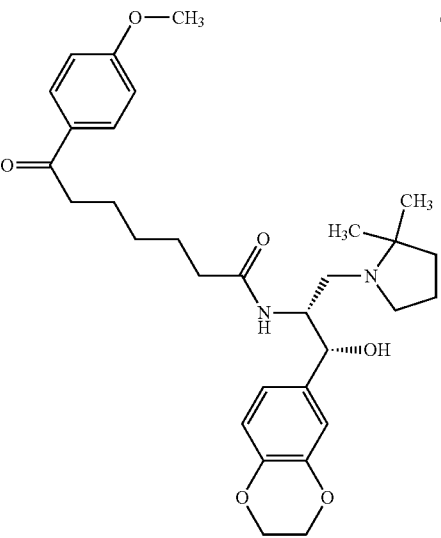
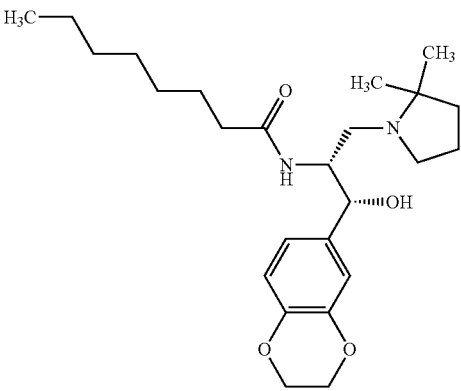
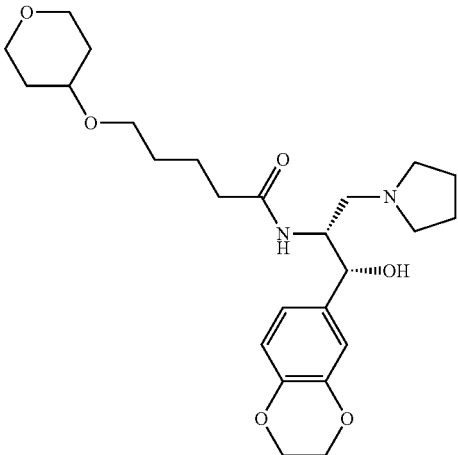
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](C2CCN(C)C2)</chem>	Chiral	C	552
 <chem>CCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](C2CCN(C)C2)</chem>	Chiral	D	553
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)OCCCC(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3oc2)[C@@H](C2CCN(C)C2)</chem>	Chiral	D	554

TABLE 3-continued

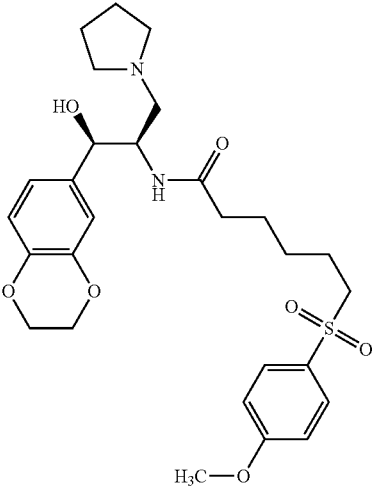
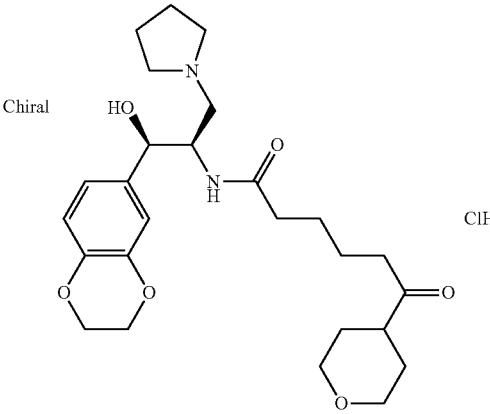
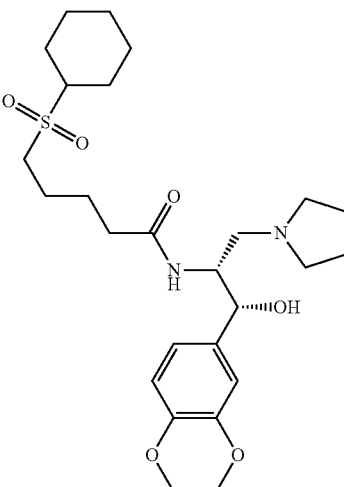
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)S(=O)(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)N4CCCC4</chem>	B	555	
 <chem>O=C(CCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCCO2)N3CCCC3)C(=O)C4CCOCC4</chem>	D	556	
 <chem>O=C(CCCS(=O)(=O)C1CCCCC1)N[C@@H](O)[C@H](c1ccc2c(c1)OCCO2)CN3CCCC3</chem>	D	557	

TABLE 3-continued

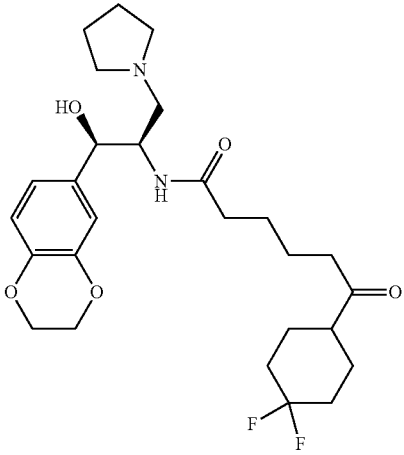
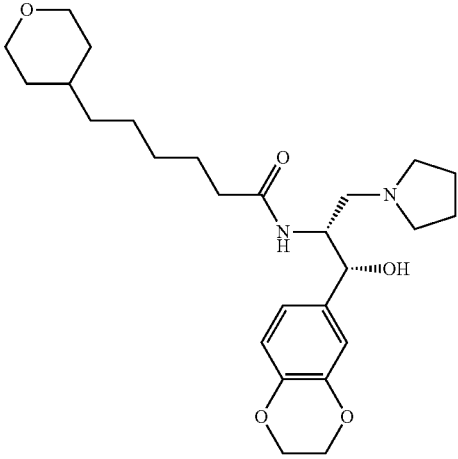
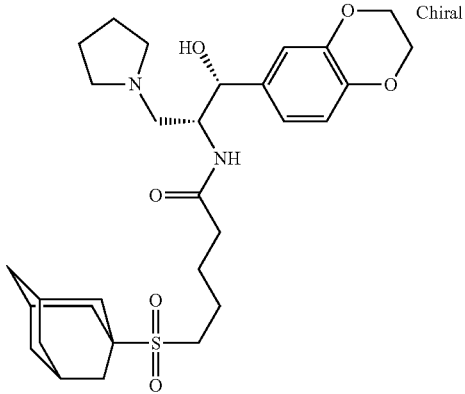
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>O=C(CCCNC(C(O)c1ccc2c(c1)OCO2)CN3CCCC3)C(=O)C4CCCCC4C5(F)F</chem>	Chiral	C	558
 <chem>O=C(CCCCN1CCOCC1)NC(C(O)c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)CN4CCCC4</chem>	Chiral	B	559
 <chem>O=C(CCCNC(C(O)c1ccc2c(c1)OCO2)CN3CCCC3)C(=O)C4CCCC4C5(F)F</chem>	Chiral	B	560

TABLE 3-continued

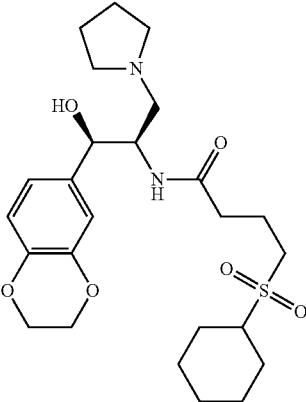
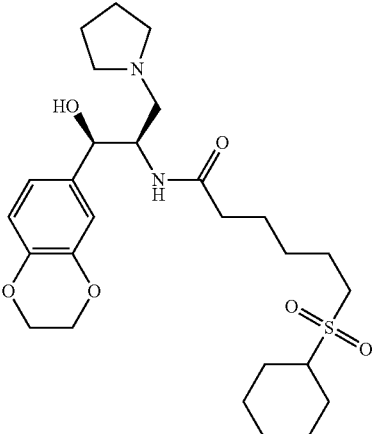
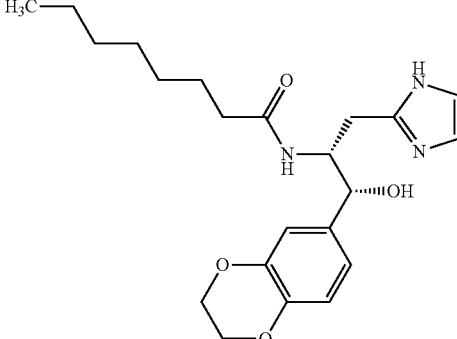
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	D	561
	Chiral	B	562
	Chiral	D	563

TABLE 3-continued

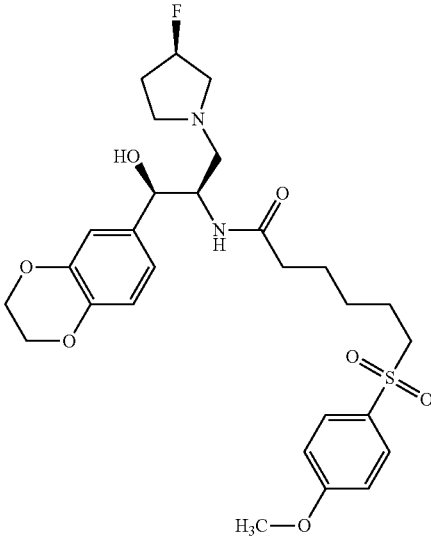
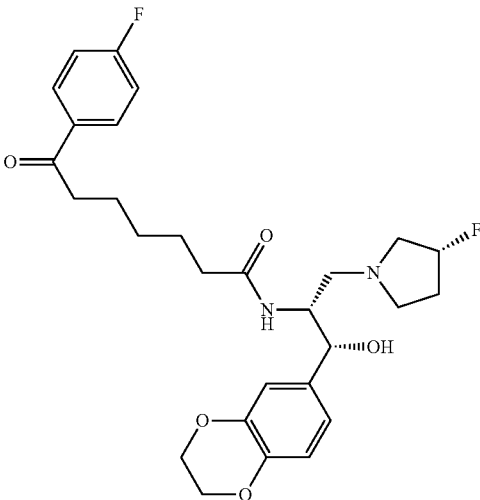
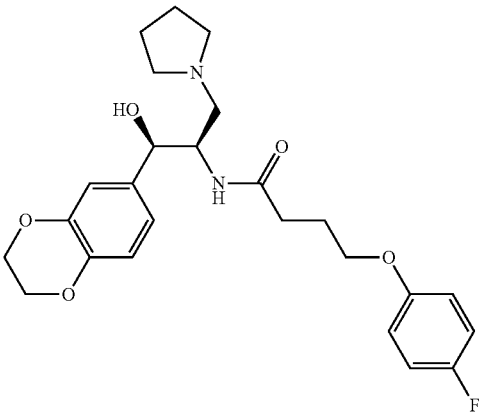
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)S(=O)(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@H](C2CCCN2C3=CC=CC=C3OCCO4)C5=CC=CC=C5OC</chem>	Chiral	B	564
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C[C@H](O)[C@H](C2CCCN2C3=CC=CC=C3OCCO4)C(=O)CCCCC(=O)C5=CC=C(C=C5)F</chem>	Chiral	A	565
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C[C@H](O)[C@H](C2CCCN2)C(=O)CCCCOC3=CC=C(C=C3)F</chem>	Chiral	A	566



TABLE 3-continued

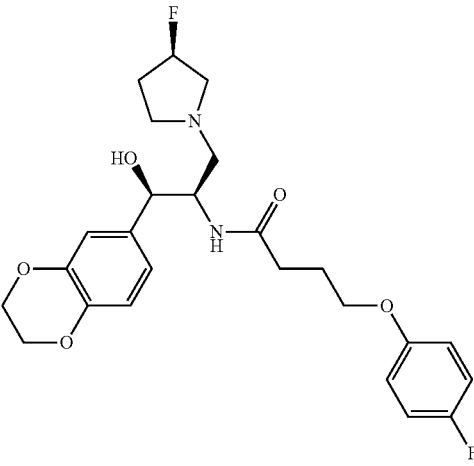
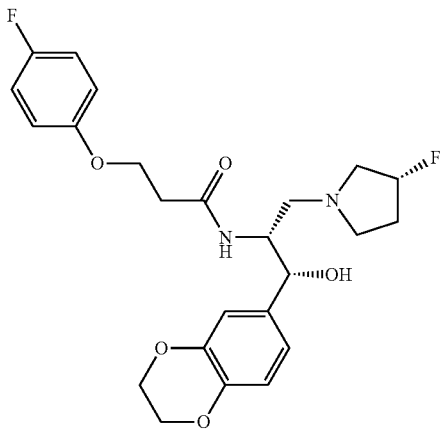
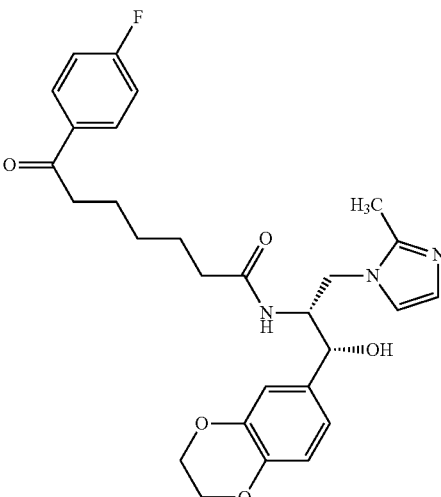
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	B	567
	Chiral	B	568
	Chiral	D	569

TABLE 3-continued

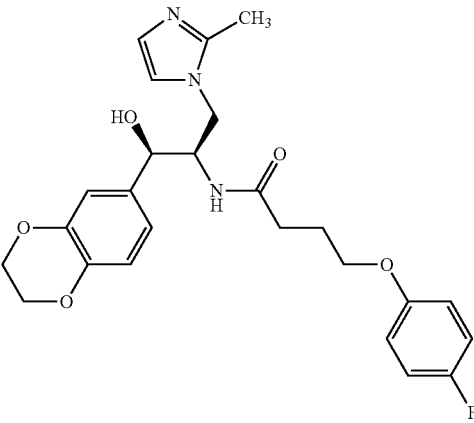
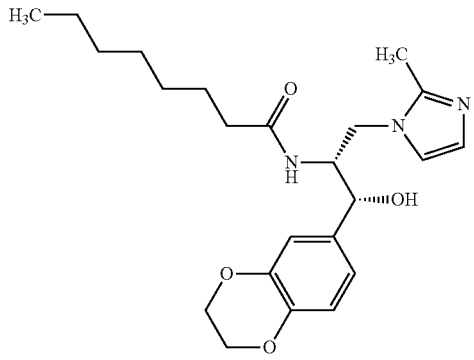
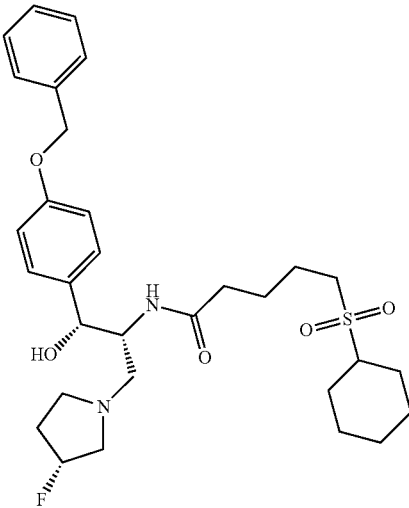
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	570
	Chiral	D	571
	Chiral	B	572

TABLE 3-continued

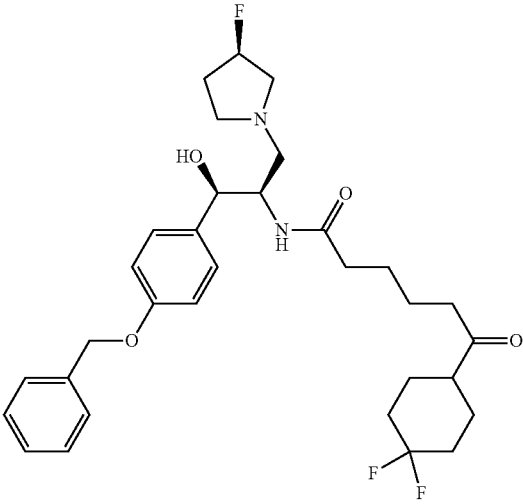
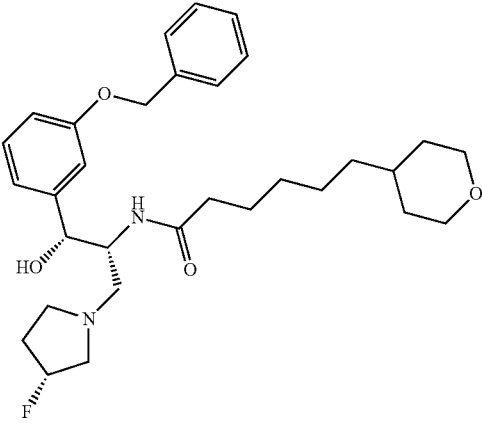
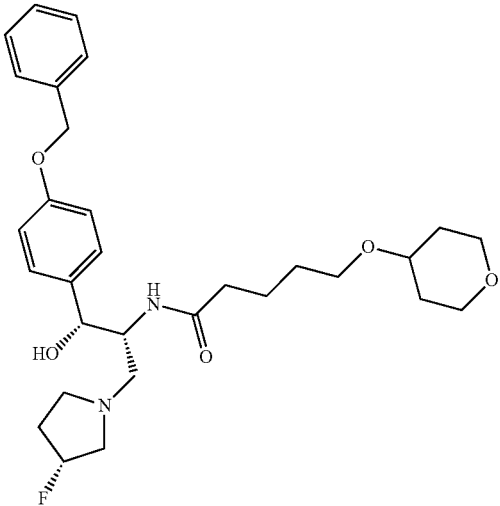
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	B	573
	Chiral	B	574
	Chiral	B	575

TABLE 3-continued

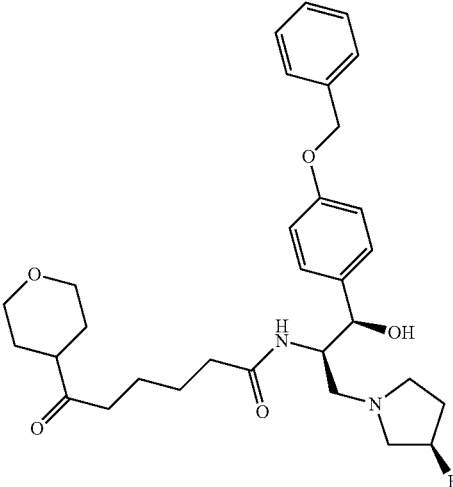
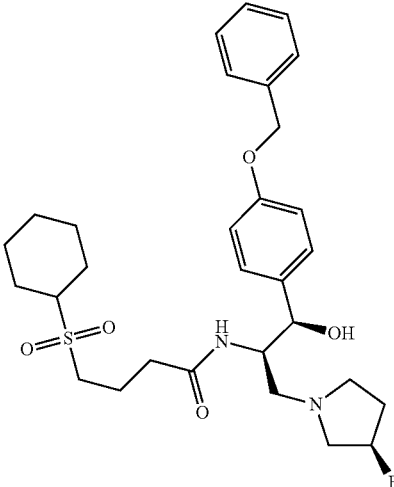
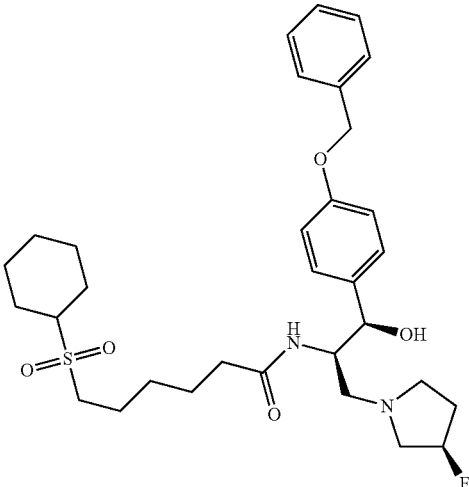
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>O=C1OCCOCC1C(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](CN1CC[C@H]1F)c2ccc(OCC3=CC=CC=C3)cc2</chem>	Chiral	B	576
 <chem>O=C1CCCCC1S(=O)(=O)CCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](CN1CC[C@H]1F)c2ccc(OCC3=CC=CC=C3)cc2</chem>	Chiral	B	577
 <chem>O=C1CCCCC1S(=O)(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](CN1CC[C@H]1F)c2ccc(OCC3=CC=CC=C3)cc2</chem>	Chiral	A	578

TABLE 3-continued

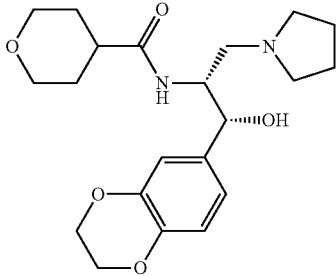
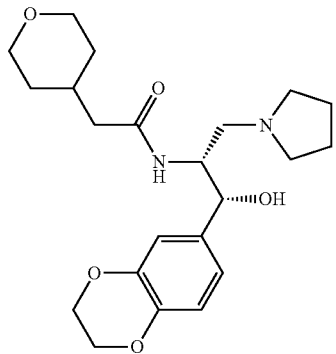
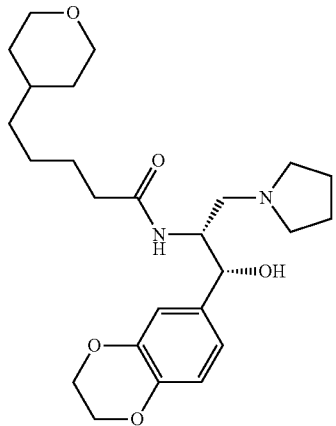
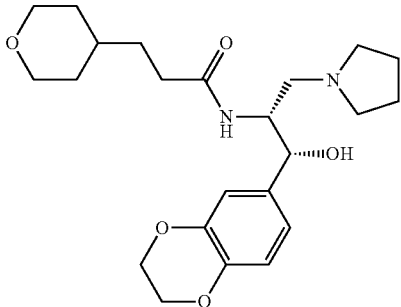
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	D	579	
 Chiral	D	580	
 Chiral	B	581	
 Chiral	D	582	

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	583
	Chiral	B	584
	Chiral	B	585



TABLE 3-continued

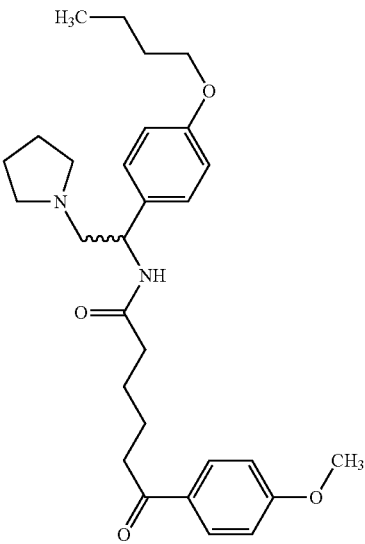
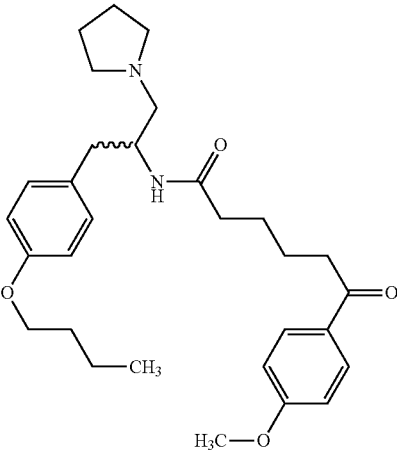
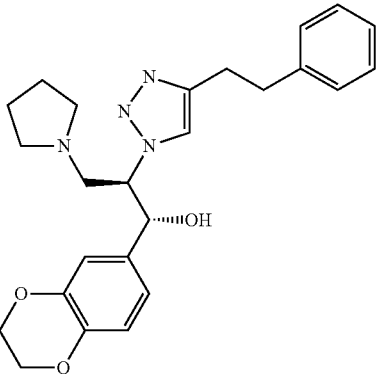
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	588
	C	589
 Chiral	D	590



TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 CH <sub>3</sub> Chiral	D	591	
 H <sub>3</sub> C—O Chiral H <sub>3</sub> C	A	592	
 CH <sub>3</sub> Chiral	B	593	

TABLE 3-continued

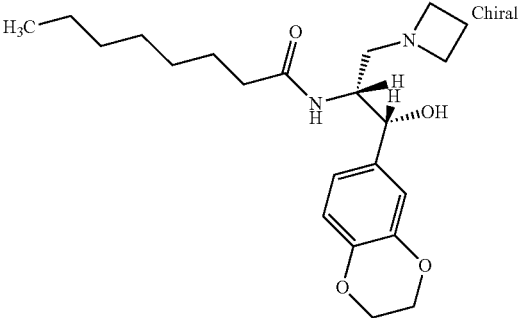
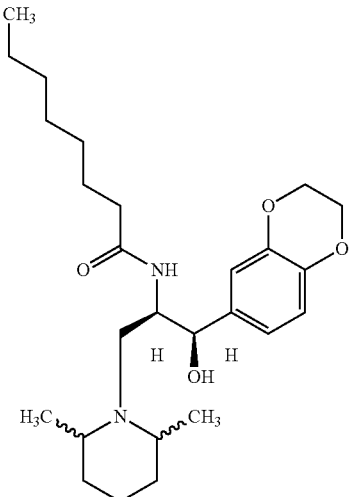
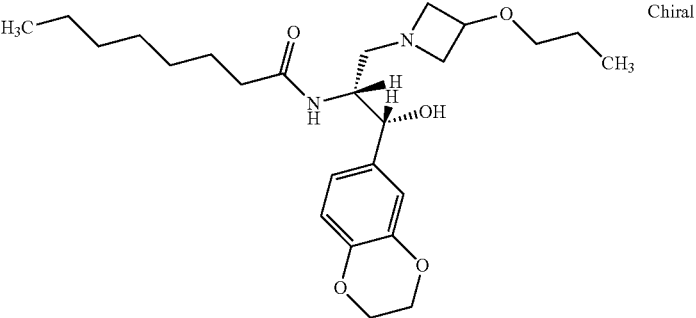
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H]1[C@@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)C1N4CCCC4</chem> Chiral	C	594
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H]1[C@@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)C1N(C)CCN(C)C1</chem> D	D	595
 <chem>CCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H]1[C@@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCCO3)C1N(COCC)CCCC1</chem> Chiral	D	596

TABLE 3-continued

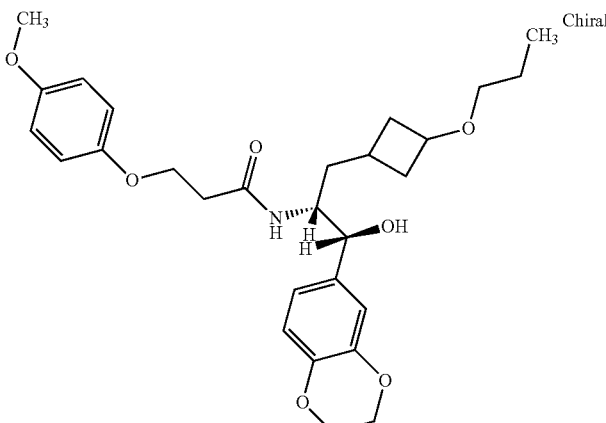
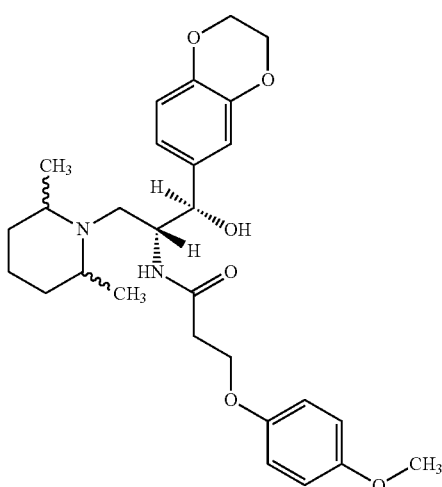
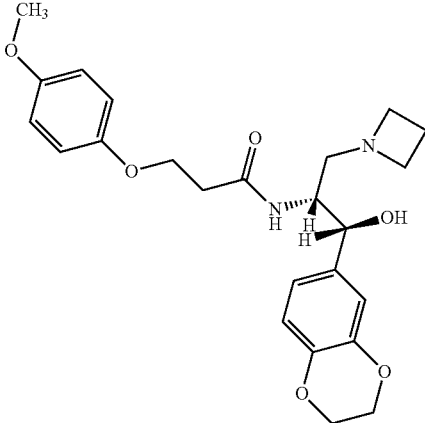
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	D	597	
	D	598	
 Chiral	C	599	

TABLE 3-continued

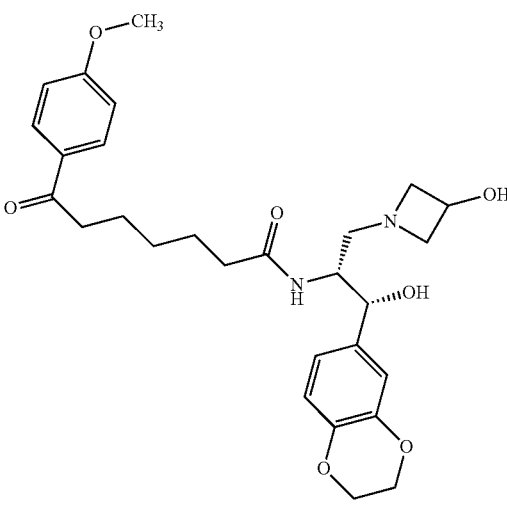
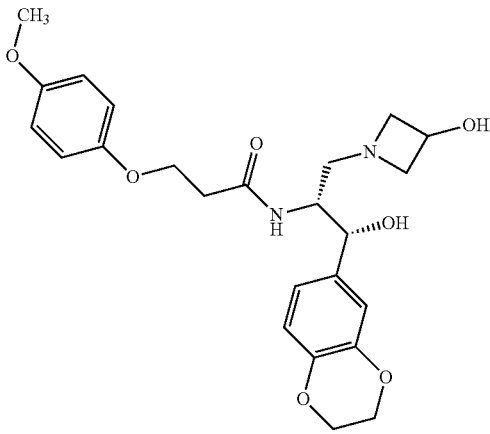
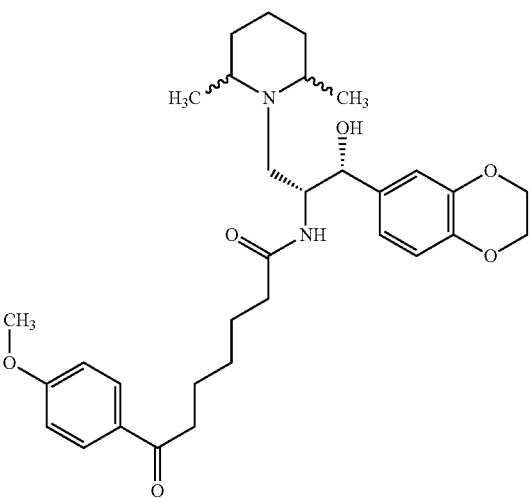
IC 50 Values				
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	C	600	
	Chiral	D	601	
		D	602	

TABLE 3-continued

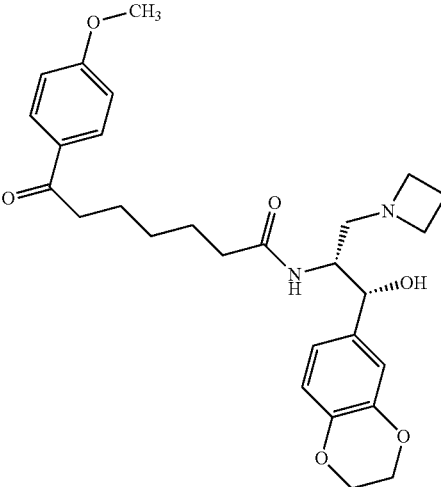
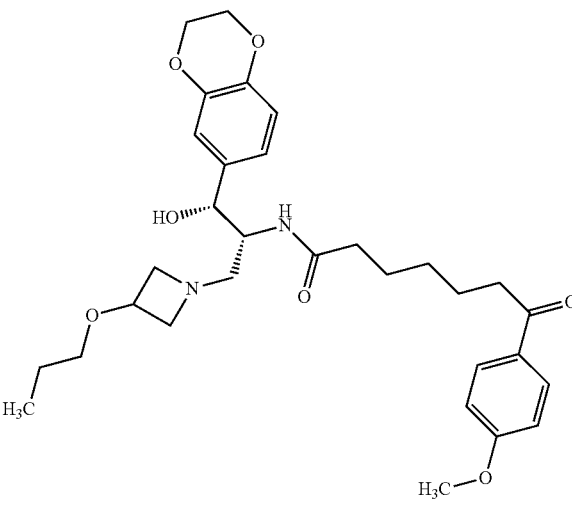
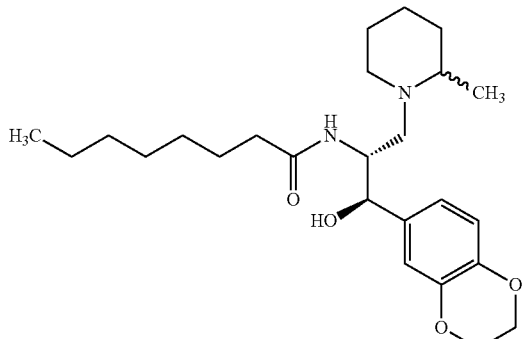
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3o2)CN4CCCC4</chem>	B	603	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3o2)CN(CCOCCOC)C4CCCC4</chem>	D	604	
 <chem>CCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c2cc3ccccc3o2)CN4CCCCC4C</chem>	D	605	

TABLE 3-continued

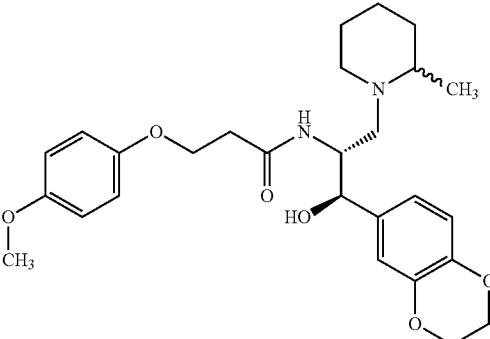
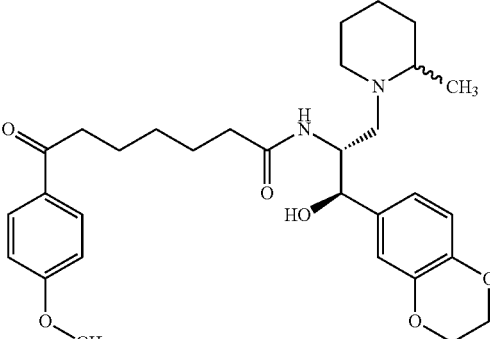
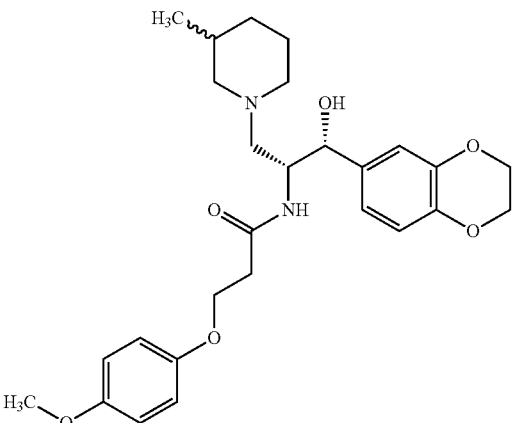
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	D	606	
	C	607	
	D	608	

TABLE 3-continued

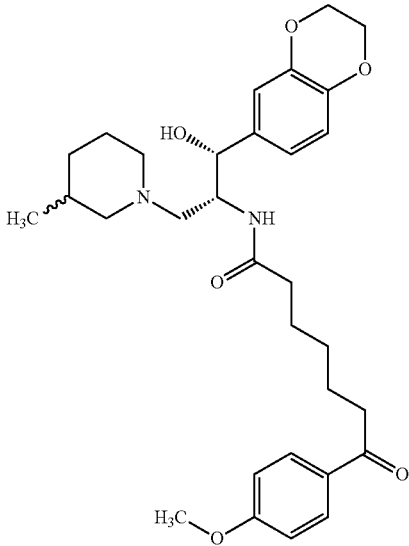
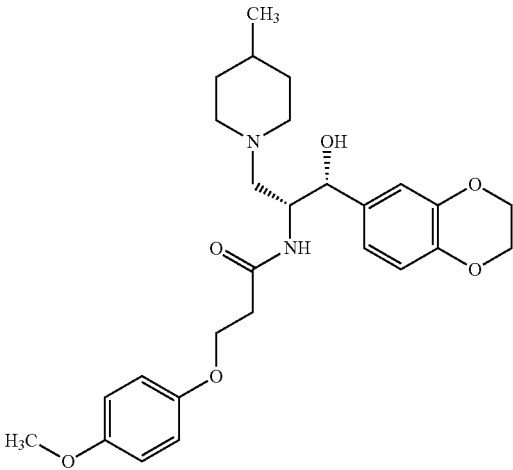
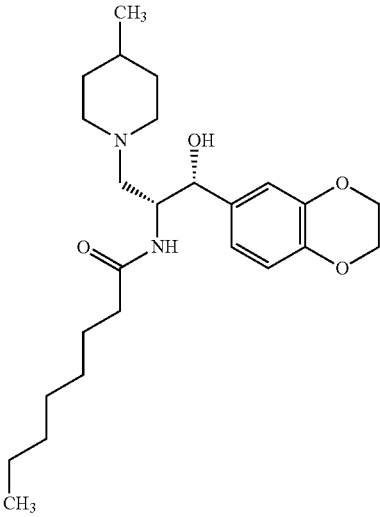
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	B	609	
	D	610	
	D	611	

TABLE 3-continued

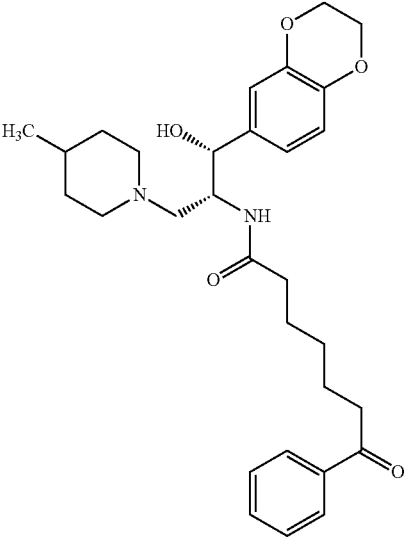
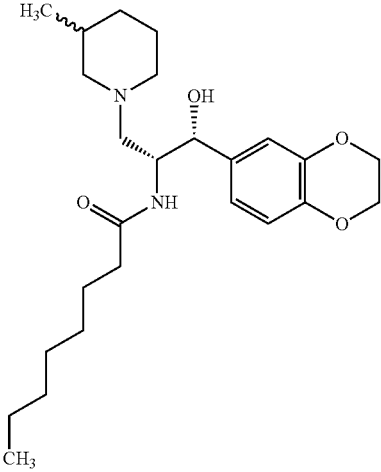
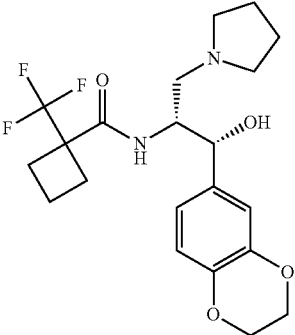
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	D	612	
 D	D	613	
 Chiral	D	614	



TABLE 3-continued

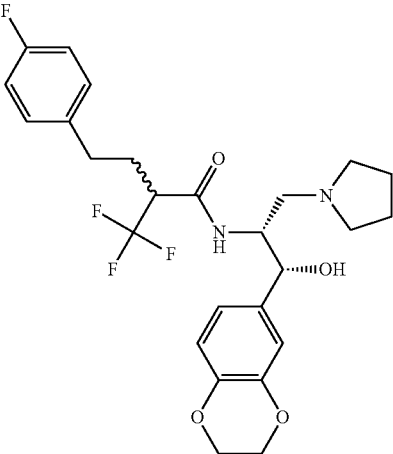
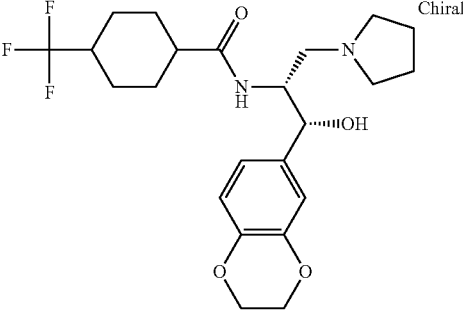
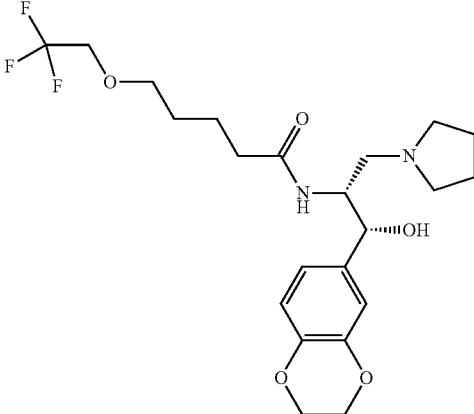
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	615
	D	616
	C	617

TABLE 3-continued

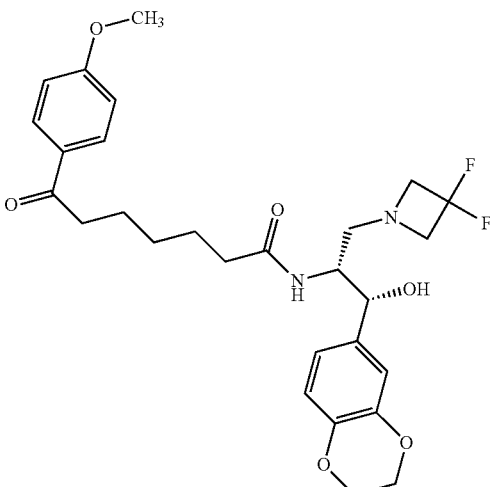
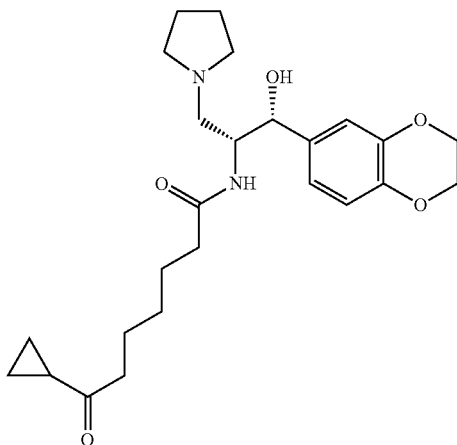
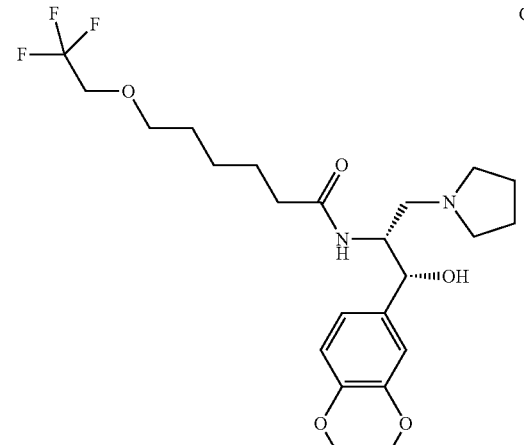
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)CN4CC(F)(F)C4</chem>	Chiral	D	618
 <chem>C1CC1C(=O)CCCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)CN4CCCC4</chem>	Chiral	C	619
 <chem>FC(F)(F)COCCCCCNC[C@H](O)[C@@H](c2ccc3c(c2)OCO3)CN4CCCC4</chem>	Chiral	B	620

TABLE 3-continued

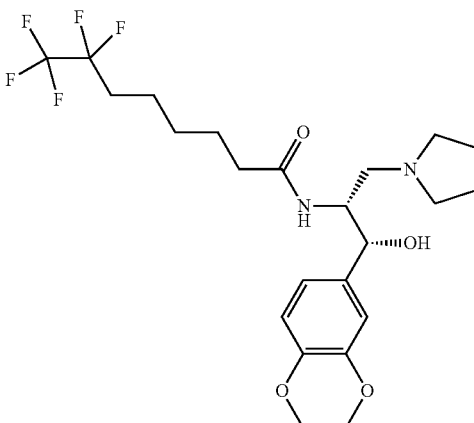
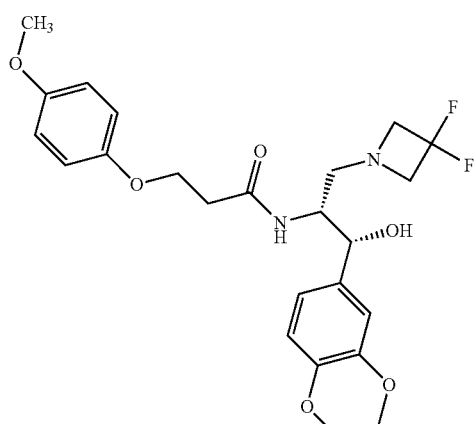
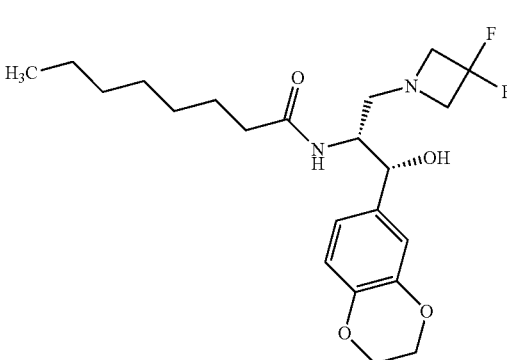
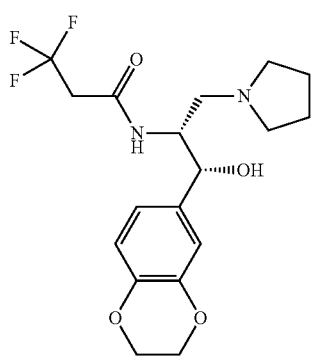
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	C	621
	Chiral	D	622
	Chiral	D	623
	Chiral	D	624

TABLE 3-continued

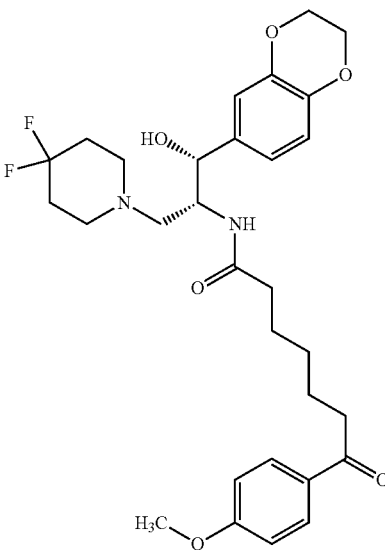
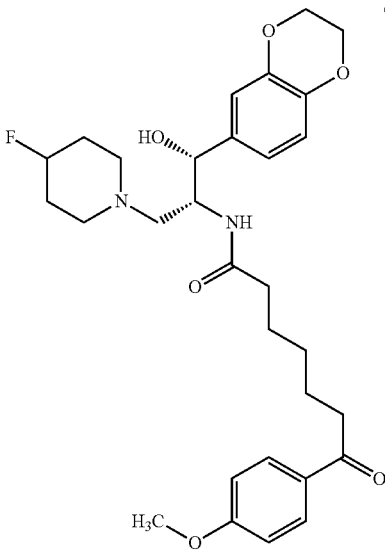
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <p>Chiral</p>	D	625	
 <p>Chiral</p>	B	626	

TABLE 3-continued

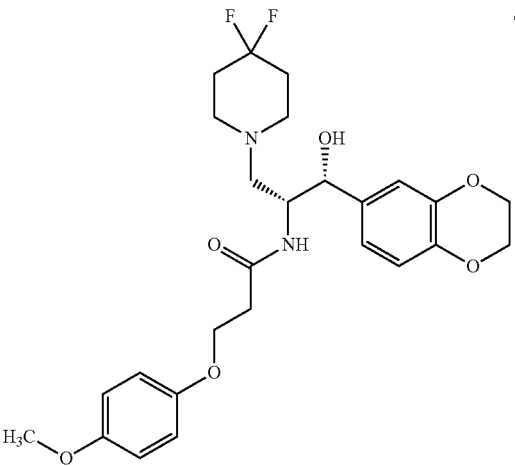
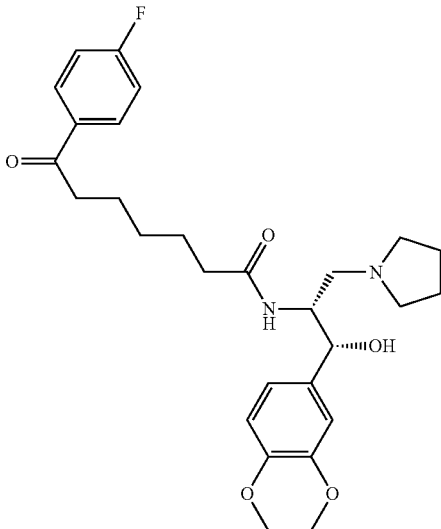
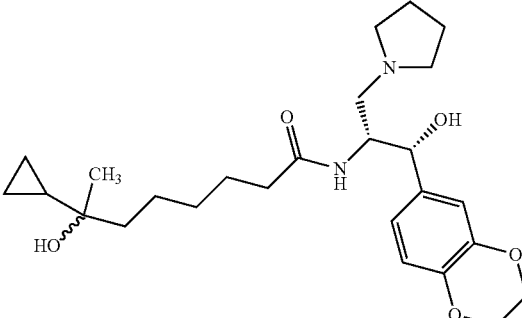
IC 50 Values				
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	627	
	Chiral	A	628	
		B	629	

TABLE 3-continued

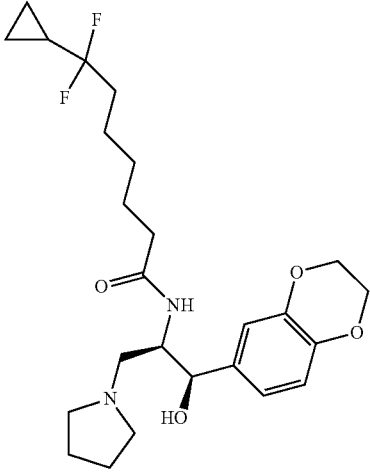
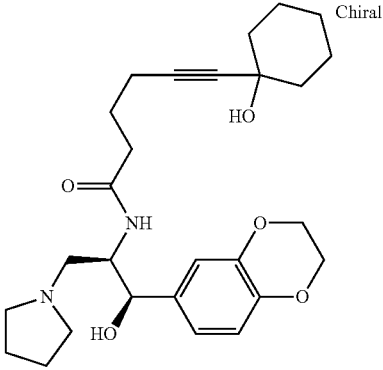
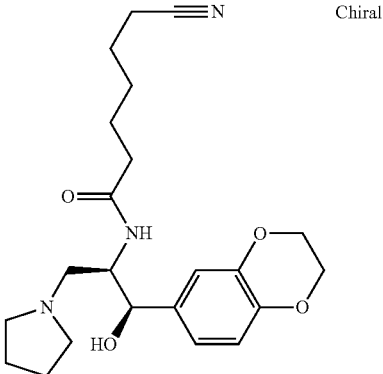
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	B	630	
	D	631	
	D	632	

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	633
	B	634
	D	635
	D	636

TABLE 3-continued

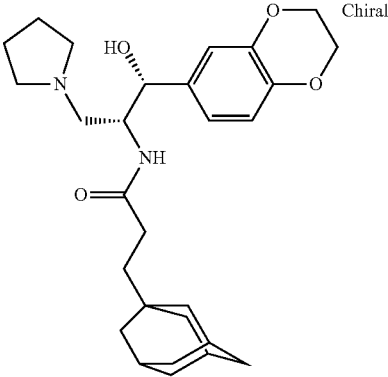
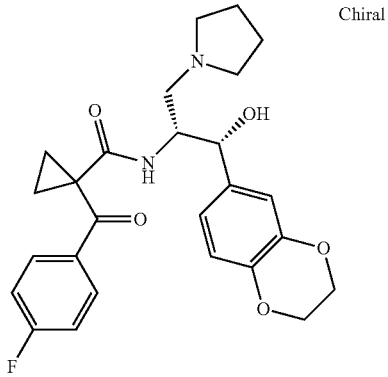
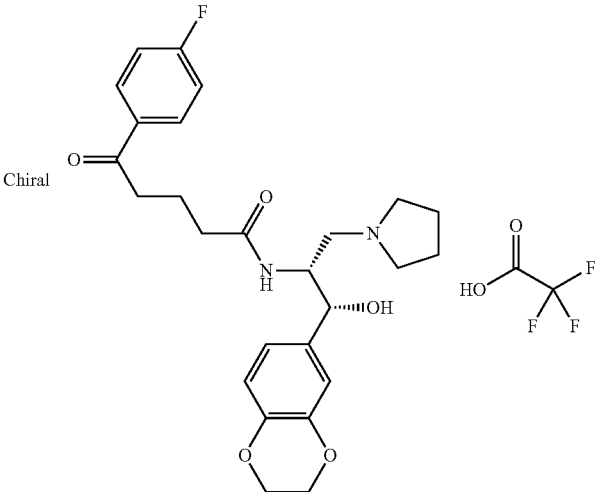
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	B	637	
 Chiral	D	638	
 Chiral	B	639	



TABLE 3-continued

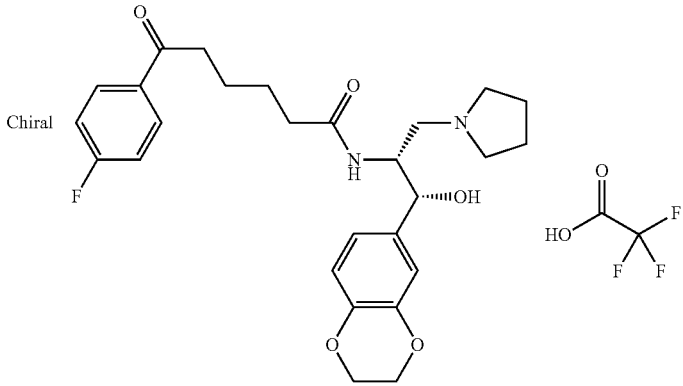
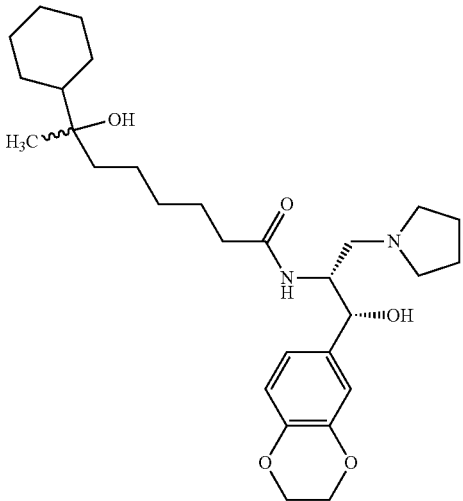
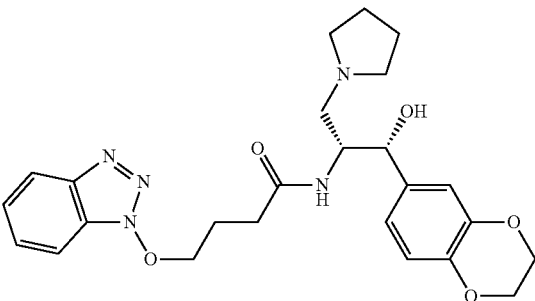
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
<p>Chiral</p> 	B	640	
	A	641	
<p>Chiral</p> 	B	642	

TABLE 3-continued

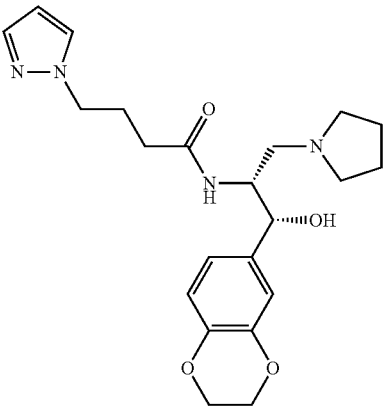
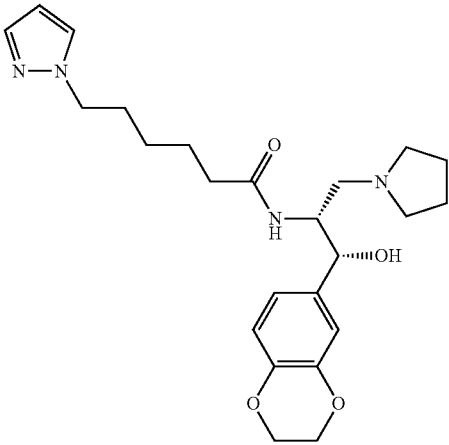
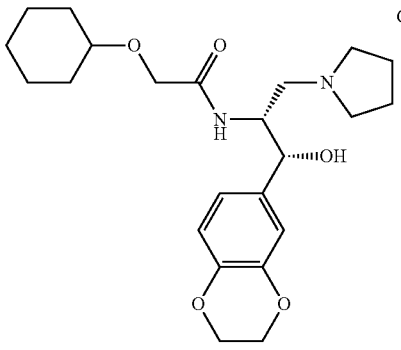
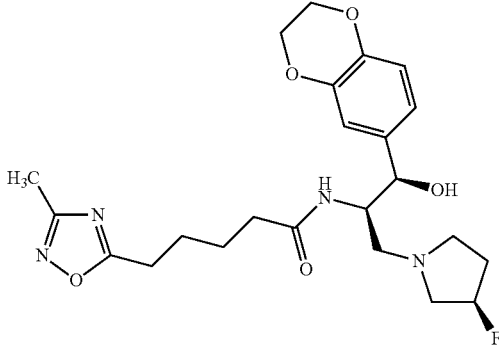
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	C	643
	Chiral	C	644
	Chiral	D	645
	Chiral	D	646

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
<p>Chiral</p> <p>647</p>	B	
<p>Chiral</p> <p>648</p>		
<p>Chiral</p> <p>649</p>		
<p>Chiral</p> <p>650</p>	B	

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>O=C(O)C(F)(F)F</chem>	C	651	
<chem>O=C(O)C(F)(F)F</chem>	D	652	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>O=C(O)C(F)(F)F</chem>	A	653	

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>O=C(CCCC(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c1ccc2c(c1)occc3ccccc23)[C@@H](O)N4CC[C@H](C4)O)C5=CC=C(C=C5)F</chem> <p>654</p>	C		
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCC(=O)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c1ccc2c(c1)occc3ccccc23)[C@@H](O)N4CC[C@H](C4)O</chem> <p>655</p>	B		
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>O=C(CCCCCOC1=CC=C(C=C1)F)N[C@H](C[C@@H](O)c1ccc2c(c1)occc3ccccc23)[C@@H](O)N4CC[C@H](C4)O</chem> <p>656</p>	A		

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>CCCC(=O)c1ccc(F)cc1NC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc(OCC)cc2)N3CC[C@H](O)C3.CC(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	B	657	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>CCCC(=O)c1ccc(F)cc1NC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc(OCC)cc2)N3CC(F)CC3.CC(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	B	658	
<p>Chiral</p> <chem>CCCCC(=O)C1CCC1NC(=O)C[C@H](O)[C@H](c2ccc(OCC)cc2)N3CC[C@H](O)C3.CC(F)(F)C(=O)O</chem>	B	659	

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
<div> <div>Chiral</div> </div>	B	660
<div> <div>Chiral</div> </div>	C	661
<div> <div>Chiral</div> </div>	B	662

TABLE 3-continued

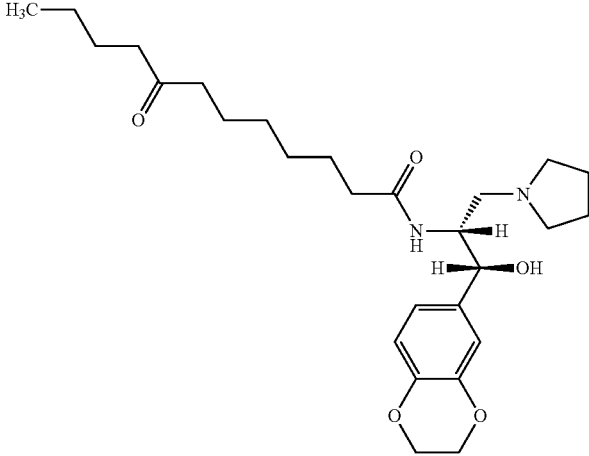
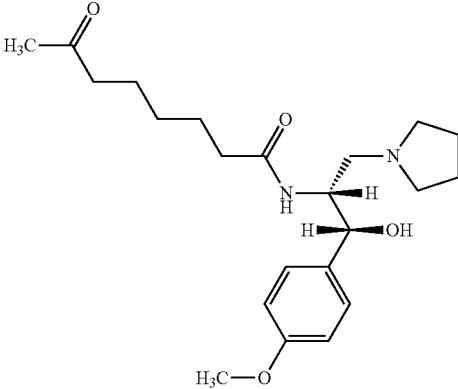
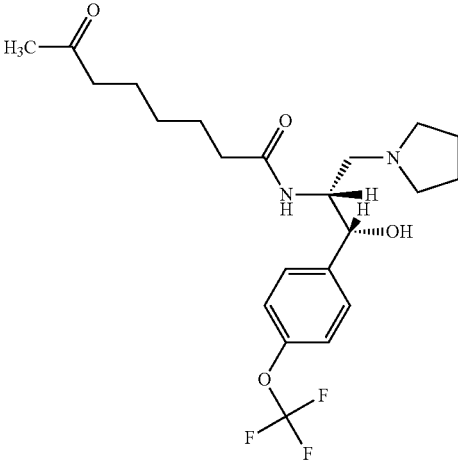
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	B	663
	Chiral	C	664
	Chiral	D	665



TABLE 3-continued

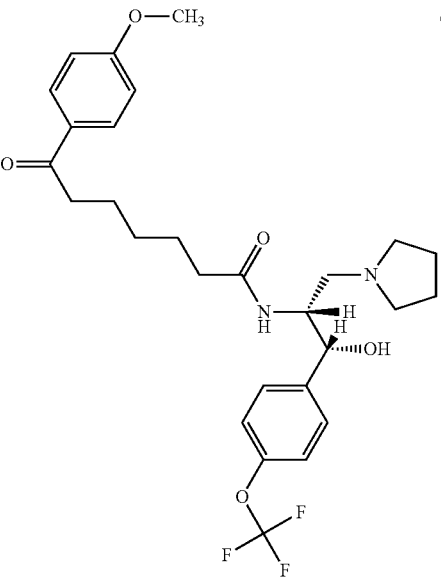
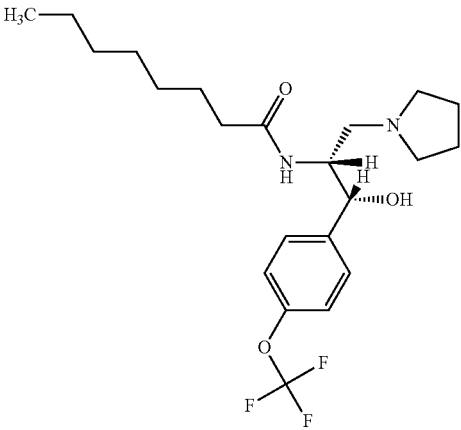
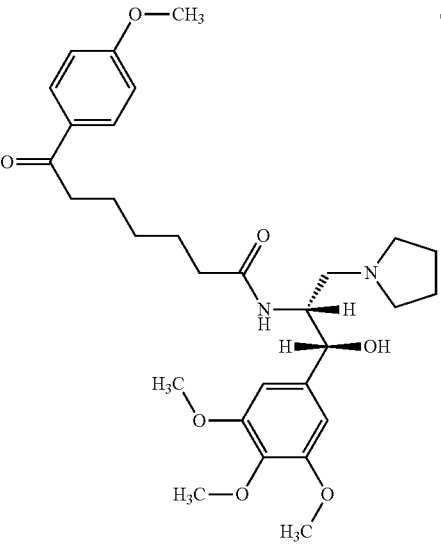
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	B	666
	Chiral	B	667
	Chiral	C	668

TABLE 3-continued

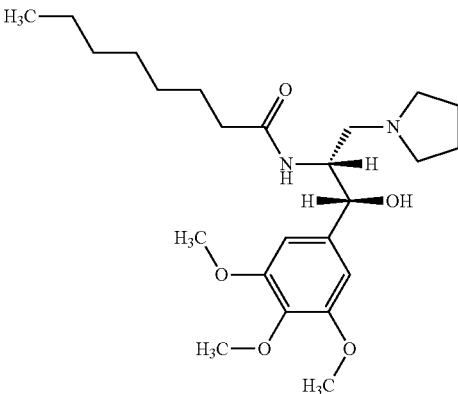
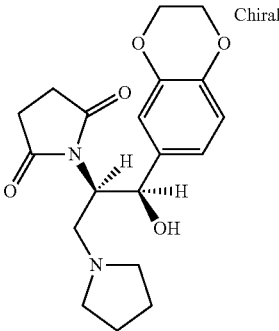
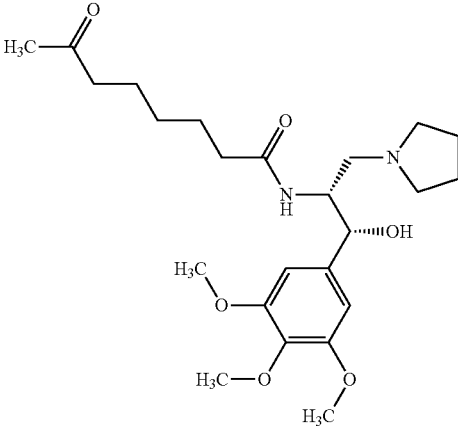
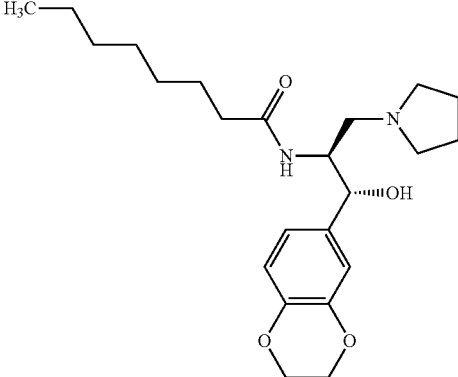
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	D	669
	Chiral	D	670
	Chiral	D	671
	Chiral	D	672

TABLE 3-continued

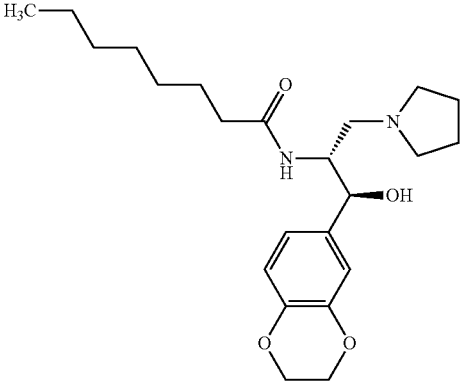
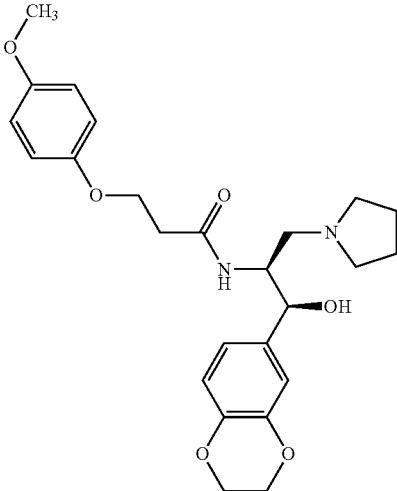
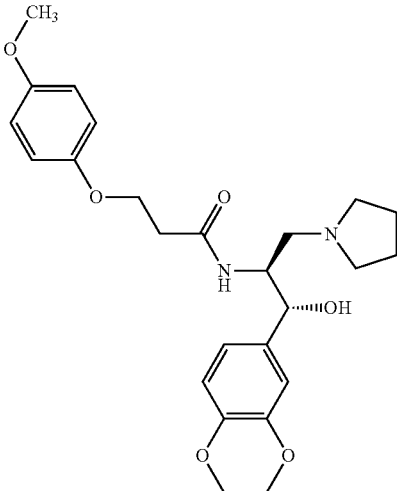
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 <chem>CCCCCCCCC(=O)N[C@H](C1=CC=C2C(=C1)OCO2)[C@@H](O)CN3CCCC3</chem>	Chiral	D	673
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCCOC(=O)N[C@H](C1=CC=C2C(=C1)OCO2)[C@@H](O)CN3CCCC3)cc1</chem>	Chiral	D	674
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCCOC(=O)N[C@H](C1=CC=C2C(=C1)OCO2)[C@H](O)CN3CCCC3)cc1</chem>	Chiral	D	675

TABLE 3-continued

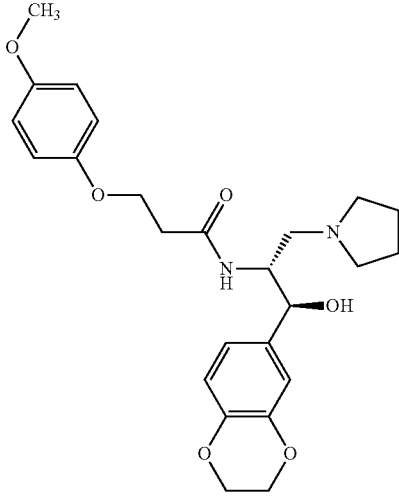
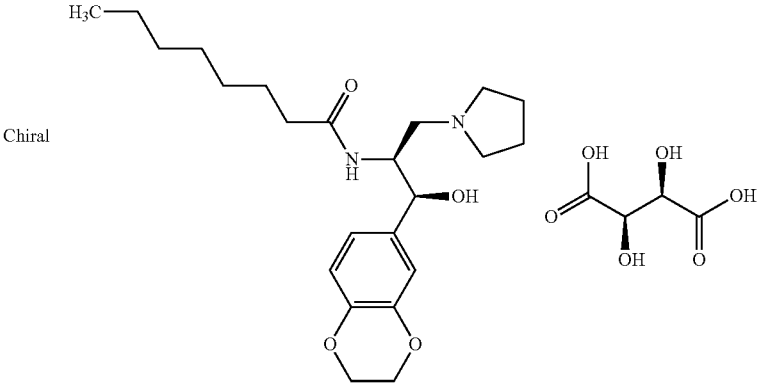
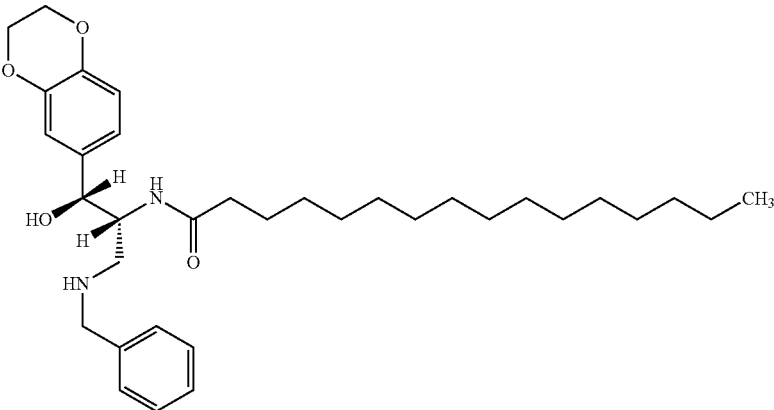
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	676
	Chiral	D	677
	Chiral	D	678

TABLE 3-continued

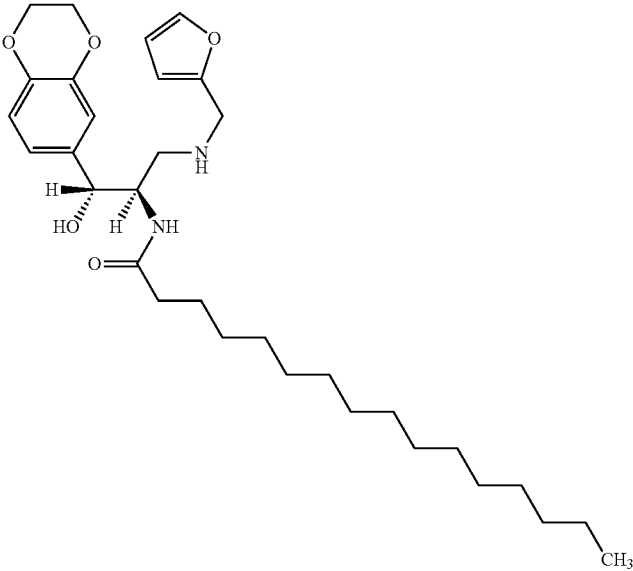
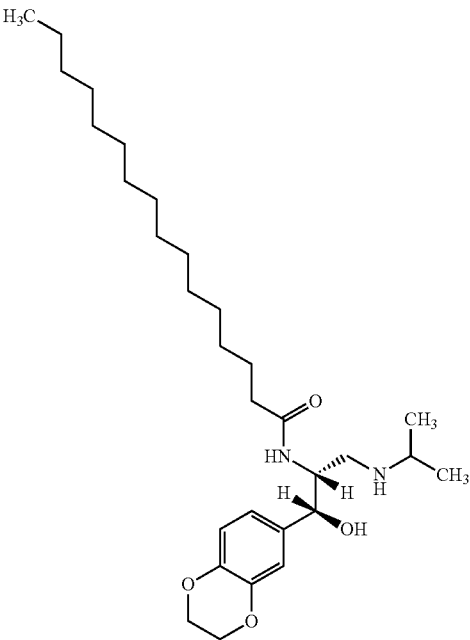
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
	Chiral	D	679
	Chiral	A	680

TABLE 3-continued

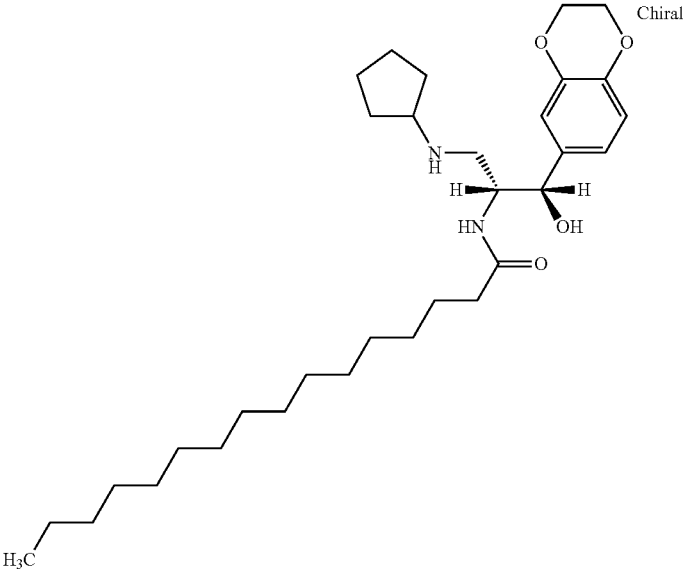
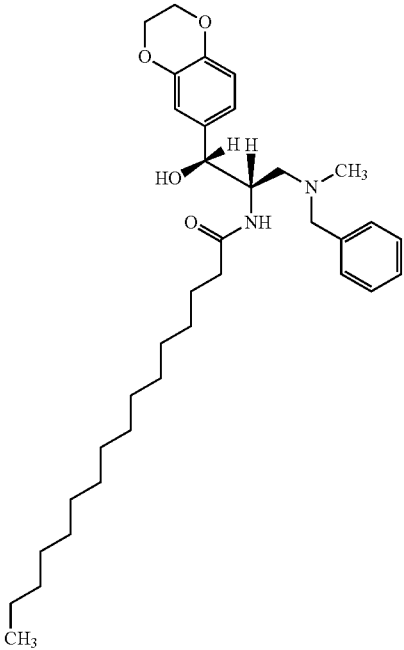
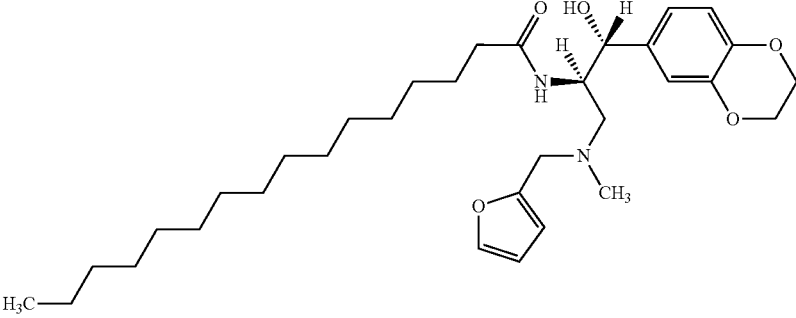
IC 50 Values			
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound	
 Chiral	C	681	
 Chiral	D	682	
 Chiral	D	683	

TABLE 3-continued

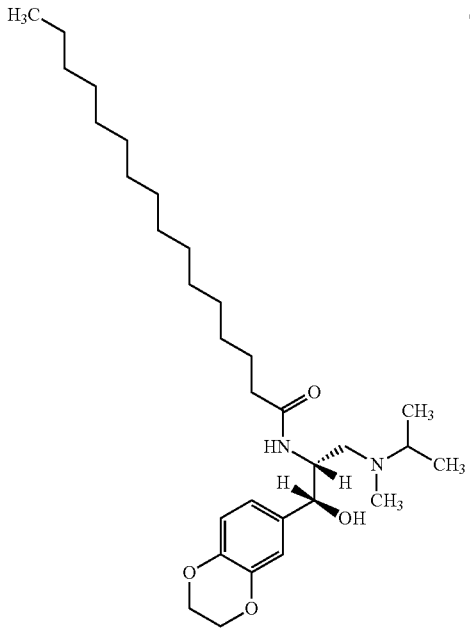
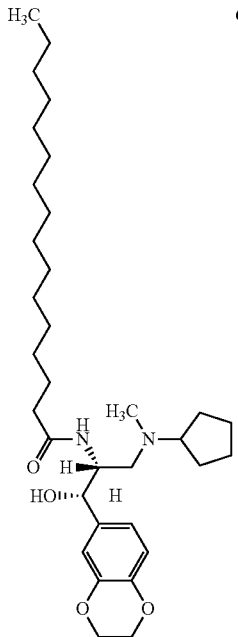
IC 50 Values			
Structure		IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	Chiral	B	684
	Chiral	D	685

TABLE 3-continued

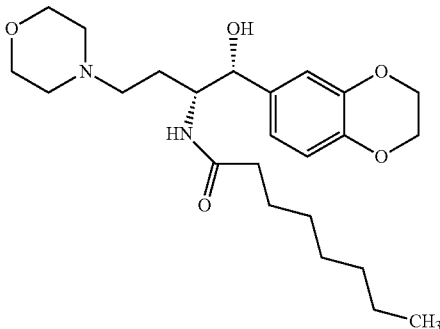
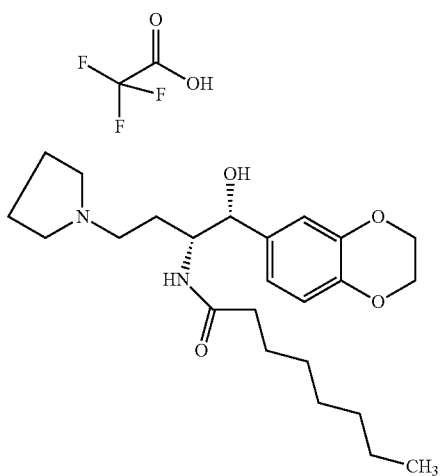
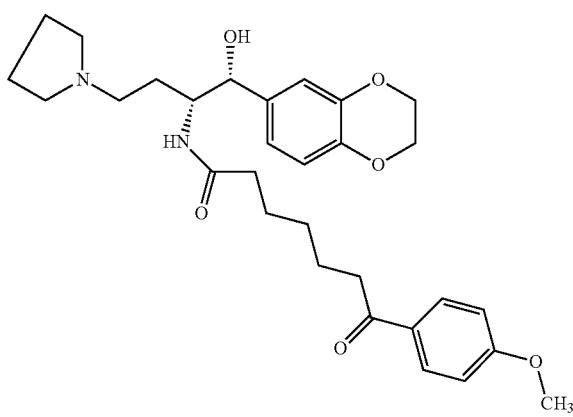
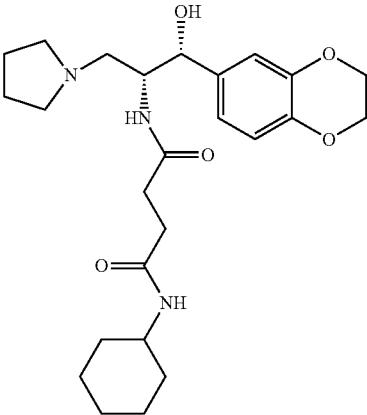
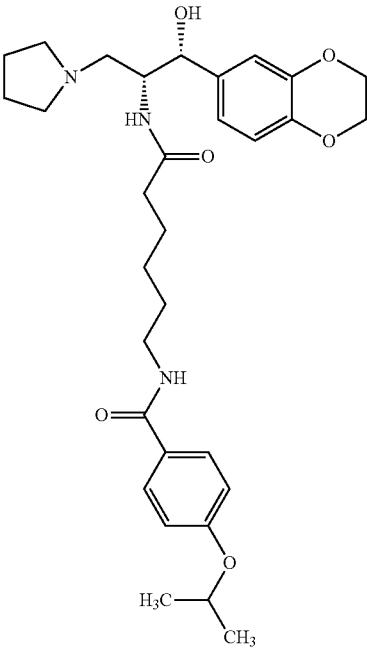
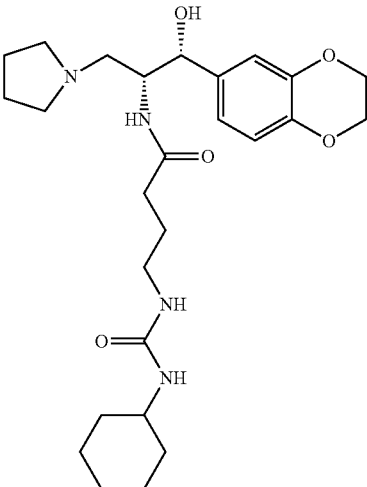
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	686
	D	687
	D	688



TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	689
	A	690
	D	691

IC 50 Values

694

TABLE 3-continued

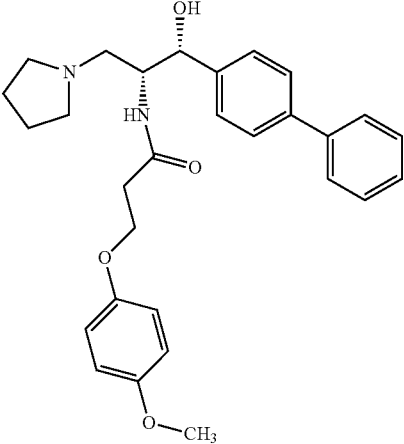
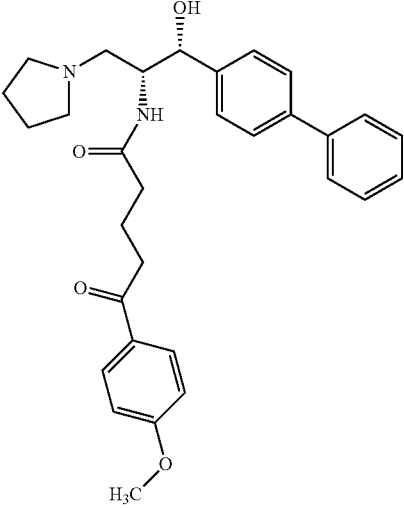
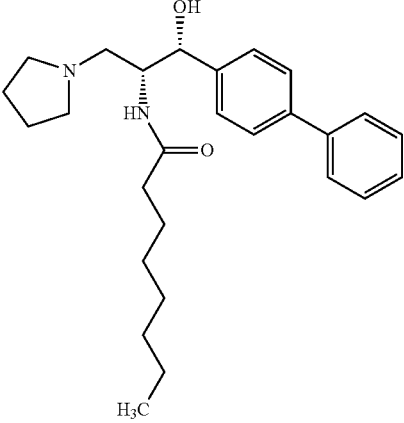
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	695
	C	696
	B	697

TABLE 3-continued

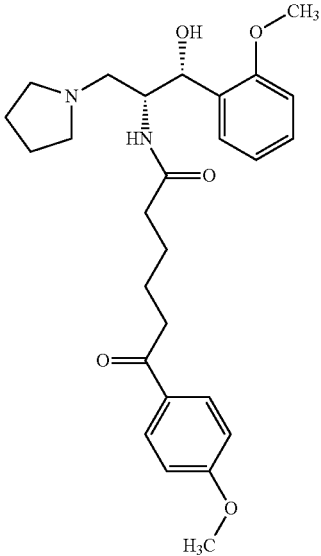
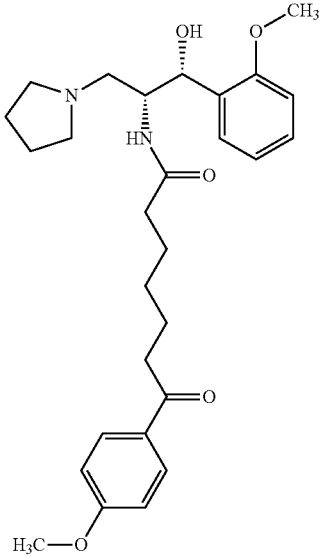
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCC[C@@H](C[C@H](O)c2cc(OC)cc2)NCC3CCCC3</chem>	B	698
 <chem>COc1ccc(cc1)C(=O)CCCCC[C@@H](C[C@H](O)c2cc(OC)cc2)NCC3CCCC3</chem>	A	699

TABLE 3-continued

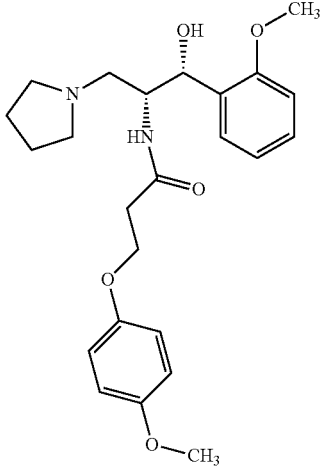
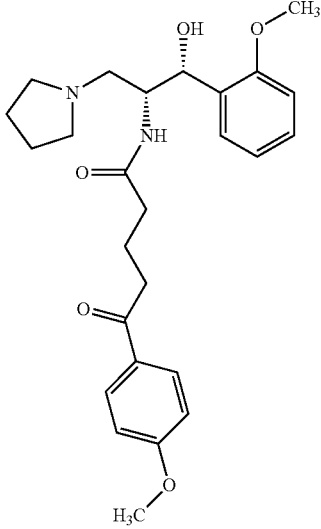
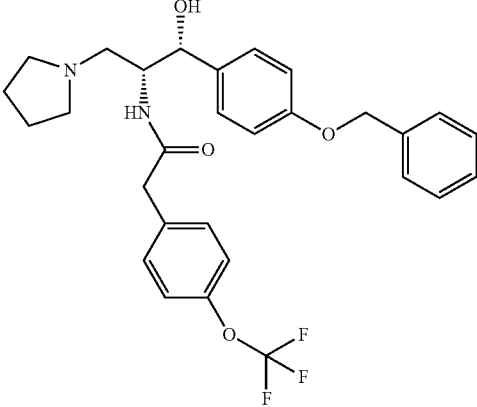
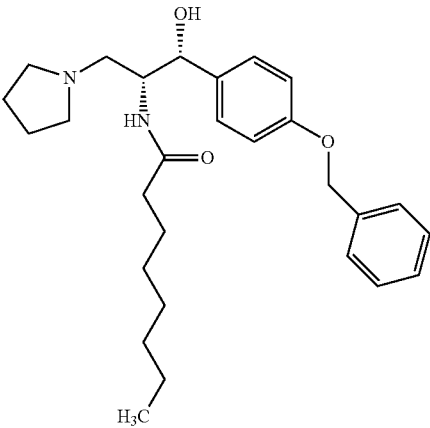
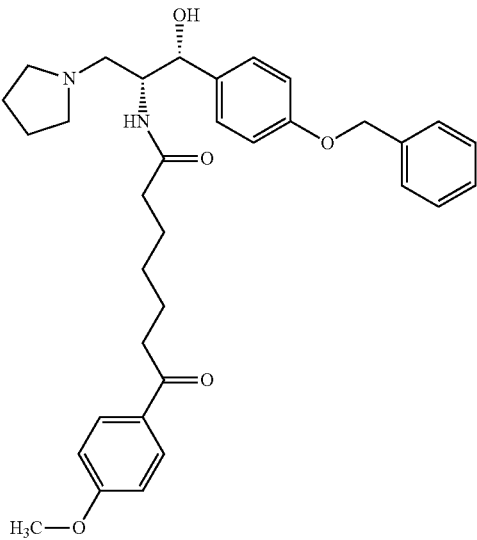
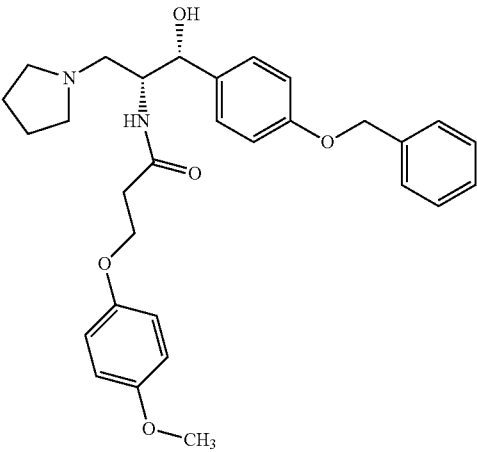
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	700
	C	701
	A	702

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	703
	A	704
	A	705

### IC 50 Values

OC(=O)C(F)(F)F

TABLE 3-continued

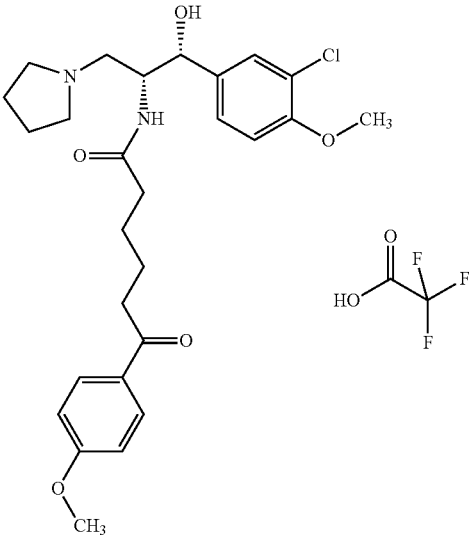
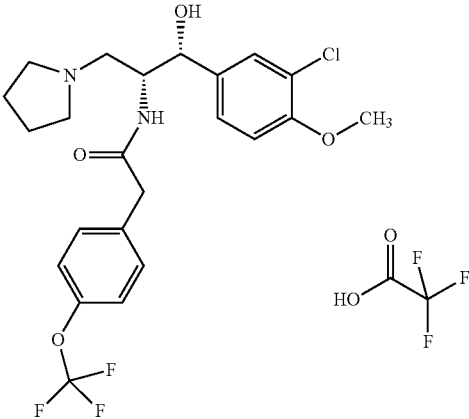
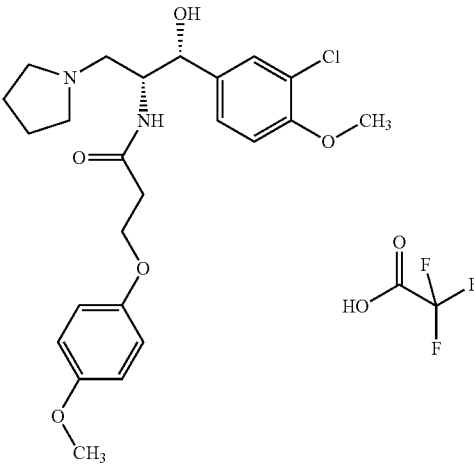
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	709
	A	710
	A	711



TABLE 3-continued

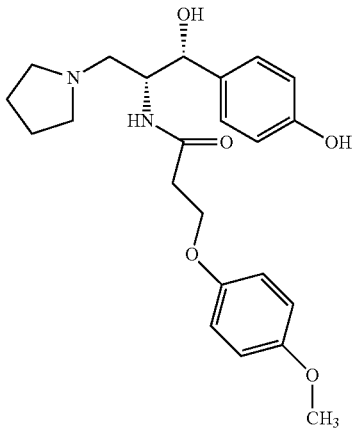
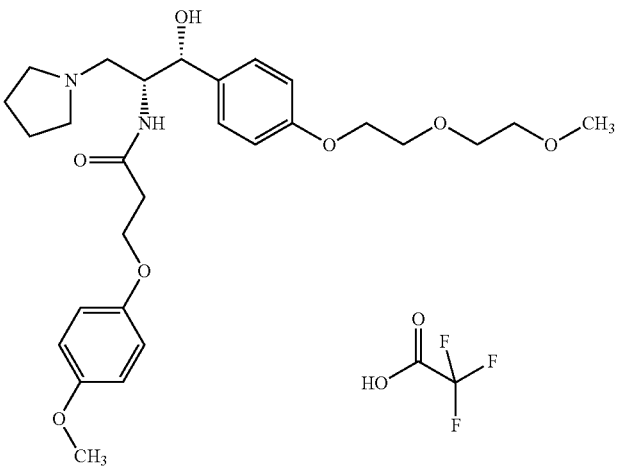
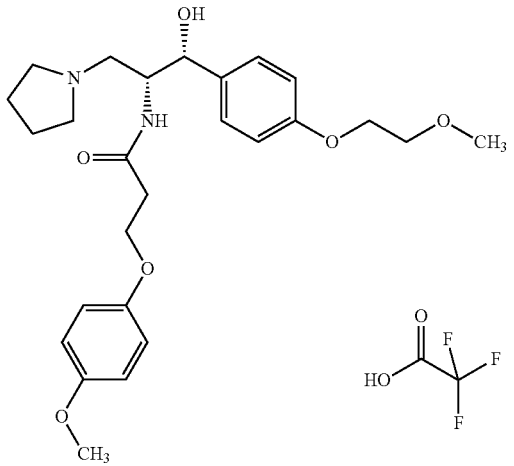
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	712
	B	713
	D	714

TABLE 3-continued

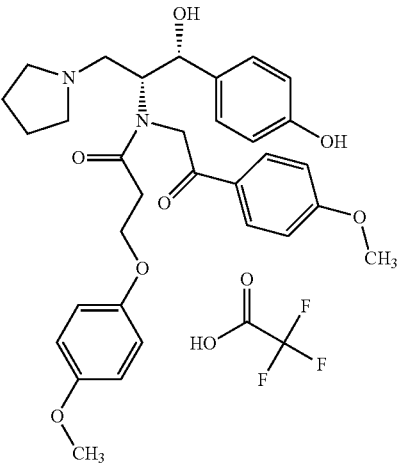
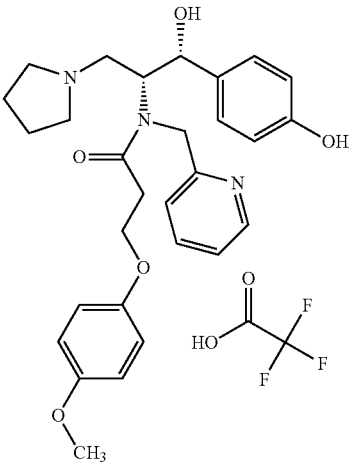
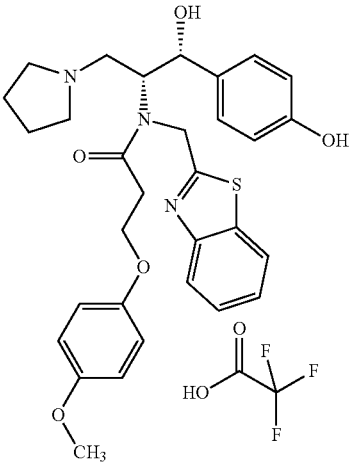
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	715
	D	716
	D	717

TABLE 3-continued

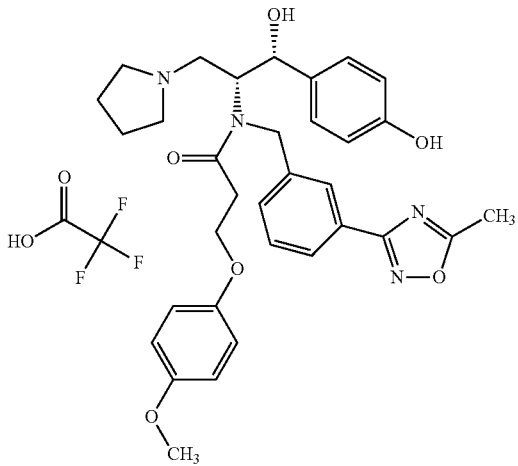
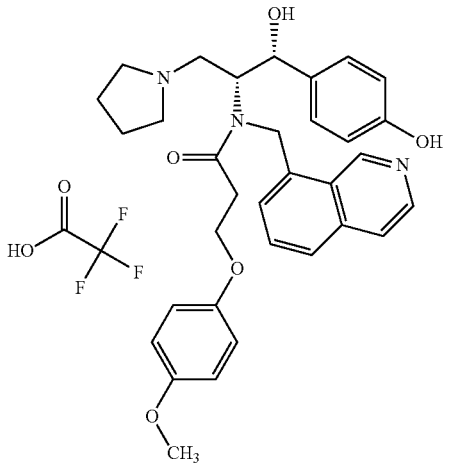
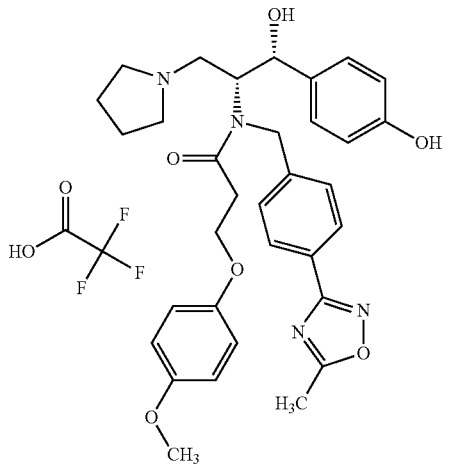
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	718
	D	719
	D	720

TABLE 3-continued

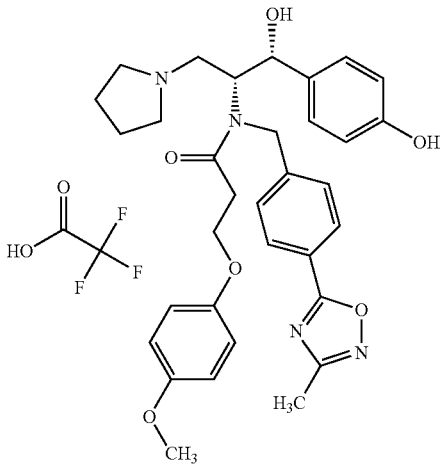
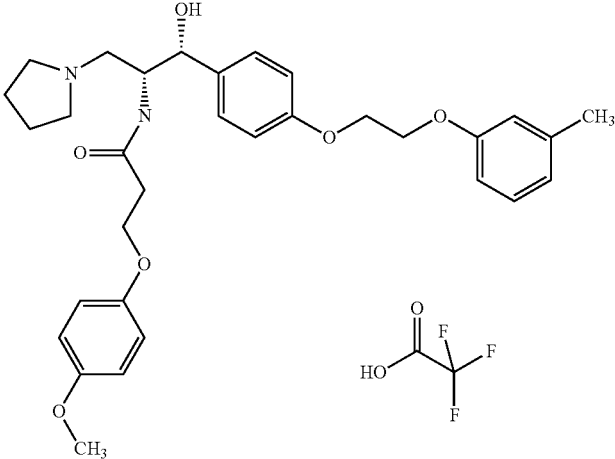
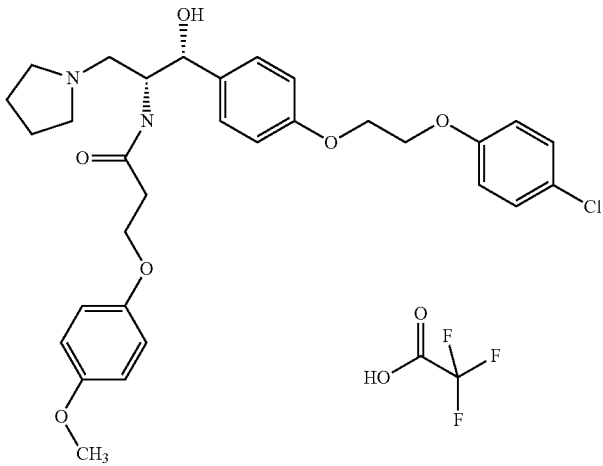
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	D	721
	A	722
	A	723

TABLE 3-continued

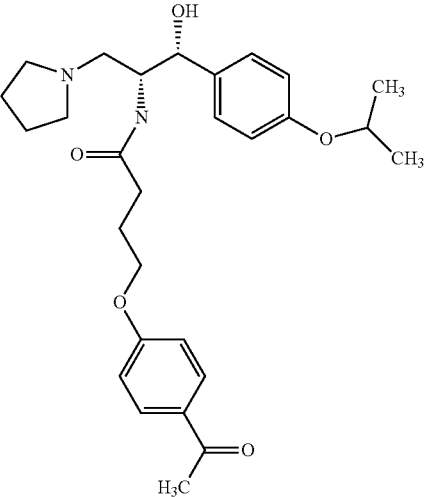
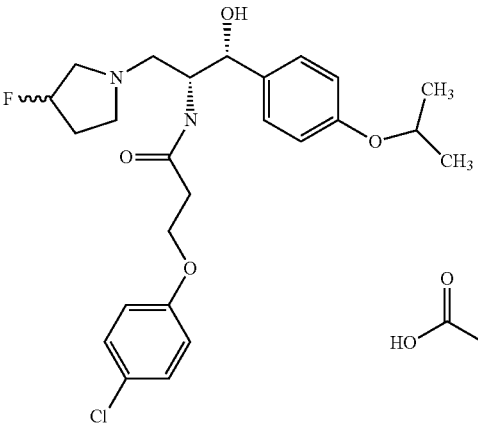
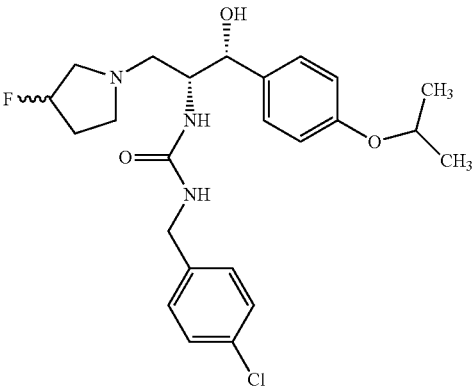
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	B	724
	B	725
	B	726

TABLE 3-continued

OC(=O)C(F)(F)F

TABLE 3-continued

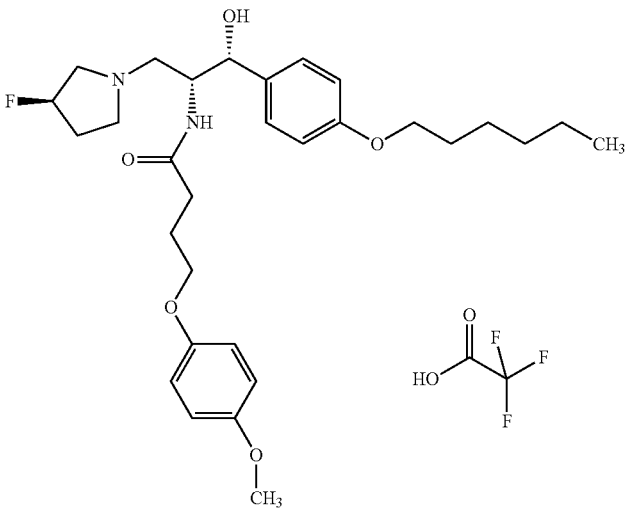
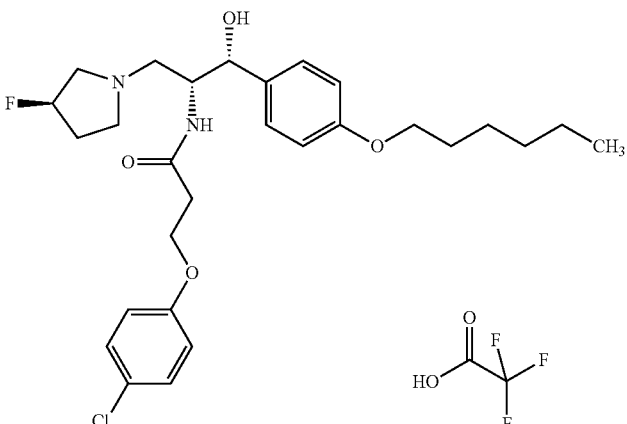
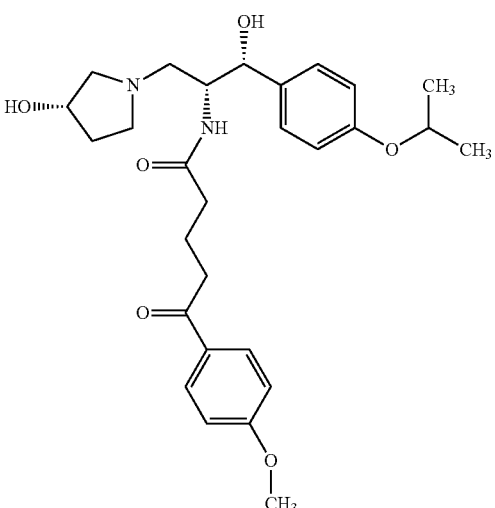
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	730
	A	731
	B	732

TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>CC(C)OC1=CC=C(C=C1)OCC(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H]2CC[C@H](O)N2)C[C@@H](O)C3=CC=C(OC)C=C3</chem>	A	733
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCCCCOc2ccc(cc2)C[C@@H](O)C[C@H](C[C@@H]3CC[C@H](F)N3)C(=O)N)cc1</chem>	A	734
 <chem>Clc1ccc(cc1)CCNC(=O)N[C@@H](C[C@H]2CC[C@H](F)N2)C[C@@H](O)C3=CC=C(OC)C=C3OCCCCOc4ccc(cc4)C[C@@H](O)C[C@H](C[C@@H]5CC[C@H](F)N5)C(=O)N</chem>	A	735



TABLE 3-continued

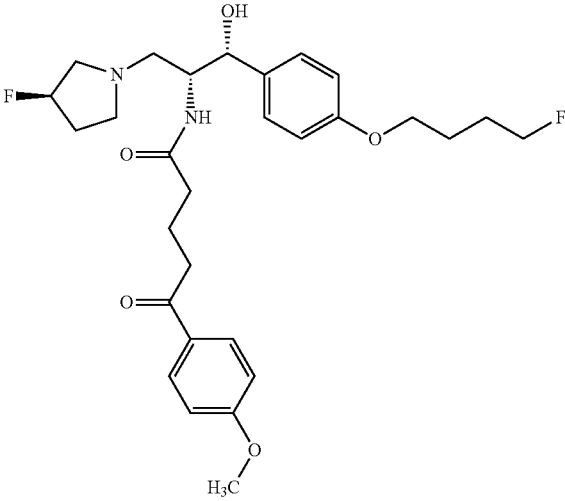
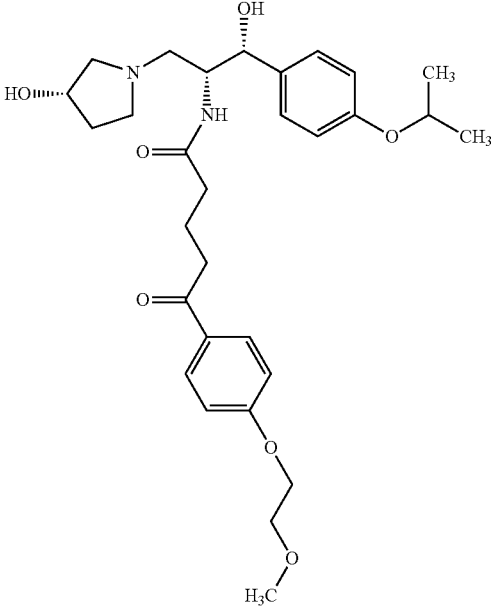
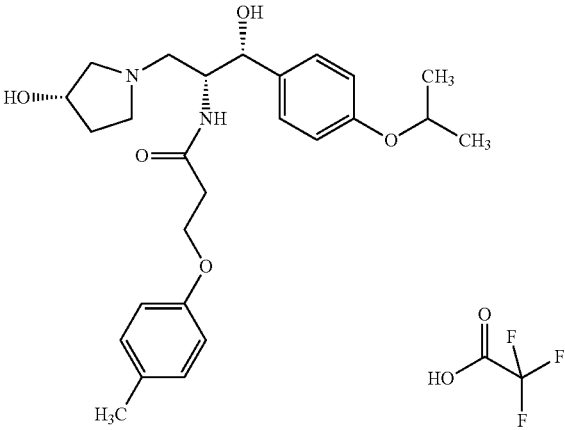
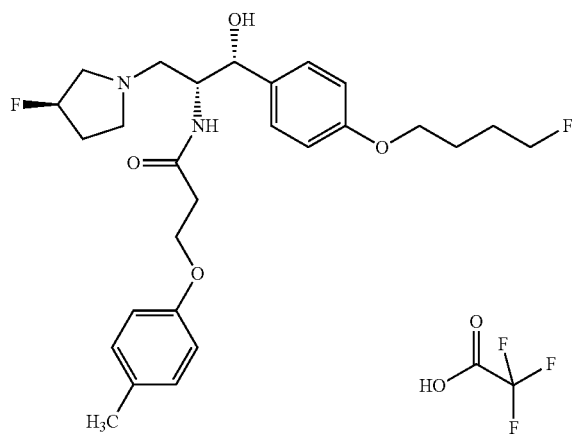
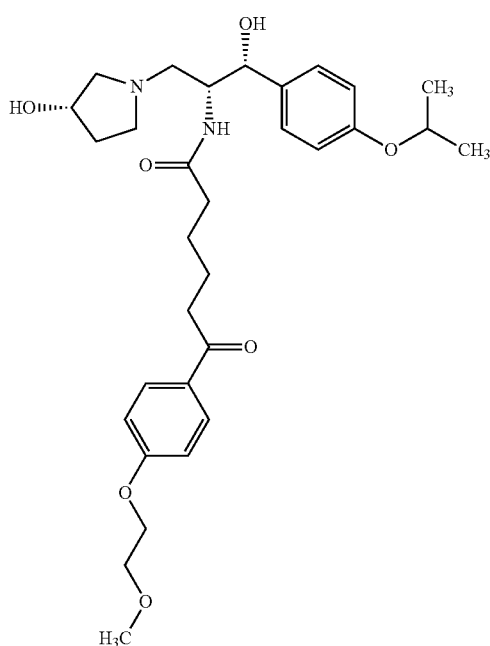
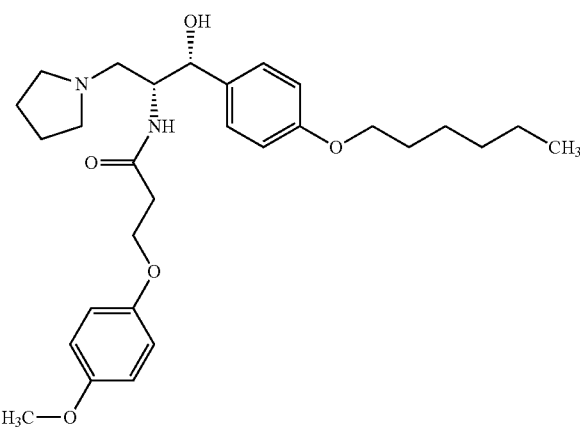
IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
	A	736
	B	737
	A	738

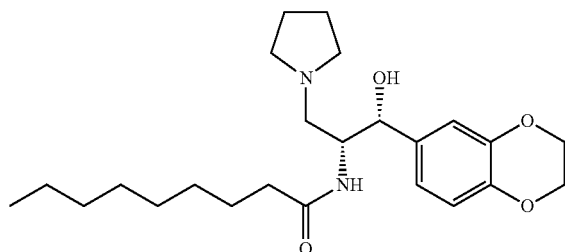
TABLE 3-continued

IC 50 Values		
Structure	IC50_uM_Mean	Compound
 <chem>COc1ccc(OCC(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H]2CCN(C2)C(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H](c3ccc(OCCCCF)cc3)cc1</chem>	A	739
 <chem>CC(C)Oc1ccc(OCC(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H]2CCN(C2)C(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H](c3ccc(OCCCC(=O)c4ccc(OCCOC)cc4)cc1)cc3</chem>	A	740
 <chem>CCOc1ccc(OCC(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H]2CCN(C2)C(=O)N[C@@H](O)C[C@H](c3ccc(OCCCCC)cc3)cc1</chem>	A	741

## 505

## Example 4

Compound A (N4(1R,2R)-1-(2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1-hydroxy-3-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-2-yl)nonanamide) Effectively Inhibited PKD in a Mouse Model



## Design:

jck mice was administered Compound A ad libitum in feed (0.225% Compound A mixed with a standard diet chow in powdered format) from 26-64 days of age. Control jck mice were fed a control powdered diet from 26-64 days of age. At 63 days of age, animals were transferred to metabolic cages for 24 hour urine collection. At 64 days of age, animals were sacrificed by CO<sub>2</sub> administration. Blood was collected by heart puncture for serum isolation. Kidneys were isolated and bisected; half of each kidney was fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde in PBS overnight for paraffin embedding and H&E staining.

## Results:

Results are summarized in table 4 and discussed below.

TABLE 4

Summary of results, 0.225% Compound A in feed, 26-64 days of age						
No of animals	Gender	Dose (mg/kg)	Body weight (g)	K/BW ratio (%)	Cystic volume (% BW)	BUN (mg/dL)
9	M	Vehicle	22.03 ± 1.58	7.55 ± 1.65	2.86 ± 1.04	90.11 ± 10.02
9	M	Treated	18.43 ± 1.82*	4.46 ± 0.46*	0.88 ± 0.23*	39.25 ± 10.70*
10	F	Vehicle	19.20 ± 1.80	4.94 ± 0.73	1.22 ± 0.41	50.50 ± 14.32
10	F	Treated	15.93 ± 1.65*	3.57 ± 0.58*	0.58 ± 0.29*	34.67 ± 9.41*

\*p < 0.05% compared to control (2-tailed t-test)

## Kidney and Body Weights

Total body weight and kidney weight were determined at sacrifice. A statistically significant decrease in total body weight was noted (p-value<0.05, two-tailed t-test). A significant difference in kidney weight/body weight ratio was also observed (p-value<0.05, two-tailed t-test) for the treated animals, suggesting efficacy of the drug.

## Cyst Volume:

Cyst volume was measured by quantitating the percentage of cystic area in histological sections of kidneys from the treated and control animals, multiplied by the kidney/body weight ratio. A significant decrease in cyst volume was observed (p-value<0.05, two-tailed t-test) for the treated animals.

## Kidney Function:

Blood urea nitrogen (BUN) levels were determined in serum samples derived from animals at sacrifice. BUN levels were elevated in the untreated controls, while the treated animals demonstrated a significant reduction of BUN levels (p-value<0.05, two-tailed t-test).

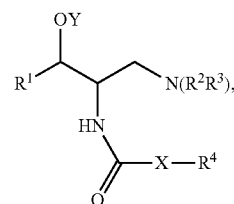
## 506

## CONCLUSION

Administration of Compound A in feed at 0.225% resulted in a statistically significant reduction of cystic disease, as measured by kidney/body weight ratio and cyst volume. This was accompanied by improved renal function in treated animals relative to controls. These improvements were observed in both males and females. Therefore, these results demonstrate that glucosylceramide synthase inhibition is an effective strategy to treat polycystic kidney disease.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of treating a subject having polycystic kidney disease, comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>2</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>), —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N

(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, or —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—;

each V<sub>o</sub> is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group;

each V<sub>1</sub> is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group;

Ar<sup>1</sup> is an aryl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each R<sup>30</sup> is independently

i) hydrogen;

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or

iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl.

507

of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and each  $R^{31}$  is independently  $R^{30}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2R^{30}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{30}$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})R^{30}$ ; or

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{31})_2$  taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group;

each p is independently 1, 2, 3 or 4;

each q is independently 3, 4, 5 or 6;

Y is  $-\text{H}$ ;

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{2R^3})$  is a 5- or 6-membered non-aromatic nitrogen-containing heterocyclic group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl,

haloalkyl,  $-\text{OR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{41}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{41}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{42}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{42}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $\text{V}_2-\text{Ar}^2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{OR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{SR}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{NR}^{41}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{NR}^{41}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{42}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{42}$ ,  $-\text{V}_2-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_2-\text{Ar}^2$  and  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_2-\text{Ar}^2$ ;

each  $\text{V}_2$  is independently a C1-C4 alkylene group;

$\text{Ar}^2$  is an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl;

and

each  $\text{R}^{40}$  is independently

i) hydrogen;

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or

iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each  $\text{R}^{41}$  is independently  $\text{R}^{40}$ ,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^4$ ,  $-\text{SOR}^{40}$  or  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{40}$ ; or

$-\text{N}(\text{R}^{41})_2$  taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group; and each  $\text{R}^{42}$  is independently:

i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or

ii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl;

508

X is  $-(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_n-\text{Q}-$ ; Q is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{S}-$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^7-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^7-$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_3-$ ,  $-\text{SO}-$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^7-$ , or  $-\text{NR}^7\text{SO}_2-$ ; and  $\text{R}^4$  is  $-\text{H}$ , a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-$  or  $-\text{NR}^7-$ ; and  $\text{R}^4$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; or

X is  $-(\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6)_n-$ ; and  $\text{R}^4$  is a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted cyclic alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NCS}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$  or a halogen; or

X is a covalent bond; and  $\text{R}^4$  is a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group; and

$\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are each independently  $-\text{H}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ , a halogen, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkoxy group, a substituted or unsubstituted lower alkylthio group, or a substituted or unsubstituted lower aliphatic group;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6; and

each  $\text{R}^7$  is independently  $-\text{H}$ , a substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted aryl group, or  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^4$  taken together with the nitrogen atom of  $\text{NR}^7\text{R}^4$  form a substituted or unsubstituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein:

$\text{R}^4$  is an aliphatic or aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl,  $\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $\text{Ar}^3-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{SR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{NCS}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{V}-\text{OR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{O}(\text{haloalkyl})$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{SR}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{CN}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{NR}^{51}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{NR}^{51}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{C}(\text{S})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{SO}_3\text{R}^{50}$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{V}_4-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{52}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{S}-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{S})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{O}-\text{V}_5-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{O}-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_4-\text{N}(\text{R}^{51})_2$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{51}\text{SO}_2-\text{V}_4-\text{Ar}^3$ ,  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{S}-[\text{CH}_2]_p-\text{S}-$ , and  $-\text{O}-[\text{CH}_2]_q-\text{O}-$ ;

each  $\text{V}_4$  is independently a C1-C10 alkylene group;

each  $\text{V}_5$  is independently a C2-C10 alkylene group;

## 509

each Ar<sup>3</sup> is independently an aryl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy and haloalkyl; and

each R<sup>50</sup> is independently

i) hydrogen;

ii) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or

iii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each R<sup>51</sup> is independently R<sup>50</sup>, —CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup>, —SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>50</sup> or —C(O)R<sup>50</sup>; or

—N(R<sup>51</sup>)<sub>2</sub> taken together is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group; and each R<sup>52</sup> is independently:

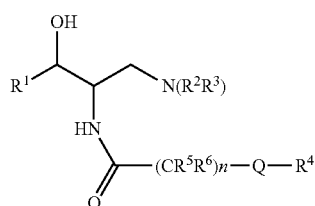
i) an aryl group optionally substituted with one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, alkyl, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; or

ii) an alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, haloalkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyl and haloalkyl; and

each p' is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

each q' is 3, 4, 5 or 6.

3. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, C1-C6 alkyl, C1-C6 haloalkyl, —OR<sup>30</sup>, —SR<sup>30</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, Ar<sup>1</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—OR<sup>30</sup>, —V<sub>o</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —O—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —S—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —S—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>o</sub>—Ar<sup>1</sup>, —N(R<sup>31</sup>)—V<sub>1</sub>—N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, —O—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—O—, —S—[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>p</sub>—S—, and —[CH<sub>2</sub>]<sub>q</sub>—;

Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group each optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

## 510

each R<sup>30</sup> is independently

i) hydrogen;

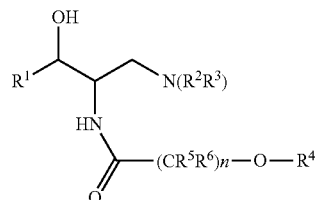
ii) a phenyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C6 alkyl, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; or

iii) an C1-C10 alkyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, amino, C1-C6 alkylamino, C1-C6 dialkylamino, C1-C6 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, hydroxy, C1-C6 haloalkoxy, C1-C6 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C6 alkylcarbonyl and C1-C6 haloalkyl; and

each R<sup>31</sup> is independently R<sup>30</sup>, or —N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> is an optionally substituted non-aromatic heterocyclic group.

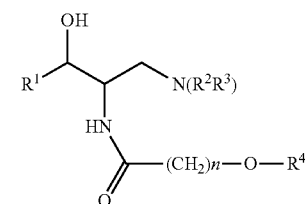
5. The method of claim 4, wherein —N(R<sup>2</sup>R<sup>3</sup>) is a pyrrolidinyl, azetidiny, piperidinyl, piperazinyl or morpholinyl group optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C5 alkyl, C1-C5 haloalkyl, hydroxyl, C1-C5 alkoxy, nitro, cyano, C1-C5 alkoxycarbonyl, C1-C5 alkylcarbonyl or C1-C5 haloalkoxy, amino, C1-C5 alkylamino and C1-C5 dialkylamino.

6. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula:



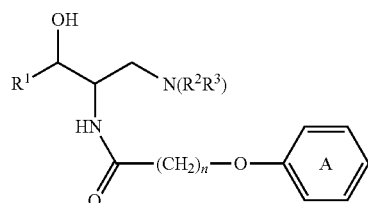
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The method of claim 6, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

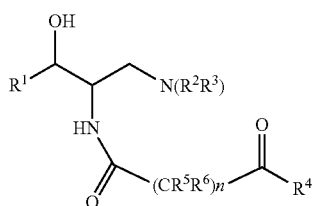
8. The method of claim 7, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted.

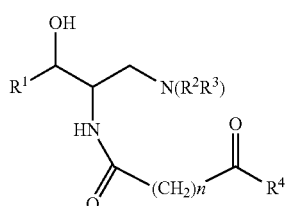
9. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula:

511



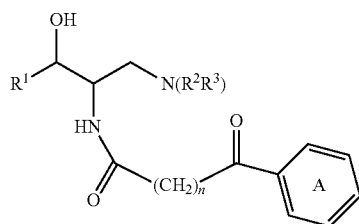
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. The method of claim 9, represented by the following structural formula:



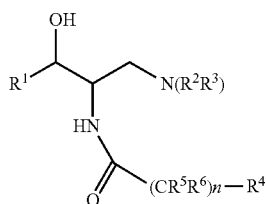
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The method of claim 10, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein phenyl ring A is optionally substituted.

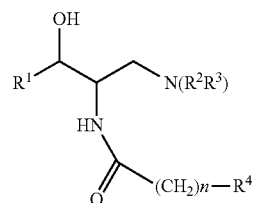
12. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁴ is an optionally substituted aryl group.

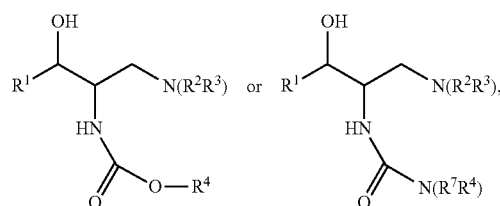
13. The method of claim 12, represented by the following structural formula:

512



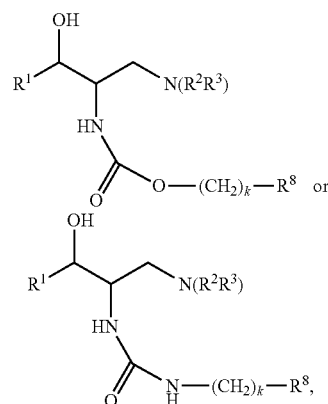
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula (XI) or (XII):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁷ is —H or C1-C6 alkyl.

15. The method of claim 14, represented by the following structural formula:

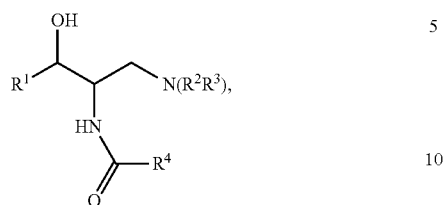


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁸ is —H, or an aryl or lower alkyl group each optionally and independently substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, C1-C10 alkyl, C1-C10 haloalkyl, Ar³, —OR⁵⁰, —O(haloalkyl), SR⁵⁰, —NO₂, —CN, —N(R⁵¹)₂, —NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, —C(O)R⁵⁰, —C(O)OR⁵⁰, —OC(O)R⁵⁰, —C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, —V₄—Ar³, —V—OR⁵, —V₄—O(haloalkyl), —V₄—SR⁵⁰, —V₄—NO₂, —V₄—CN, —V₄—N(R⁵¹)₂, —V₄—NR⁵¹C(O)R⁵⁰, —V₄—C(O)R⁵⁰, —V₄—CO₂R⁵⁰, —V₄—OC(O)R⁵⁰, —V₄—C(O)N(R⁵¹)₂, —O—V₄—Ar³, —O—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —S—V₄—Ar³, —S—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —N(R⁵¹)—V₄—Ar³, —N(R⁵¹)—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —NR⁵¹C(O)—V₄—N(R⁵¹)₂, —NR⁵¹C(O)—V₄—Ar³, —C(O)—V₄—N(R⁵¹)₂, —C(O)—V₄—Ar³, —C(O)O—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —C(O)O—V₄—Ar³, —O—C(O)—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —O—C(O)—V₄—Ar³, —C(O)N(R⁵¹)—V₅—N(R⁵¹)₂, —C(O)N(R⁵¹)—V₄—Ar³, —O—[CH₂]ₚ—O— and —[CH₂]ₑ—; and k is 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6.

513

514

16. The method of claim 2, represented by the following structural formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁴ is  
an optionally substituted aryl group.

15

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 9,272,996 B2  
APPLICATION NO. : 13/595251  
DATED : March 1, 2016  
INVENTOR(S) : Craig Siegel et al.

Page 1 of 1

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Claims

In Claim 1, Column 506, line 33, delete “-V<sub>O</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)” and insert -- -V<sub>O</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, --;

In Claim 1, Column 506, line 34, delete “-O-V<sub>2</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)” and insert -- -O-V<sub>1</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> --;

In Claim 1, Column 507, line 51, delete “-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>4</sup>, -SOR<sup>40</sup>” and insert -- -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>40</sup> --;

In Claim 4, Column 509, line 57, delete “-O-V<sub>1</sub>-N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>” and insert -- -O-V<sub>1</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> --;

In Claim 4, Column 509, line 58, delete “-N(R<sup>31</sup>)-V<sub>1</sub>-N(R<sup>3</sup>)<sub>2</sub>” and insert -- -N(R<sup>31</sup>)-V<sub>1</sub>-N(R<sup>31</sup>)<sub>2</sub> --;

In Claim 15, Column 512, line 54, delete “-V-OR<sup>5</sup>” and insert -- -V-OR<sup>50</sup> --.

Signed and Sealed this  
Nineteenth Day of July, 2016



Michelle K. Lee  
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*